

IX Series IP network-compatible intercom

IX Support Tool Setting Manual

Software version: 9.0.0.0 and above

Important

- Before configuring and using the system, read "Setting Manual" and "Operation Manual" carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting data is required for after-sales service and other such services. Write the setting data to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.

Table of contents

Introduction

1.	Notational symbols in this manual	8
2.	Device type	9
3.	Product manuals	10
4.	 Station description	 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 28
5.	Configuring the system	30
6.	6.1 For static IPv4 Address	33 40 49 58

Startup and Configuration

1.	System requirements	77
	Installing IX Support Tool	
3.	Login and registration of the station	80
4.	How to configure	82
	4.1 Settings window	
	4.2 How to configure	84
	4.3 Copy settings (For Settings (Station View))	86
5.	System settings list	88

Menu bar

1.	1. File	128
	1.1 Create new system/import setting data	
	1.2 Select Existing System	
	1.3 Delete Existing System	
	1.4 Update Settings	
	1.5 Download Settings From Station	150
	1.6 Upload Settings To Station	
	1.7 Upload SSL certificate	
	1.8 Import Setting File	
	1.9 Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration	157
	1.10 Export To Line Supervision Software	

1.11 Exit	158
2. Edit	
2.1 Table View	
2.2 Station View	
2.3 Master Station Address Book	
2.4 Creating VoIP Phone Address Books	
2.5 Register Network Camera	
2.6 Network Camera Integration	
2.7 Master Station Group Settings	
2.8 Door Station Group Settings	
2.9 Location Registry	
2.10 Manual Date / Time Setup	
2.11 IX Support Tool Settings	
3. Language	165
4. Tools	166
4.1 Station Search	166
4.2 Association Settings	167
4.3 Station Replacement	
4.4 Restore System Settings	
4.5 System Configuration	
5. Help	174
5.1 Update Firmware	
5.2 About	

System Settings (Table View)

1.	Station Information	177
	1.1 Identification	177
	1.2 ID and Password	182
	1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT)	184
	1.4 Expanded System	186
2.	Network Settings	187
	2.1 IP Address	187
	2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT)	191
	2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)	
	2.4 Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF and IX-DA)	• •
	2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-D/ 198	
	2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)	208
	2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)	
	2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT)	
3.	System Information	217
	3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	217
	3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)	
	3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)	
4.	Call Settings	233

	4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) a	
	SS-2G)	
	 4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-234 	
	4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	237
	4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	
	4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)	
5.	Option Input/Relay Output Settings	251
	5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT)	251
	5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)	254
6.	Paging Settings	
	6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)	
	6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
_	6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)	
7.	Function Settings	
	7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	
	7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	
	7.5 Email	
	7.6 CGI	288
	7.7 SIF	
	7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))
	304 7.0 Communication Audio Managana (for IX PS * IX EA, IX D)(M, IX D)(- IX D)/E(*\ I∨
	7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(- SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	
	7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	
	7.11 CSR	
	7.12 SSL Certificate	
	7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)	321
	7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)	
	7.15 Bathroom Link	
8.	Transfer Settings	
	8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	
q	Station Settings	
5.	9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	
	9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)	
	9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	
	9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	 9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) 9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) 	
	9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	

10. Maintenance	376
10.1 Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)	376
10.2 Initialization	377
10.3 Settings File Backup	378
10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	380

System Settings (Station View)

1.	Station Information	382
	1.1 Identification	382
	1.2 ID and Password	
	1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT)	
	1.4 Expanded System	387
2.	Network Settings	388
	2.1 IP Address	388
	2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT)	391
	2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)	
	2.4 Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF and IX-DA)	
	2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-D 397	,
	2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)	
	2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)	
	2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT)	
3.	System Information	412
	3.1 Location Registry	
	3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
	3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)	422
4.	Call Settings	424
	4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and SS-2G)	
	4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	101
	4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425	
	4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M	A) .
	4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425	A) . 428
	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 	A) . 428 437
5.	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	A). 428 437 442
5.	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	A) . 428 437 442 443
5.	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	A) . 428 437 442 443 443
	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446
	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446 456
	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) Option Input/Relay Output Settings 5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT) 5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) Paging Settings 	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446 456 456
	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446 456 456 458
6.	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446 456 456 458 460
6.	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) Option Input/Relay Output Settings 5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT) 5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) Paging Settings 6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) 	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446 456 456 458 460 462
6.	 4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-M 425 4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) Option Input/Relay Output Settings 5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT) 5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) Paging Settings 6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) 	 A) . 428 437 442 443 443 446 456 456 458 460 462 462 462

	7.4	Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	469
	7.5	Email	470
	7.6	CGI Integration	480
	7.7	SIF Integration	481
	7.8	Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) 492	
	7.9	Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	•
7	7.10	Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	498
		CSR	
7	7.12	SSL Certificate	504
7	7.13	IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)	505
7	7.14	Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)	507
7	7.15	Bathroom Link	517
8.	Trar	nsfer Settings	518
	8.1	Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	519
		Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
		Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
		Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	
9.	Stat	ion Settings	527
		Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
		Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	
		Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	
		Communication (except IXW-MÁ)	
		Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	
	9.6	Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	548
	9.7	Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	550
	9.8	Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)	552
	9.9	Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	554
10.	Mai	ntenance	555
		Firmware Update	
		Initialization	
		Settings File Backup	
		syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	

This manual describes the IX Support Tool in detail.

The IX Series offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

🕂 Warning	Negligence could cause death or serious injury.
A Caution	Negligence could result in injury to people or damage to property.
Important	Indicates what should be known before operation. Please read and understand before proceeding.
Vote	Indicates tips and additional information for operation.

• Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as [XXXX].

• Page reference are shown as <u>"Title (\rightarrow page XX)," (\rightarrow page XX), or page XX.</u>

• The illustrations and screen shots in this manual may vary from the actual ones.

2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

	Device Type	Example Model Name
Master Stations	IX-MV	IX-MV
	IX-MV7-*	IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-HW-JP, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7- HB, IX-MV7-B
IX Intercom application for PC	IX-SOFT	IX-SOFT
Video Stations	IX-EA	IX-EA
	IX-DVM	IX-DVM
	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-2RA, IX-DVF- RA
	IX-DA	IX-DA
Audio Stations	IX-SSA(-*)	IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA
	IX-SS-2G	IX-SS-2G
	IX-BA	IX-BA
	IX-RS-*	IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B
Others	IXW-MA	IXW-MA

3. Product manuals

Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

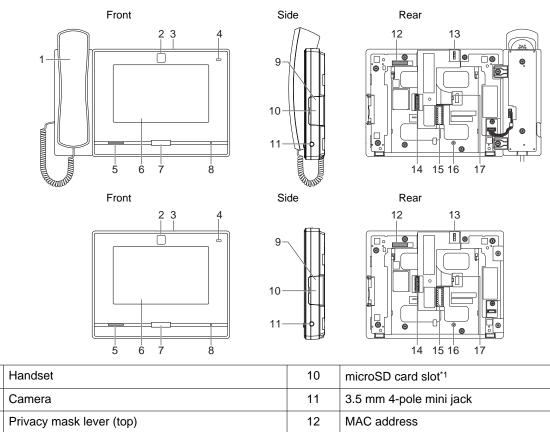
Installation Manual	Installation Manual (comes with each station.) Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)
Quick Start Guide	Quick Start Guide (booklet included with the IX-MV7-*.) This Setting Manual explains how to easily configure the IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)
Manuals can be downloaded from our web site. Refer to these manuals as necessary.	IX Support Tool Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).) Describes how to configure and maintain the system using IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)
https://www.aiphone.net/support/ software-documents/	Quick Start Guide (electronic manual (PDF file).) This Setting Manual explains how to easily configure the IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)
	Monitoring Software (IX Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).) Describes how to use the Monitoring Software. (For system administrator)
	Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).) Describes how to use each station. (For user)
	Web Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).) Describes how to set up each station for the Internet connection. (For system administrator)
	Installation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).) Describes how to install each station. (For installers)

4. Station description

For "IX-SOFT," refer to the IX-SOFT Operation Manual.

Master Station IX-MV7-* 4.1

■ Part names



1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack
3	Privacy mask lever (top)	12	MAC address
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	Option connector terminal
6	Liquid crystal display (touch panel)	15	Low voltage cable connection terminal
7	Home button	16	Tabletop fastening screw hole
8	Microphone	17	LAN terminal
9	Reset button*1*2		

*1 Found by opening cover.

Indicators

- : ON 🛛 : OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing → -↓- 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing → -↓- 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing → -↓- 0.5sec→ □ 4sec -	Communication failure, Line supervision and device check error
		Long irregular flashing \rightarrow \downarrow 1sec \rightarrow \Box 0.25sec \rightarrow $ \downarrow$ -0.25sec \rightarrow \Box 0.25sec \rightarrow \Box 0.25sec \rightarrow \Box 0.25sec \rightarrow	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing → -↓-1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby(Depends on setting)

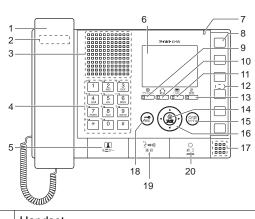
Note

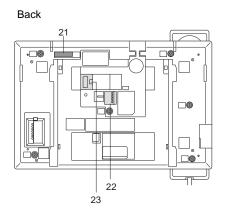
• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

• The default language for the master station's display is English.

4.2 Master Station IX-MV

Part names





1	Handset	13	SETTING button / Setting indicator (blue)
2	Hook switch	14	Select button
3	Speaker	15	ADJUST button
4	Keypad	16	Up/Down and L/R buttons
5	MONITOR button	17	Microphone
6	Color LCD monitor	18	Door Release button
7	Status indicator (orange/blue)	19	TALK button / Talk indicator (blue)
8	Speed Dial buttons (x 6)	20	OFF button
9	PRIVACY button / Privacy indicator (blue)	21	MAC address
10	TRANSFER button / Transfer indicator (orange)	22	Weak electrical current line connection terminal
11	LIST button / List indicator (blue)	23	LAN terminal
12	Reset button (beneath the name plate)*1		

Indicators

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
Indicator	nasning	→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	
		Fast flashing	Device error
		→ - <u>+</u> - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec -	
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure
		→ - <u>↓</u> - 0.5sec → □ 4sec	
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware version updating
		→ ↓ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ↓ -0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ -0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Voloion updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
		→ - ↓ - 1 sec → □ 0.25 sec → - ↓ - 0.25 sec → □ 0.25 sec -	
	Blue light	半	Standby(Depends on setting)

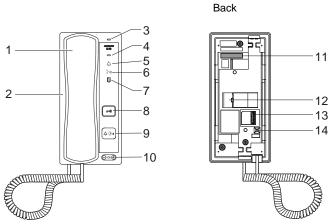
Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

• The display language is English by default.

4.3 Handset Sub Station IX-RS-*

Part names



1	Handset	8	Door Release button Only displayed when configured.
2	Speaker	9	Call/TALK button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration. <u>"Call Button Function (→page 233)"</u>
3	Microphone	10	Ringtone/call volume*1
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	11	MAC address
5	Call indicator (green) LED lit during operation.	12	LAN terminal
6	Communication indicator (orange) LED lit during operation.	13	Weak electrical current line connection terminal
7	Door release indicator (green) LED lit during operation.	14	Reset button*2

*1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.

Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby: Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)
Volume can be changed during calls:

Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)

Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)...1 (Low) - 10 (High)

Indicators

- ; ; ON □ : OFF

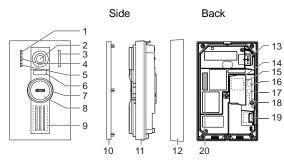
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status	Orange	Normal flashing	Booting
indicator	flashing	→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	
		Fast flashing	Device error,
		→ -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication
		→ -¥- 0.5sec→ □ 4sec -	failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware
		→ - ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25se	version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
		→ - ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec -	
	Blue light	*	Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.4 Video Door Station (IX-EA)

Part names



1	Call indicator (green)	11	Main unit
2	Camera	12	Installation stand
3	Microphone	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
4	Communication indicator (orange)	14	Terminal cover
5	Door release indicator (green)	15	LAN terminal*1
6	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
7	Status indicator (orange/blue) The ring around the button lights up	17	microSD card release button*1
8	Call Button	18	Option connector terminal*1
9	Speaker	19	microSD card slot*1
10	Panel	20	MAC address

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

Indicators

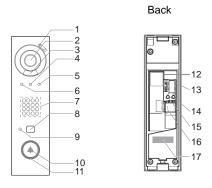
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing → ↓ 0.75sec → □0.75sec →	Booting
		Fast flashing → -↓- 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing → -↓- 0.5sec→ □ 4sec -	Communication failure
		Long initial light ON flashing →-↓-1sec-> □ 0.25sec-> -↓-0.25sec-> □ 0.25sec-> □ 0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		Long initial light ON flashing - + - + -2sec + - 0.25sec +	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		Long initial light ON flashing →-↓-1sec->□0.25sec->-↓-0.25sec->□0.25sec->	Initializing
	Blue light	注	Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.5 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)

■ Part names



1	Microphone	10	Call button
2	Camera	11	Status indicator (orange/blue) The ring around the button lights up.
3	LED for night illumination	12	LAN port*1
4	Communication indicator (orange)	13	Option connector terminal*1
5	Door release indicator (green)	14	microSD card eject button*1
6	Call indicator (green)	15	Reset button*1*2
7	Speaker	16	microSD card slot*1
8	Contactless call sensor	17	MAC address
9	Sensor OFF indicator (red)		

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

■ Indicators

- ; ON □ : OFF

Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	Booting
		→ -↓- 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Device error, Startup error
		→ -↓- 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		► - ↓ - 1sec - > □ 0.25sec - > - ↓ - 0.25sec - > □ 0.25sec - > □ 0.25sec - □	Firmware version updating
		→ -↓- 2sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		→ - ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec -	Initializing
	Blue light	*	Standby
Sensor OFF indicator	Red light	*	Contactless call sensor not available ^{*1}

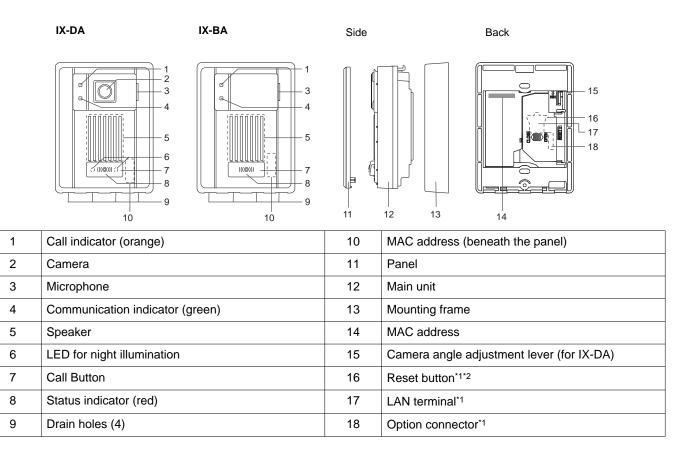
*1 The contactless call sensor cannot be used when <u>"Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) (→page 250)"</u> is disabled or when the sensor is malfunctioning.

Note $\langle \!\!\!\! \psi \rangle$

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.6 Video Door Station (IX-DA)/Audio Only Door Station (IX-BA)

Part names



*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

Indicators

- — ; ON □ : OFF

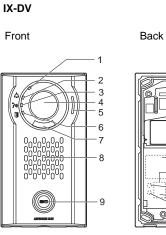
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status	Red flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
indicator		→ - ↓ - 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec -	
		Fast flashing	Device error
		→ - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication
		→ - ↓ - 0.5sec → □ 4sec -	failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware
		▶ - ↓ - 1 sec -> □ 0.25 sec -> - ↓ - 0.25 sec -> - □ 0.25 sec -> - □ 0.25 sec -> □ 0.	version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
		→ - ↓ - 1sec → □ 0.25sec → - ↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	
	Red light	*	Standby

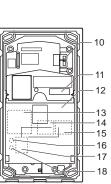
Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

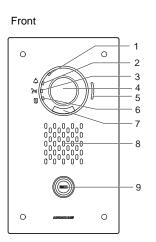
4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*))

Part Names





IX-DVF



Back

1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	Camera angle adjustment lever
2	Call indicator (green)	11	MAC address
3	Communication indicator (orange)	12	Terminal cover
4	Camera	13	Option connector terminal*1
5	Microphone	14	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	15	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
7	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Speaker	17	microSD card slot*1
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	18	microSD card release button*1

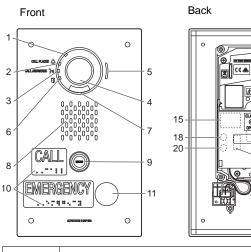
*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

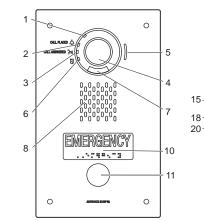
c

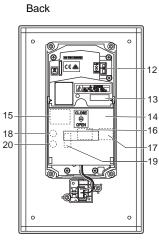
IX-DVF-2RA

IX-DVF-RA

Front





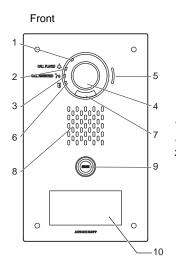


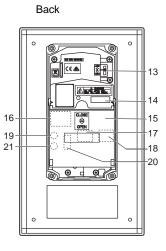
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)		Urgent call button	
2	Call indicator (green)	12	Camera angle adjustment lever	
3	Communication indicator (orange)	13	MAC address	
4	Camera	14	Terminal cover	
5	Microphone	15	Option connector terminal*1	
6	Door release indicator (green)	16	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1	
7	LED for night illumination	17	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1	
8	Speaker	18	Reset button*1*2	
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	19	microSD card slot*1	
10	Braille	20	microSD card release button*1	

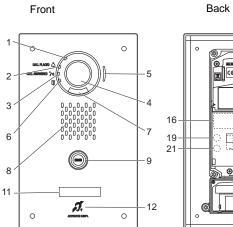
*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

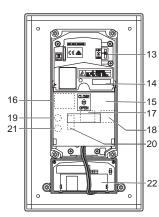


IX-DVF-L







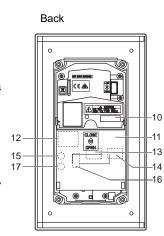


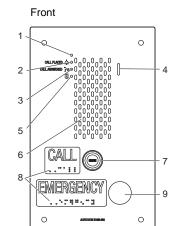
1	Status indicator (orange/blue) 12 Hearing aid (T mode) compatible		Hearing aid (T mode) compatible microphone	
2	Call indicator (green)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever	
3	Communication indicator (orange)	14	MAC address	
4	Camera	15	Terminal cover	
5	Microphone	16	Option connector terminal*1	
6	Door release indicator (green)	17	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1	
7	LED for night illumination	18	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1	
8	Speaker	19	Reset button*1*2	
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	20	microSD card slot*1	
10	HID reader	21	microSD card release button*1	
11	Nameplate (with backlight)	22	Hearing aid unit	

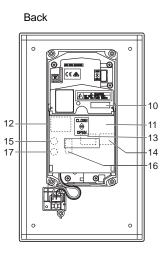
*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

IX-SSA

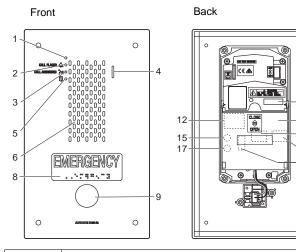
Front







IX-SSA-RA



1	Status indicator (orange/blue)10MAC address		MAC address
2	Call indicator (green) 11 Terminal cover		Terminal cover
3	Communication indicator (orange) 12 Option connector terminal*1		Option connector terminal*1
4	Microphone 13 LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1		LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
5	Door release indicator (green) 14 LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1		LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
6	Speaker 15 Reset button*1*2		Reset button*1*2
7	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light.	16	microSD card slot*1
8	Braille	17	microSD card release button*1
9	Urgent call button		

10

11

13 14

·16

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

IX-SSA-2RA

IX

Indicators

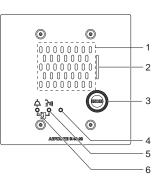
Name		Status (pattern)	Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing → -↓- 0.75sec → □0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing → ↓ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec →	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure
		Long initial light ON flashing →-↓-1sec-→□0.25sec-→-↓-0.25sec-→□0.25sec-→-↓-0.25sec-→□0.25sec-→00.25sec-+00.25sec-	Firmware version updating
		Long initial light ON flashing $\rightarrow - \ddagger -2 \sec \rightarrow \Box 0.25 \sec \rightarrow - \ddagger -0.25 \sec \rightarrow \Box 0.25 \sec \neg$	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		Long initial light ON flashing →-↓-1sec-→□0.25sec-→-↓-0.25sec-→□0.25sec-→□	Initializing
	Blue light	米	Standby

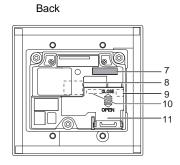
Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.8 Door Station (IX-SS-2G)

Part names





1	Speaker	7	MAC address	
2	Microphone		LAN terminal*1	
3	Call Button		Reset button*1*2	
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	Low voltage cable connection terminal*1	
5	Communication indicator (orange)	11	Terminal cover	
6	Call indicator (green)			

*1 Found by opening terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

Indicators

- ★-: ON □ : OFF

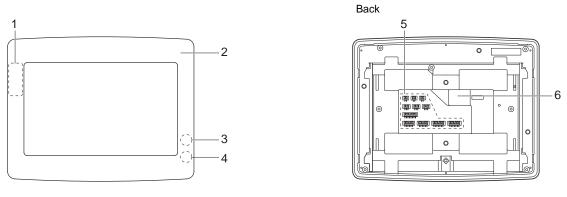
Name	ame Status (pattern)		Description
Status	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
indicator		→ - ¹ / ₁ - 0.75sec - → □ 0.75sec -	
		Fast flashing	Device error,
		→ -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication
		→ -↓- 0.5sec→ □ 4sec	failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware
		→ -↓ -1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ -0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓ -0.25sec → □ 0.25sec ->	version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
		→ - ↓ - 1sec - → □ 0.25sec - → - ↓ - 0.25sec - → □ 0.25sec -	
	Blue light	*	Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.9 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)

Part names



1	MAC address*1	4	Status indicator (orange/blue)*1
2	Panel	5	Option connector terminal
3	Reset button*1*2	6	LAN terminal

*1 The panel must be removed to access it.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

Indicators

- : OFF

Name	ne Status (pattern)		Description
Status	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
indicator		→ - ↓ - 0.75sec - → □ 0.75sec -	
		Fast flashing	Device error,
		→ -↓ - 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec -	Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication
		→ - ¹ / ₊ - 0.5sec→ □ 4sec	failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware
		▶ - ↓ -1sec -> □ 0.25sec -> - ↓ -0.25sec -> □ 0.25sec ->	version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
		→ -↓-1sec → □ 0.25sec → -↓-0.25sec → □ 0.25sec ->	
	Blue light	⊥	Standby

5. Configuring the system

After installing and connecting all stations, the system will need to be fully configured before it will be operational. IX system can be configured in one of the two methods below. Choose one method. Using the "IX Support Tool" (1) is recommended.

- (1) Configure the system using the "IX Support Tool" application
 - Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
 - Search for IX stations on the network; assign and upload configuration data for the system.
- (2) Configure each station through a Web browser (WEB Settings Access)
 - Access each station through a Web browser and enter setting data.
 - When using the Web browser method, each station must be configured separately.

Important

- Once the system has been configured through a browser, the settings cannot be transferred to the IX Support Tool. Using the IX Support Tool is the recommended method to manage settings.
- If web browser configuration is used to change the "Identification" "Number (→page 177)", "ID and Password" "Administrator ID (→page 182)" and "Administrator Password (→page 182)", "IPv4 Address" "IP Address (→page 189)", IPv6 Address" "IP Address (→page 189)", IPv6 Address" "IP Address (→page 189)", "Address Book" "Open Station List (→page 218)", and "Call Settings" "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)" after configured using the IX Support Tool, it will not be applied to the IX Support Tool settings.
- Save the settings after configuring the system.

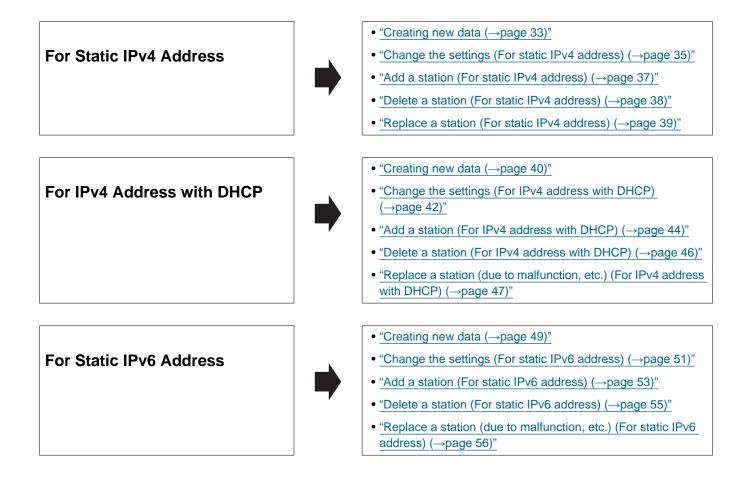
6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

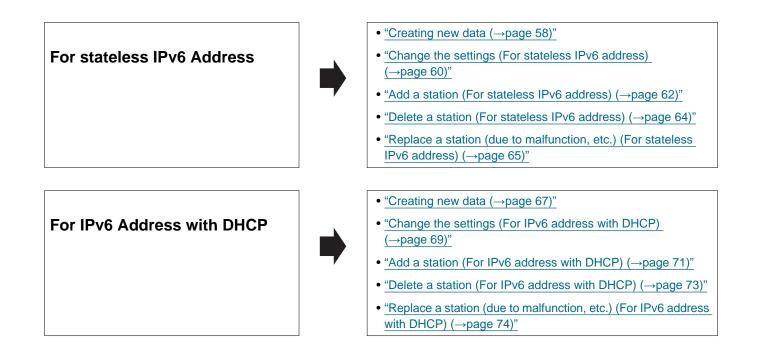
When configuring the system using IX Support Tool, follow the flowchart that fits the application. Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

Flowcharts are for configuration using IX Support Tool.

To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to "Web Setting Manual" for each station.

Configure the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application after IX Support Tool Settings.





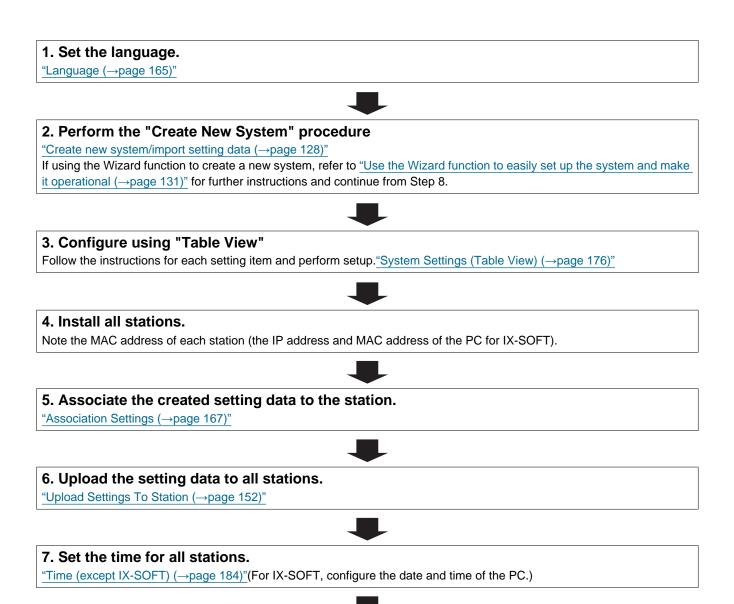
6.1 For static IPv4 Address

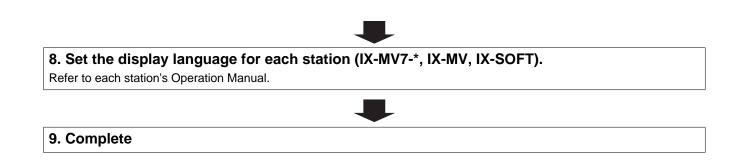
Important

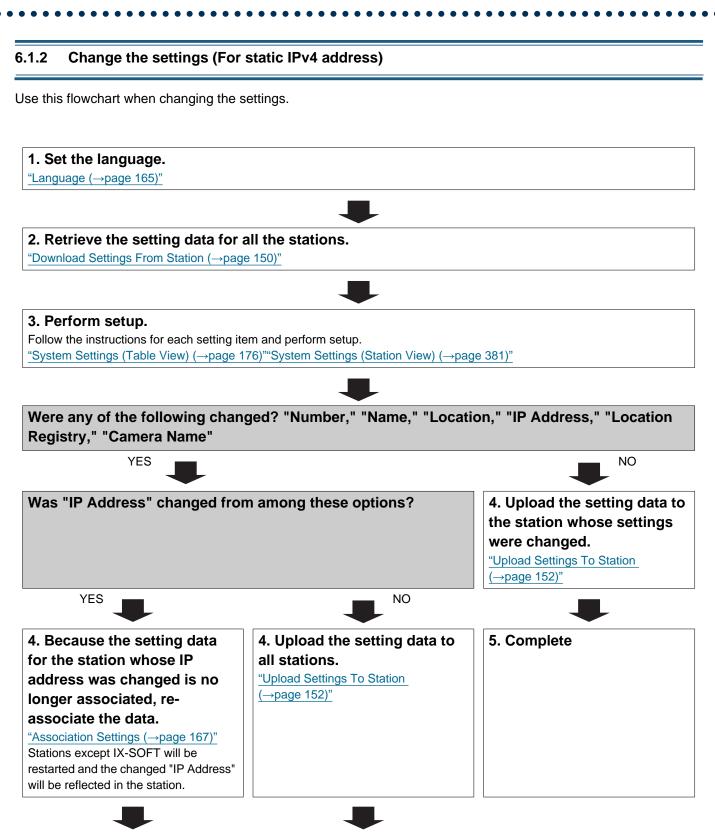
Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)</u>".
 If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

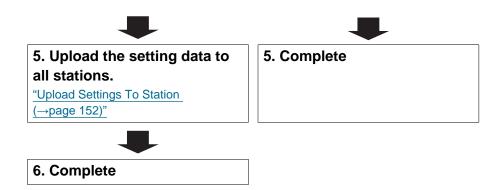
6.1.1 Creating new data

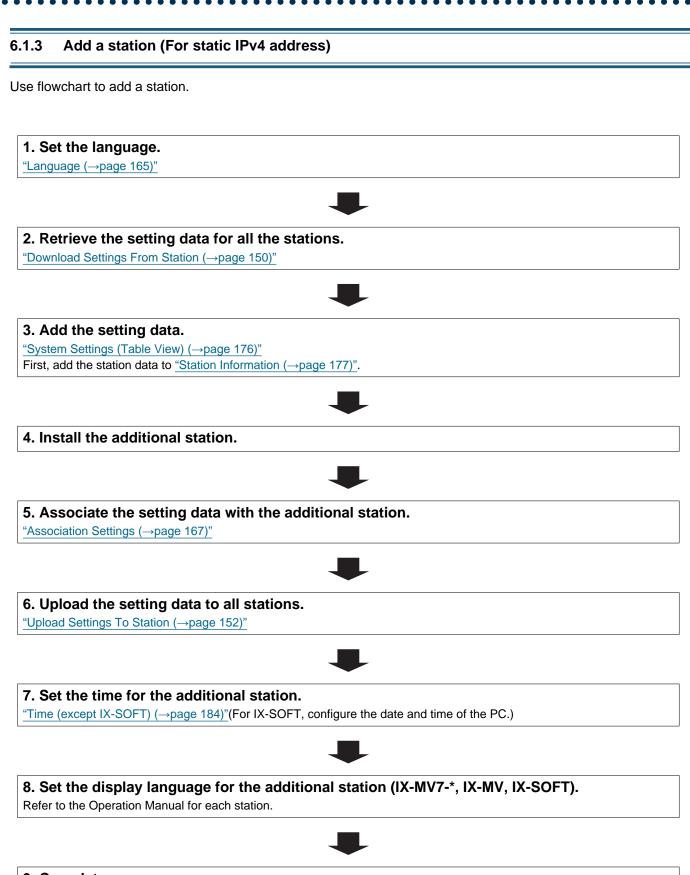
Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.





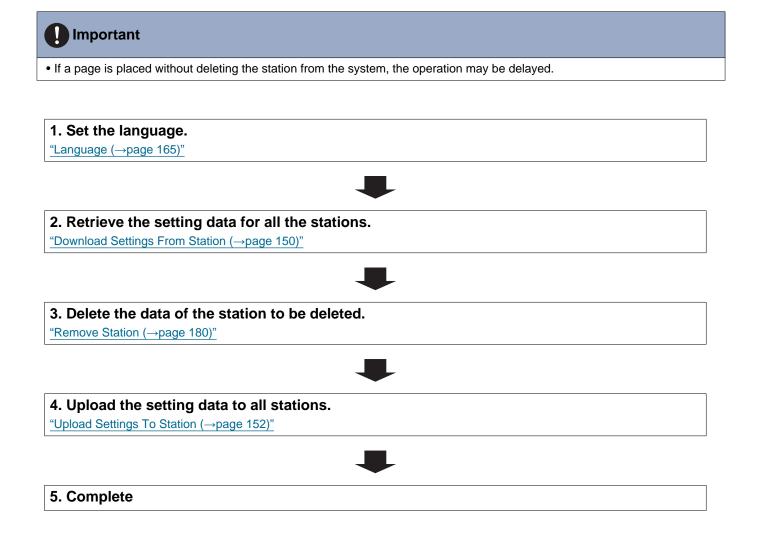


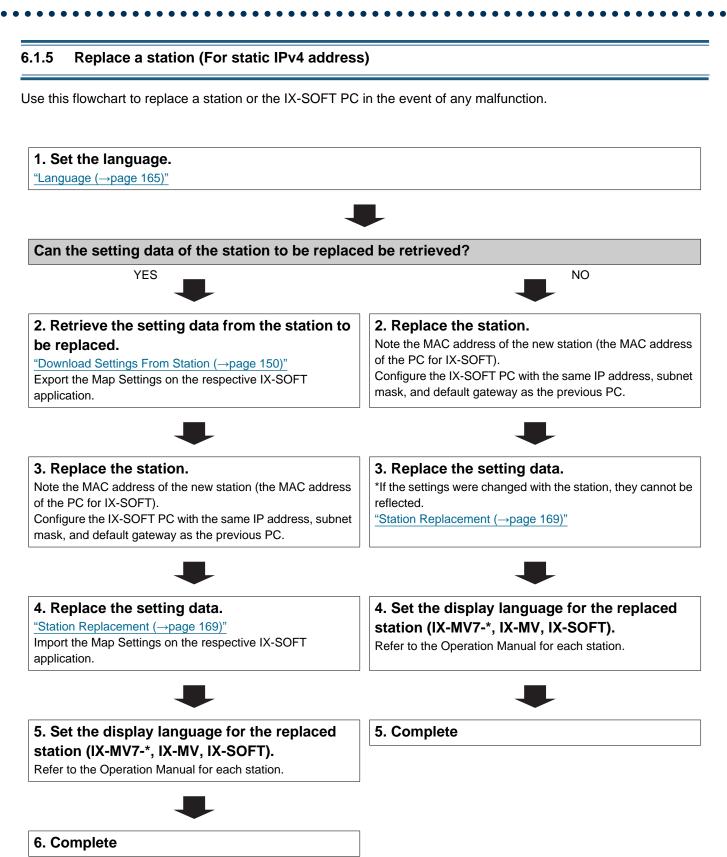




6.1.4 Delete a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.





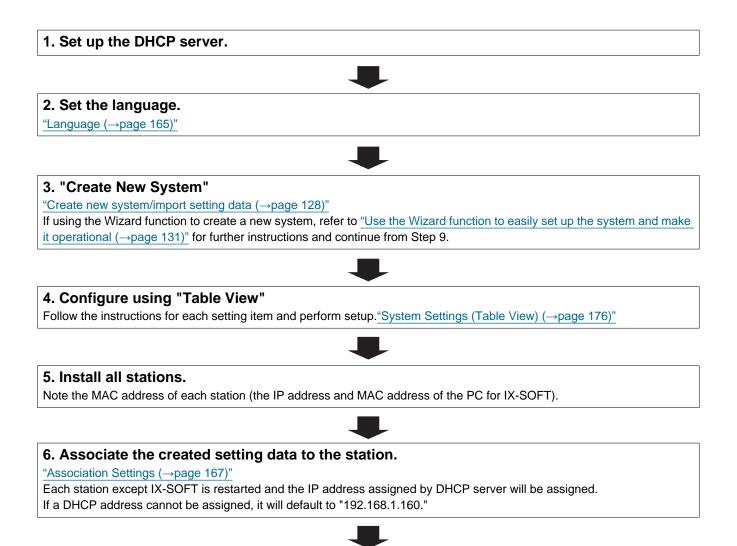
6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP

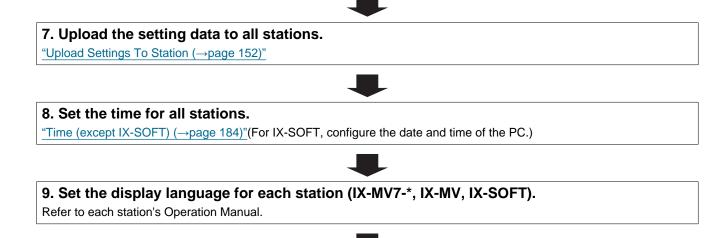
Important

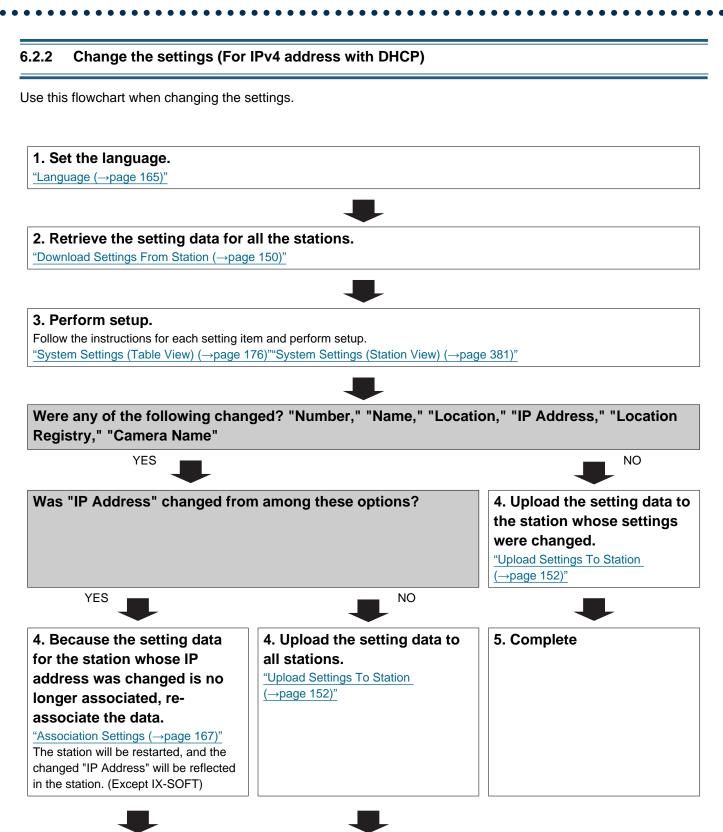
- Due to the architecture of the IX system, DHCP configuration is only recommended for network environments utilizing managed (static) IP address leasing.
- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)</u>".
 If the settings file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation service or maintenance is required.

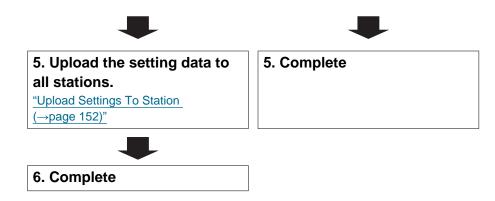
6.2.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system. For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.









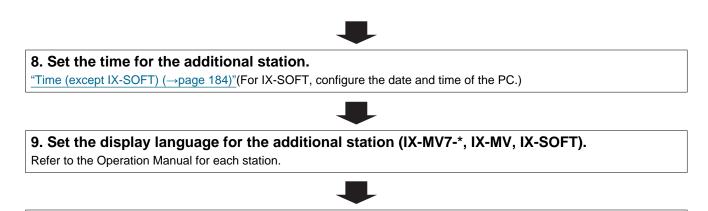
Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

e flowchart to add a station. r IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.	
1. Configure so that the IP address for t as a static address.	he station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned
For information on DHCP server setting methods, re	efer to the DHCP server manual.
2. Configure the language.	`
<u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>	
	-
3. Retrieve the setting data for all the st "Download Settings From Station (—page 150)"	ations.
4. Add the setting data.	
"System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)" First, add the station data to "Station Information (→	2000 177\"
	<u>page 177)</u> .
5. Install the additional station.	
6. Associate the setting data with the ad	dditional station.
"Association Settings (→page 167)"	
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IP and	
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will defau	It to "192.168.1.160."
7. Upload the setting data to all stations	

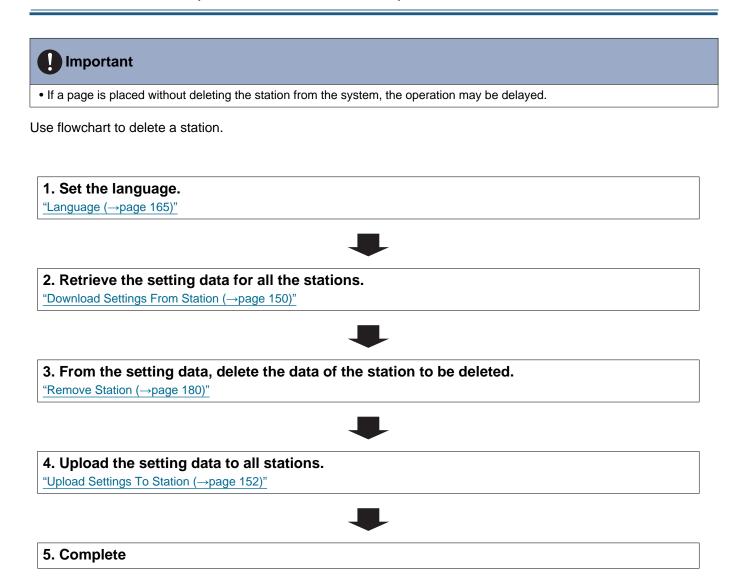
"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

6.2.3





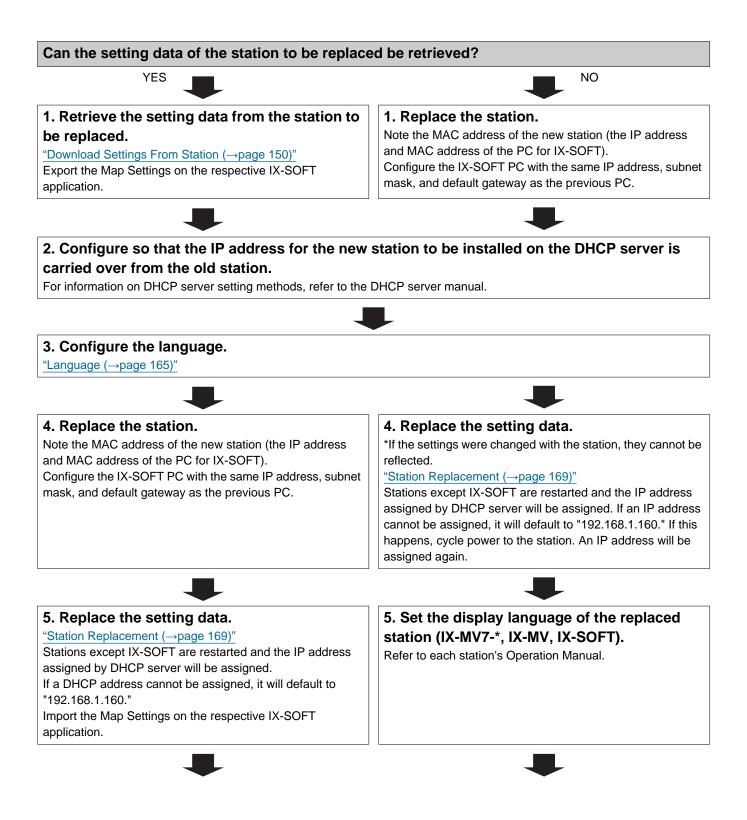
6.2.4 Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

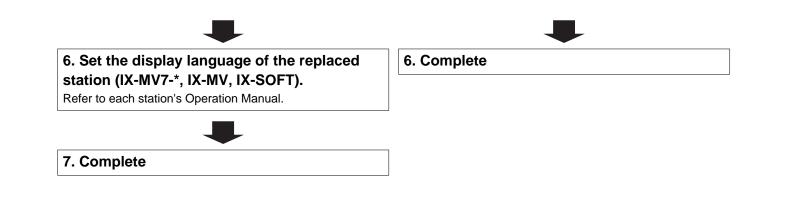


6.2.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.





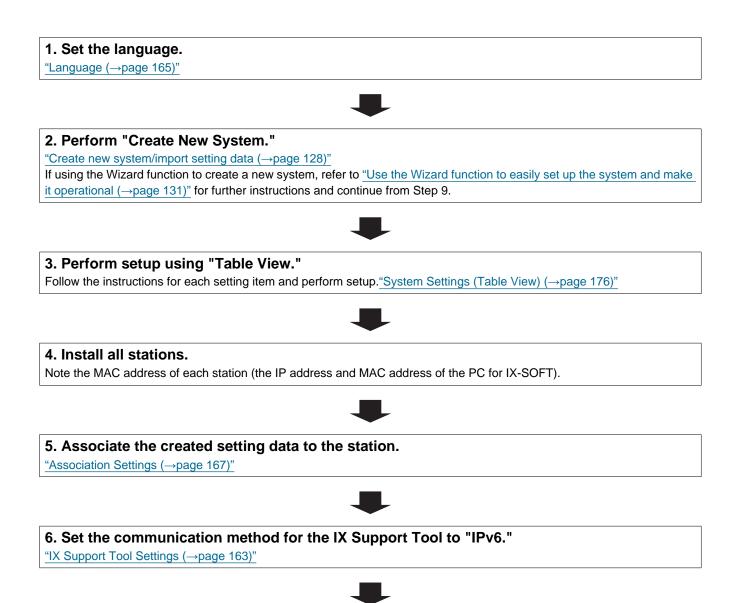
6.3 For static IPv6 Addres

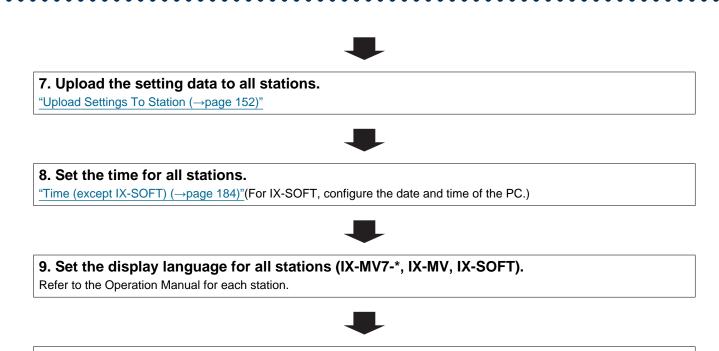
Important

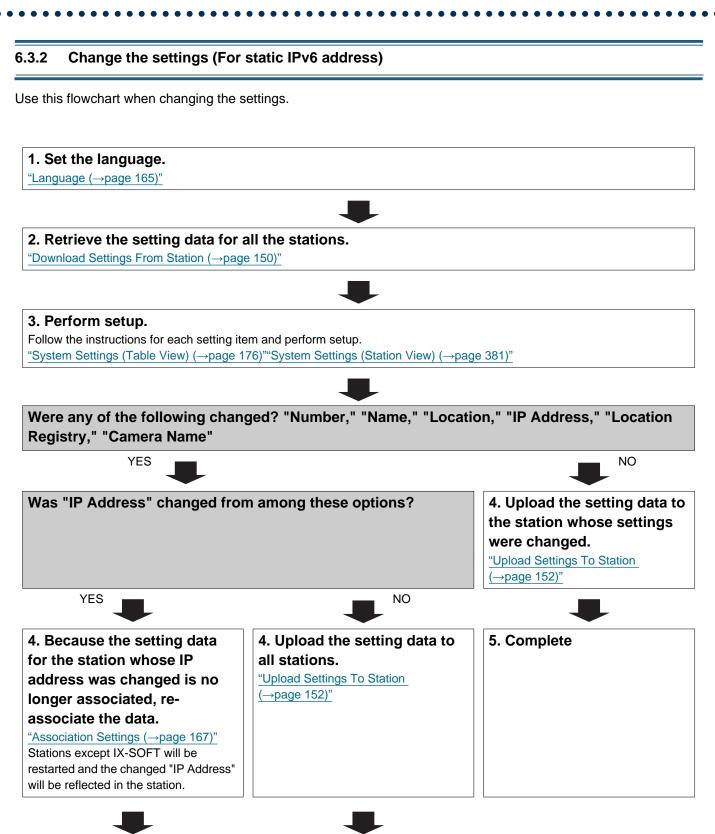
• Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)</u>". If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

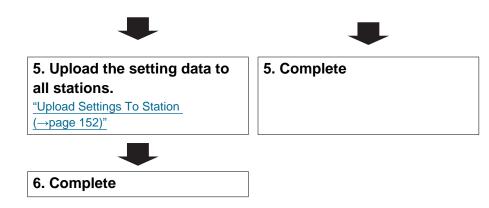
6.3.1 Creating new data

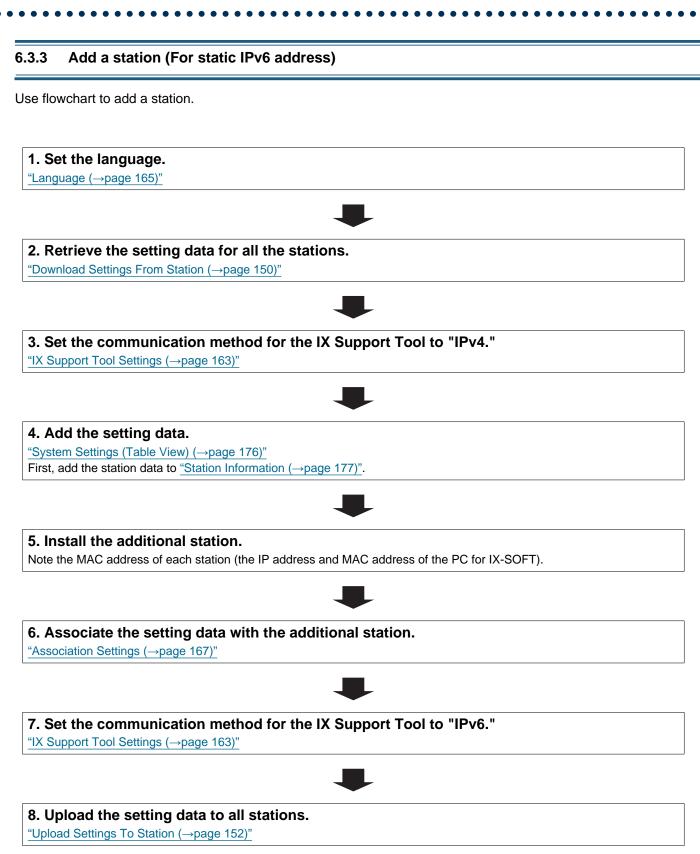
Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.















9. Set the time for the additional station.

"Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)" (For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

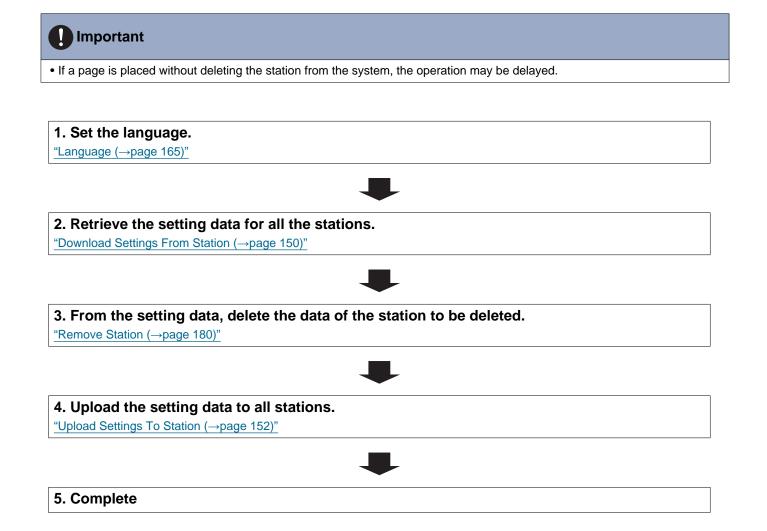


10. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT). Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.



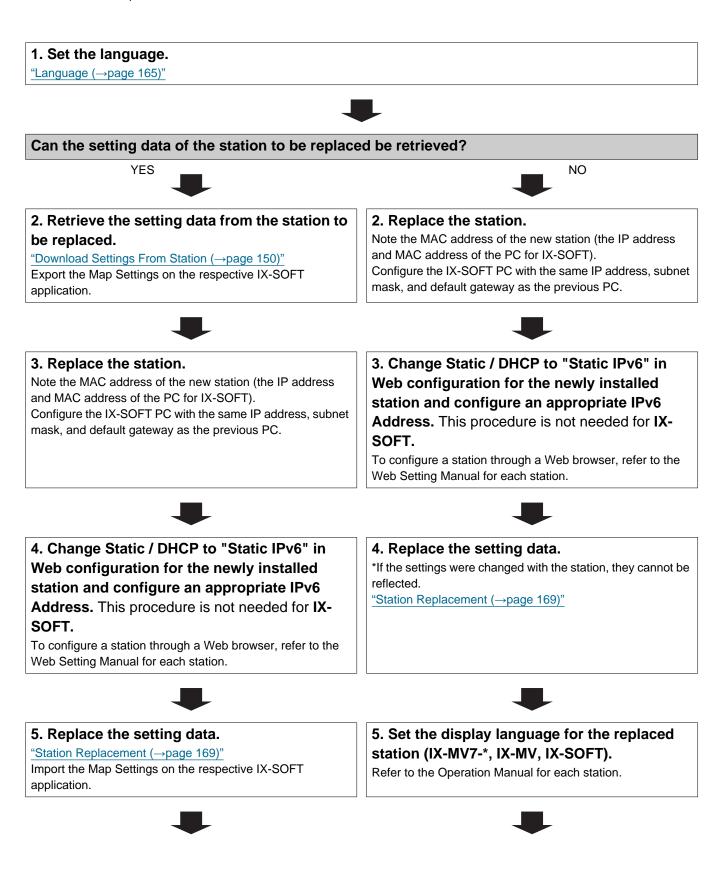
6.3.4 Delete a station (For static IPv6 address)

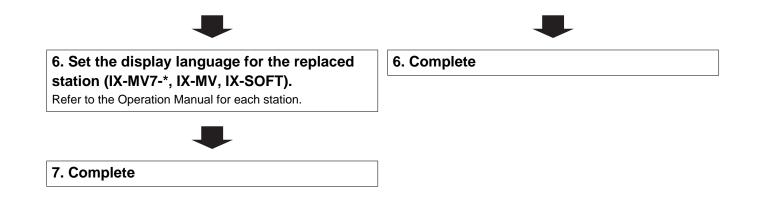
Use flowchart to delete a station.





Use flowchart to replace a station.





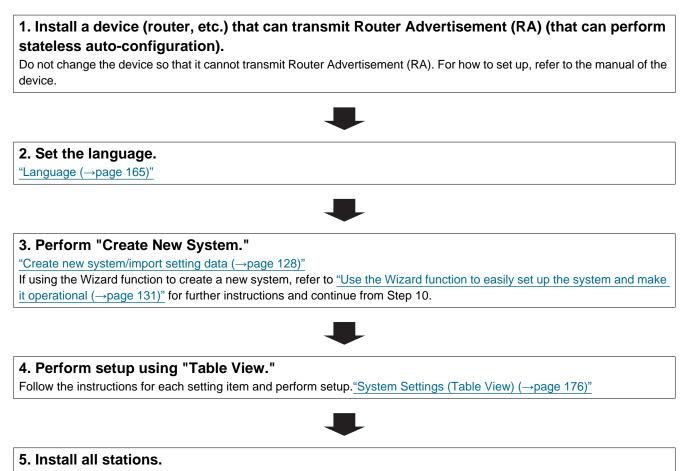
6.4 For stateless IPv6 address

Important

• Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)</u>". If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.4.1 Creating new data

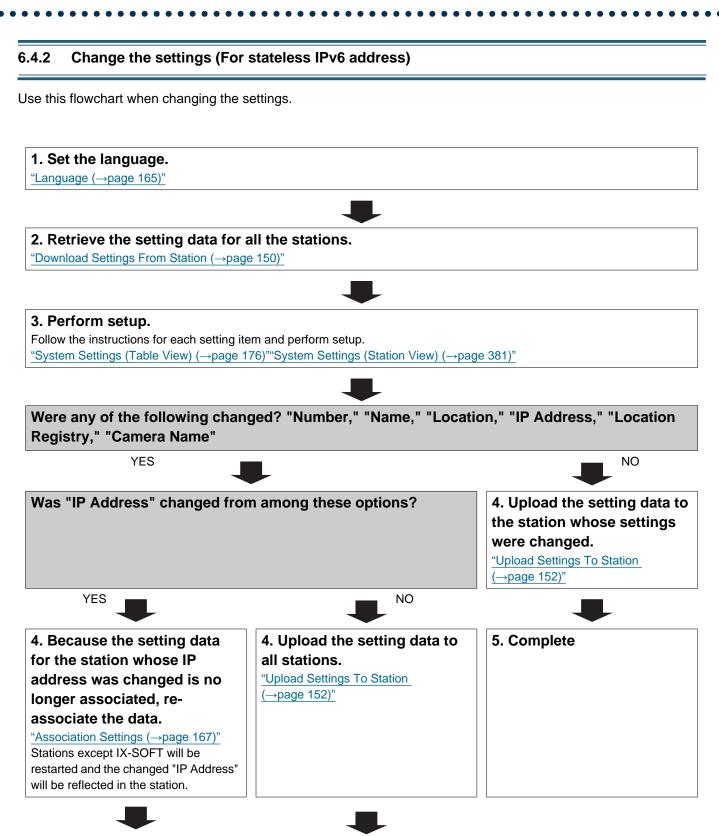
Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system. For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

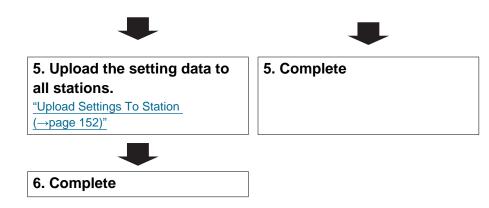


Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).



6. Associate	the created setting data to the station.
"Association Set	ttings (→page 167)"
	cept IX-SOFT is restarted and an IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
	Is to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station Address will be automatically reconfigured.
7. Set the co	mmunication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
"IX Support Tool	I Settings (→page 163)"
-	e setting data to all stations.
-	e setting data to all stations. s To Station (→page 152)"
-	-
"Upload Settings	-
"Upload Settings 9. Set the tin	s To Station (→page 152)"
"Upload Settings 9. Set the tin	To Station (→page 152)"
"Upload Settings 9. Set the tin "Time (except IX	To Station (→page 152)"
"Upload Settings 9. Set the tin "Time (except IX 10. Set the d	To Station (→page 152)" The for all stations. (-SOFT) (→page 184)"(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

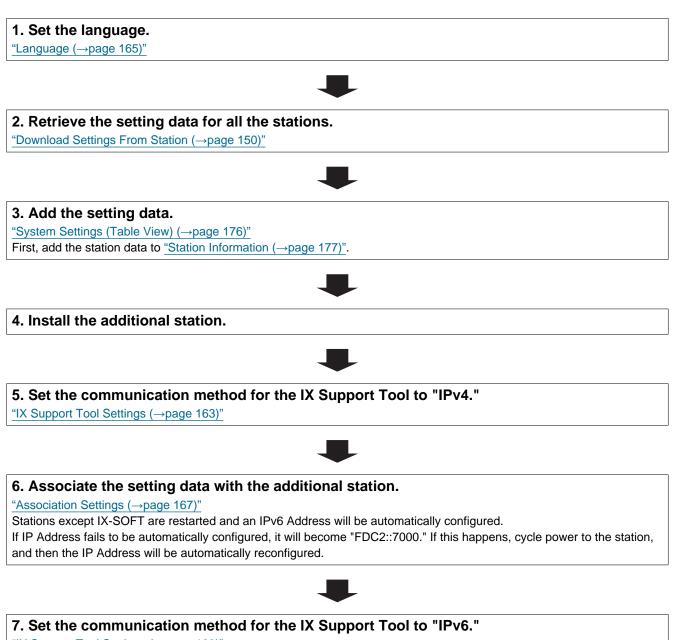






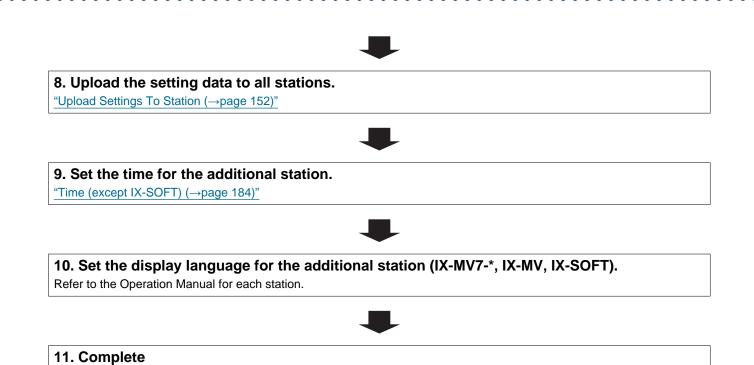
Use flowchart to add a station.

For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.



"IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)"

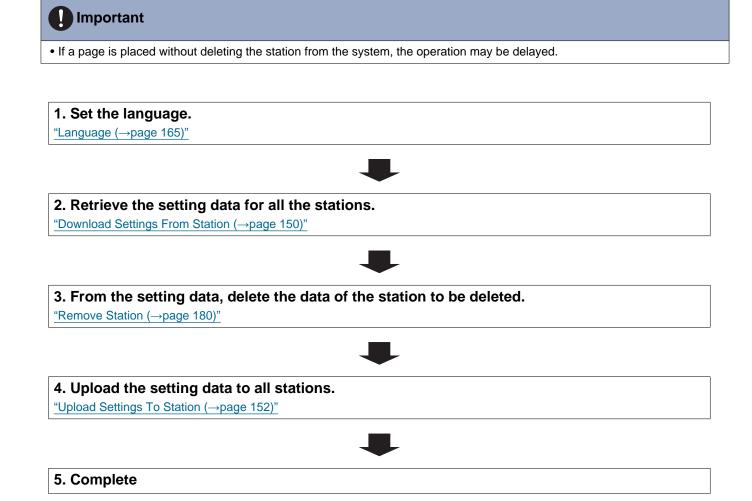




63

6.4.4 Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

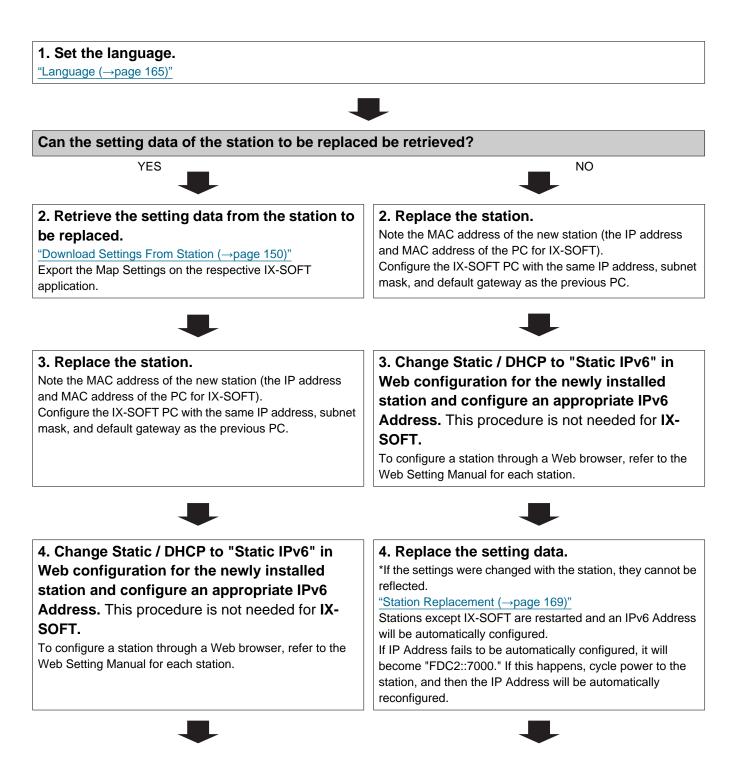
Use flowchart to delete a station.

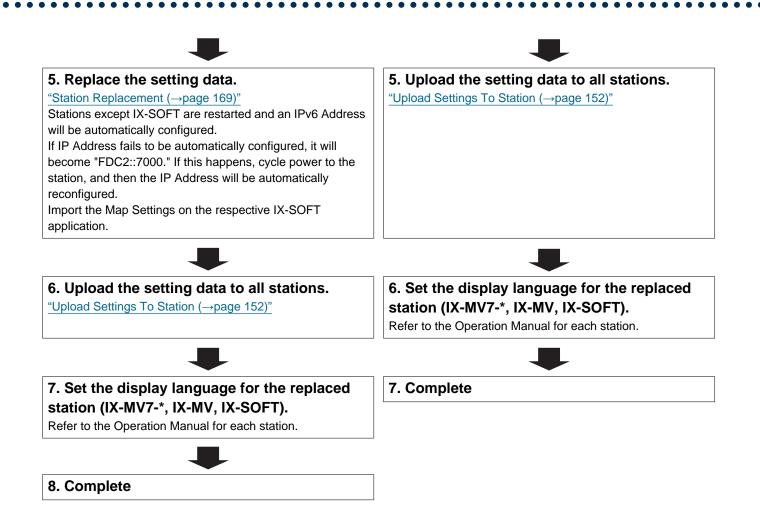


6.4.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.





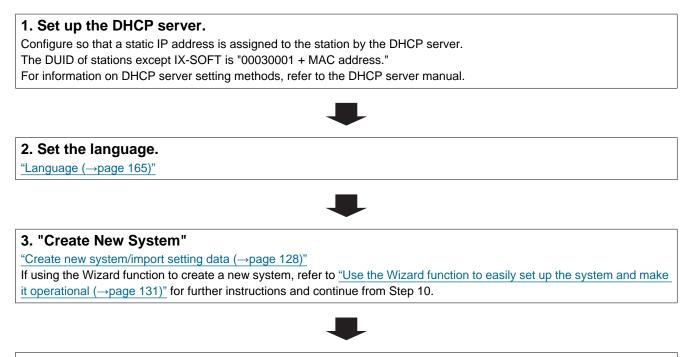
6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP

Important

• Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to <u>"Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)</u>". If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.5.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system. For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.



4. Configure using "Table View"

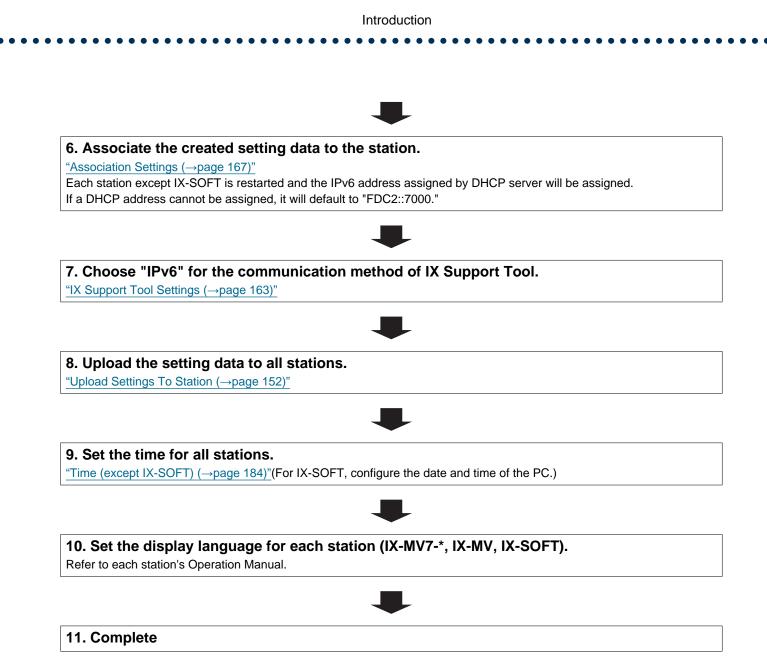
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup."System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)"

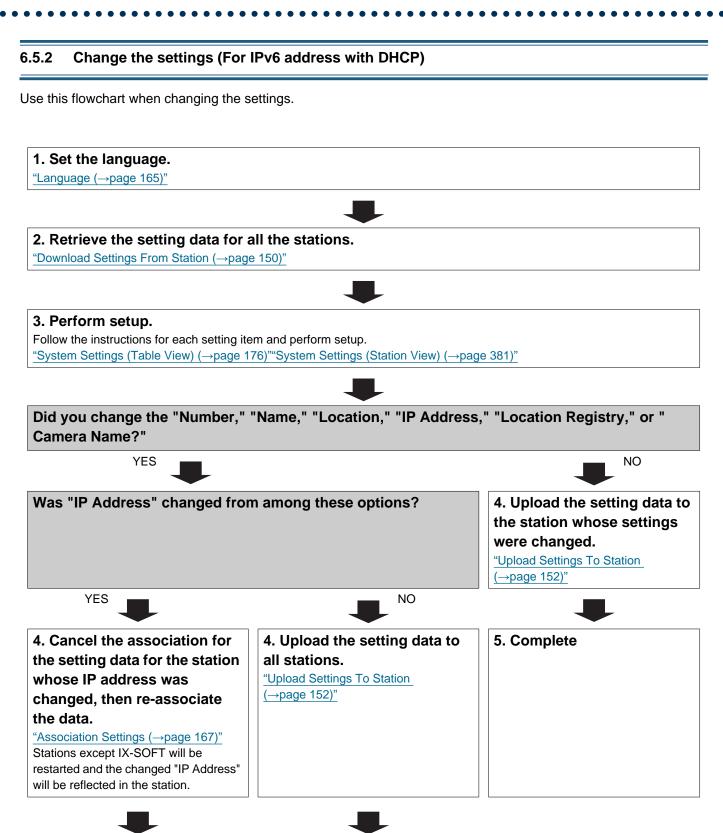


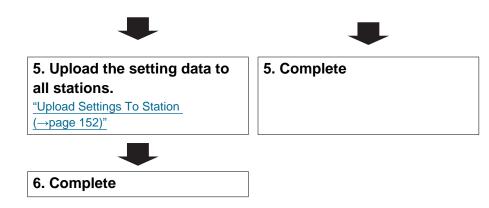
5. Install all stations.

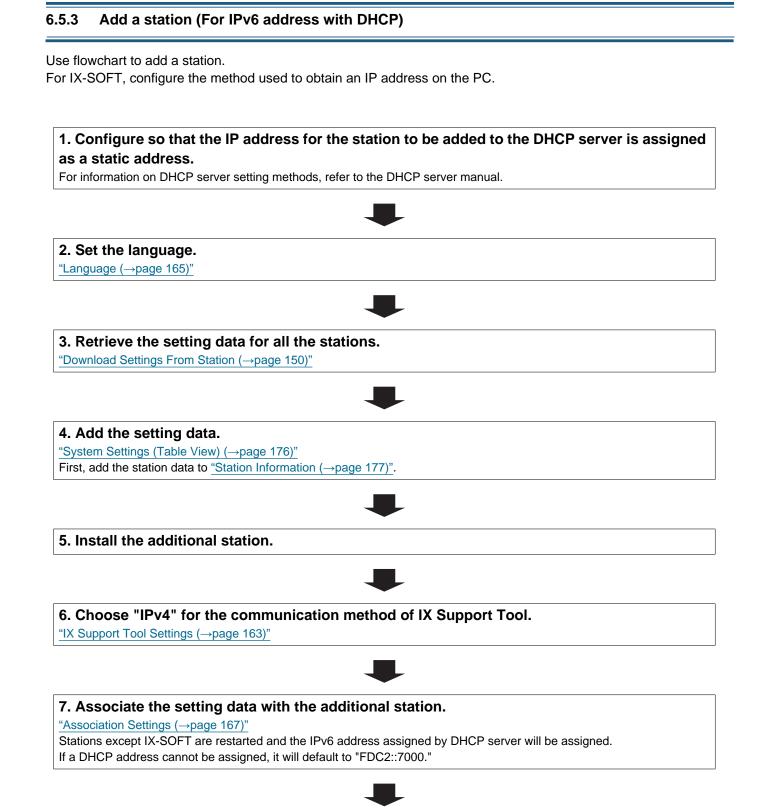
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

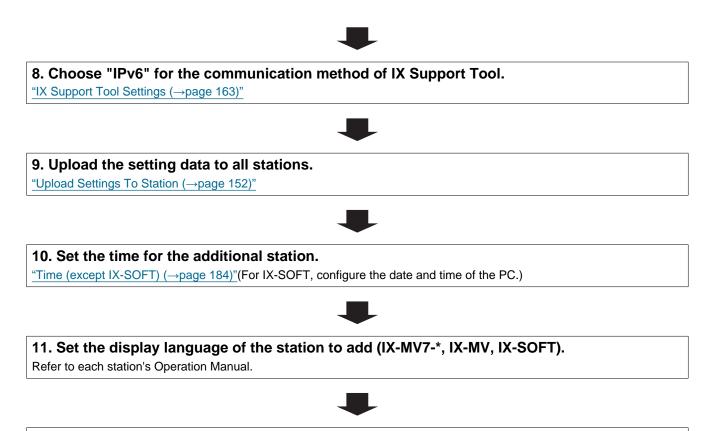






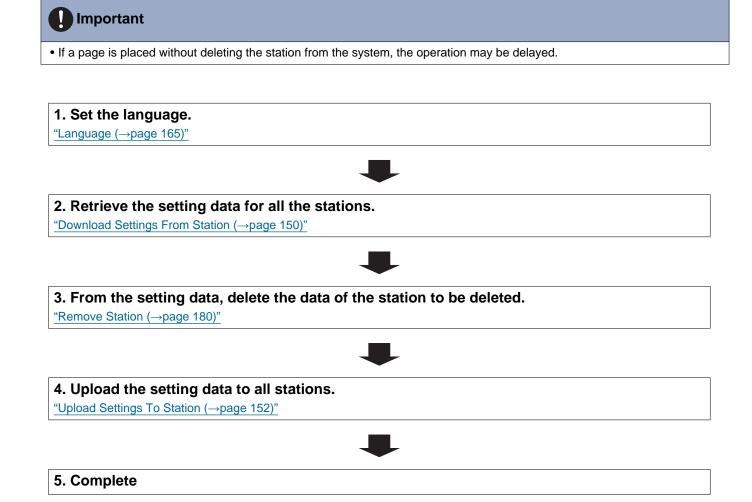






6.5.4 Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

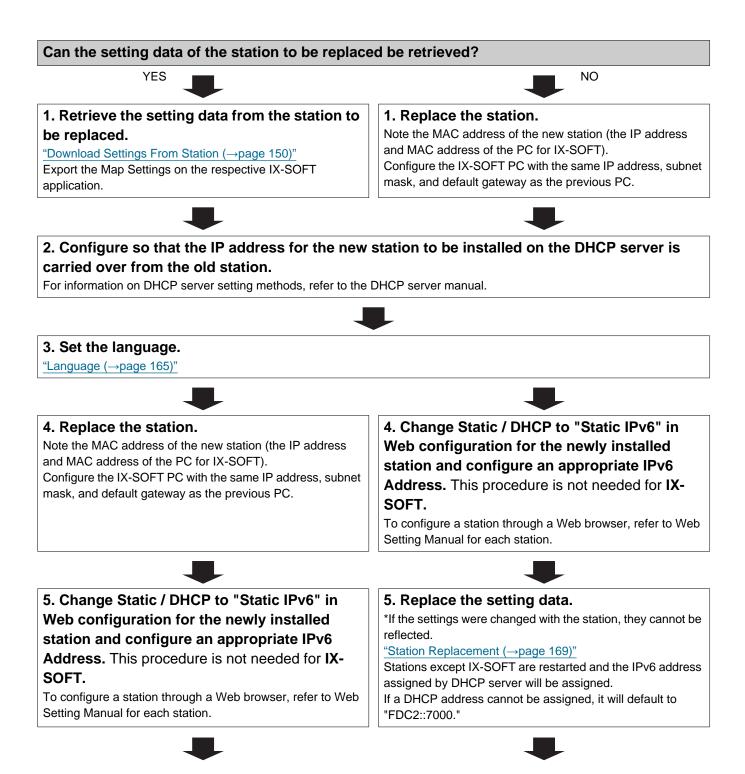
Use flowchart to delete a station.



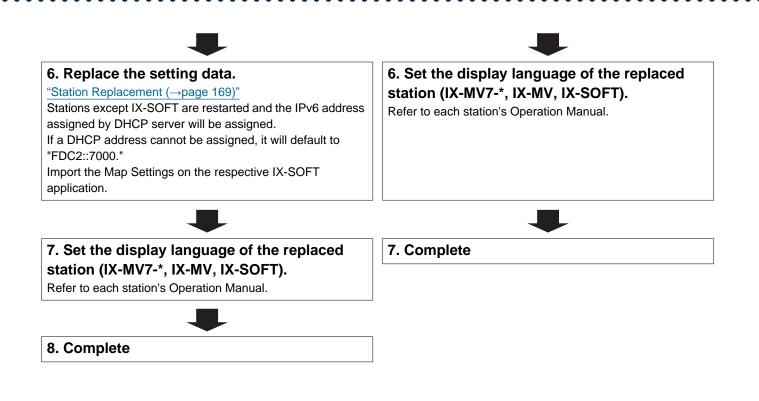
6.5.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.



Introduction



1. System requirements

PC requirements for using the IX Support Tool.

Operating System	Windows 7 Professional, Windows 7 Enterprise, Windows 7 Ultimate Windows 8, Windows 8 pro, Windows 8 Enterprise Windows 8.1, Windows 8.1 pro, Windows 8.1 Enterprise Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 pro, Windows 10 Enterprise Windows 10 Education
CPU	32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher
Memory	4 GB RAM or higher
Resolution	1280x768 or greater

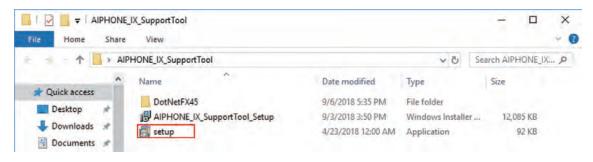
Windows is a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

2. Installing IX Support Tool

- 1. Access our Web site and download the IX Support Tool to your PC. https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/
- **2.** Extract the downloaded file.

Double-click "setup.exe" in the extracted folder and install IX Support Tool.

• If .NET Framework4.5 is not installed yet, install .NET Framework4.5 first. Install this, following the instructions on the screen.



3. Click [Next].

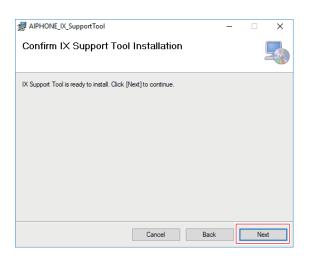
AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool -	-		×
IX Support Tool Setup		(
Click [Next] to continue installing IX Support Tool.			
IX Support Tool is protected by copyright laws and international treaties. Copyin part of this software is copyright infringement.	g or distr	ributin <u>o</u>	g all or
Cancel Back		Nex	t

4. Choose the location to install the IX Support Tool and the user who will use the IX Supervision Tool, then click **[Next]**.

AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool			-		×
Destination Folder					
Install IX Support Tool to the follow	ing folder.				
Folder					
C:\Program Files (x86)\AIPHON	IE_IX_SupportTool\			Browse	
			D	isk Capac	ity
Install IX Support Tool for:					
O All Users					
Existing User					
	Cancel	Back		Next	t



5. Click [Next].



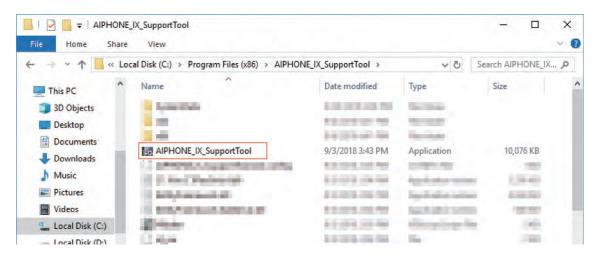
6. Click [Close].

AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool	-		×
Installation is Complete			
IX Support Tool installed successfully.			
Please confirm using Windows Update that .NET Framework installatio	on is current. ack	Clos	

• IX Support Tool is now installed.

3. Login and registration of the station

 Double-click the "AIPHONE IX SupportTool" shortcut created on the desktop or "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool.exe" in the folder specified during installation. By default, it will be installed in "Local Disk(C) > Program Files > AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool."



2. Enter "ID" and "Password" and click [Login].

- The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
- If logging into the IX Support Tool for the first time, proceed to Step 3.

🔝 IX Support To	👧 IX Support Tool - [Login]					
IX :	Support Tool	Login				
ID						
Password						
	Login	Cancel				

• The default ID and Password are "admin."

3. When first logging into IX Support Tool, the "New System" screen is displayed. Refer to <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)</u>" and proceed with the setup.

	New Syste	em		
System settings —	System Settings System Name PVersion: PVersion: Pversion: Pversion: Prote contact information (optional): Installer information: Deplays in CONTACT INFORMATION of IX-MV7-* IX-SOFT	IX Support Tool Settings Enter the number of stations + Master Stations IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-SOFT Video Stations IX-DV (IX-DVF(-*)	Required Settings Station(s) Station(s) Station(s) Station(s) Station(s)	IX Support Tool Settings
Expanded System	Owner Information: +	IX-DVA IX-EA IX-EALL IX-DA Audio Stations	Station(s) Station(s) Station(s)	
Wizard function	Notes. •	IX-S54(*) IX-S5-20 IX-FA IX-SPMC	Station(s) Station(s) Station(s) Station(s)	
selection	Witzerd Programing O Yes No	IX-BA IX-RS-*	Station(s) Station(s)	
Door release auto-	Automatically configure door release for all stations? Wiss O No System ID + 1-20 alphanumen	Others DXW-MA	Station(s)	
	System Password + 1-20 alphanumen	c characters		
System ID and System	Restore Setting File Import System Configuration	Finish	Cancel	
Password "Restore System Settings	(→page 171)" "Reading in data created	by another IX Support Tool	(→page 146)"	

Once "New System" configuration is complete, setting data is automatically generated and the Settings (Table View) screen is displayed.

IX Support Tool - (Identification) File(F) Edil(E) Language(V)						- ¤ ×
AIPHONE IX Sup	opor	t Too			1	Priss: F1 (or Fn + F1) key after switeding an item to view detailed explanation
Table View	-	ed Settings) ove Station	Location Registry			
Station View	Num	ber of Notes		reated in the Location Regi be changed once registere	stry before they can be assigned to a d. To modify, station must be removed	Station d
E- Station Information		Station Inf	ormation		1	Text in red are required settings.
dentification		Identificat	on			
- ID and Password Time Expanded System	# ·	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	
- System information	0001	0001	Master Stations 1		D64097-1	
Call Settings	0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	
Station Information — Called Stations (Master S	0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	
- Called Stations (Master S - Called Stations (Door/Sut	0004	0004	Master Stations4		UX-MV7-*	
- Call Origination	0005	0005	Master Stations5		DG-MV7-*	
Incoming Call	0006	0006	Master Stations6		DX-MV	
Option Input / Relay Output S+ Option Input	0007	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	
-Relay Output	0008	0008	Master Stations8		UX-MV	
E Paging Settings	0009	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	
Paging Origination All Page	0010	0010	Master Stations 10		DX-MV	
- Option Input Page	0.011	0011	Video Stations 1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	
Function Settings	0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	
Transfer Settings	0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	
Station Settings Maintenance	0014	0014	Video Stations4		DX-DV, DX-DVF(-*)	
Kaintenance >	0015	0015	Video Stations5		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	*

4. How to configure

When logging into the IX Support Tool, the following setting window will be shown. Each station can be configured from this window.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After setup, refer to the Operation Manual for each station and confirm operation.

4.1 Settings window

Settings screen sample

Table View(→page 176)

Configure all the stations in the system from the Settings window.

c. <u>(→pa</u> - Title b	ar: Displays the						ngs, — Notes: Displays notes.
	S. B IX Support Tool - [Semification] - [] File[] Edit[] Language() AIPHONE IX Supp	Tools	D Help(Ð	1		Press F1 (or Pri + F1) key after selecting on kem to view defaulted explanation.
	Table View	R		Previour Nast	splay	Related Settings Add Station	e Balion Location Registry
	Station View	-		2. Station Type cannot be	echanged once	ation Registered. To modify a	gived to a stoopen.
	Identification ID and Password Time – Expanded System 9- Network Settings		Station Infi Identification		Location	Station Type	 Contraction & Contraction Security Contraction
	System Information Call Settings Option Input / Relay Output Settings Paging Settings Function Settings Transfer Settings Station Settings	0002 0003 0004	0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	Master Stations1 Master Stations2 PC Master Stations1 Video Stations1 Audio Stations1 Handset Sub Station1		IX-MV7.* IX-MV7.* IX-SOFT IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) IX-SS-20 IX-RS.*	
	8-Maintenance		0007	I/O Adaptor1	-	IXW-MA	

Setting menu: Show all items that can be configured. Click the title to be configured to display the appropriate Settings screen.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

Station View(→page 381)

Station settings can be configured for each station in the system.

etting switching: Clic	k to switch to Settir	ngs (Table		k this button to update the station setti
		3- (
ew).			Select Station to Edit:	- Copy Settings: Copies the setting
			Allows user to change the	currently being edited to another
lenu bar: Allows use ne settings, etc. <u>(→paç</u>		ing data, save	station to be edited.	station.(→page 86)
- Title bar: Displays editing settings.	the system name a	nd title when		
💓 D. Support Tool - (Station Inform	ntion) - (System NametOC System 4)			- u ×
FlierF) Edit(E) Language(V)	Toots(T) Help(H)			
AIPHONE IX Sup	port Tool			Update
	Type: DC-MV7*	/		
Table View	Station Number: 0001 Station Name: Number Station 1	Type:	All Copy to all stations	/ Settings
Station View	Location: Station Type: UX-MV7 ^{1,4}	Number:	0001 Copy to stations by Type Settings: ID and Pass	
El-Station Information - Continention - D and Password - Time - Expanded System	•Identification		Indicates fields which can be	Required Settings
Network Settings System Information	Number +	0001	3-5 diges	
Call Settings Cotion Input / Relay Cutput Setting	Name	Master Station T	1-24 alphanument chatacters (*1)	
B. Option input roomy coupul sets B. Paging Settings Function Settings Transfer Settings	Location	(*1)Certain characters	w may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV and IX-MV7-* due to tort type.	
 Bation Settings Maintenance 	•ID and Password Unique pass eard recommended for Set a strong password that is difficult	each station I to guess		
	Administrator ID + +	alphoné	T-82 alphanumeric characters	
	Administrator Password + +	******	1-32 aptronumeric characters	
	User ID 🔹		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*1)	
	User Password + ONVIF ID +		1-92 alphanument characters (*1)	
	ONVIF ID +		1-32 alphanuments characters (*2) 1-32 alphanuments characters (*2)	
	RTSPID .		1-32 aproximitic characters (2) 1-32 aproximitic characters (3)	
	RTSP Password +		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*3)	
			not been set	

Setting menu: Show all items that can be configured. Click the title to be configured to display the appropriate Settings screen.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

Note

• Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

4.2 How to configure

- **1.** Click the title to be configured.
 - The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.
- 2. Enter setting values for each entry.
 - The selected field will turn orange. (Settings (Table View) only)
 - When changing the settings, the field will turn pink. (Settings (Table View) only)
 - Some titles allow copy and paste.

	Station Information									
	Identificatio	Identification								
#	Number	lumber Name Location Station Type								
0001	0001	001 Master Stations 11 IX-MV7-*								
0002	0002	002 Master Stations2 IX-MV7-*								
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*						

Important

• Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.

• Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display a Detailed Explanation (Settings (Table View) only).

① Detailed Explanation - [Number]	-		×
[Detailed Explanation] Set an unique number for each station. The station displayed on the screen of the destination during of			^
[Settings] 3-5 digits			
[Default Value] Start from 0001.			
[Notes] After updating, it will be sorted automatically by stat	tion num	ber.	
		1	~
Move to related s	ettings	Clos	e

Move to related item: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

- 3. When you are done configuring on this screen, click [Update] to save the settings.
 - To cancel all settings, click another title in the Setting menu.
 - If there is an error when clicking [Update], the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.

The field will be shown in red if there is an error. (Settings (Table View) only)

iet Mask	Default Gateway	
2 3 4	1 2 3 4	
-		

- If another title is selected without clicking **[Save]**, the system will prompt whether to save the settings. Click **[Yes]** to save the settings; click **[No]** to continue without saving.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the original screen.

IX Support Tool	×
Settings have been changed. Update?	
Yes No Cancel	

4. Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

4.3 Copy settings (For Settings (Station View))

Copy the settings marked with "•" in Settings (Station View). The copied settings can be applied either to all station types or to all stations of the same type.

		Copy Setting	IS		
 Copy to all static Copy to stations 		2			
Settings:	IP Addre	ess		~	3
▲: Indicates fields v	vhich can	Copy	4		

How to copy the settings

- **1.** Click the title of the entry to copy and display the Settings screen.
- 2. Select "Copy to all stations" or "Copy to stations by Type."
- **3.** Select the items to be copied from "Settings."

4. Click [Copy].

• The "• entries will be copied.

le	ase copy the setting items below after copying <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (\rightarrowpage 422)".</u>
- "	Call Origination" - <u>"Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) </u>
- "	Call Origination" - <u>"Busy Tone (except IX-MV)∳ (→page 435)"</u>
- "	Call Origination" - <u>"Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 436)"
- "	Incoming Call" - <u>"Ringtone (→page 438)"</u>
- "	Incoming Call" - <u>"Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-MV) (→page 439)"</u>
- "	Incoming Call" - <u>"Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 440)"</u>
- "	Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release (→page 451)"</u>
- "	Relay Output" - <u>"Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 451)</u> "
- "	Relay Output" - <u>"Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (</u> →page 452)"
- "	Option Input Page" - <u>"Message File Name (→page 461)"</u>
- "	Network Camera Integration" - <u>"Event Tone (for IX-MV) (→page 467)"</u>
- "	Paging Settings" - <u>"Paging Pretone (→page 468)"</u>
- "	Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - <u>"Start Communication (→page 496)"</u>
- "	Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - <u>"Message (→page 497)"</u>
- "	Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - <u>"Chime (→page 499)"</u>
- "	Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - <u>"Chime (→page 501)"</u>
- "	Speed Dials / Favorites" - "Group Message Page" - <u>"Message (→page 530)"</u>
- "	Speed Dials / Favorites" - "All Message Page" - <u>"Message (→page 531)"</u>
- "	Volume / Tone" - "Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→ page 538)"
- "	Volume / Tone" - "Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 539)"
- "	Volume / Tone" - "Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)
- "	Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠ (→page 540)"
- "	Volume / Tone" - "Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 540)"
- "	Volume / Tone" - <u>"On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 541)"
- "	Volume / Tone" - "Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 541)"
- "	Volume / Tone" - <u>"Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 542)"
- "	Communication" - "Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA). (→page 544)"

5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IX Support Tool.

The symbols indicate the following:

- •: Be sure to input the settings. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.
- •: The setting item information can be copied.
- The following list is the summary of IX Support Tool. The contents, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual ones.
- Download and back up the setting file (Table View: (→page 378), Station View: (→page 557)) in case after-sales service is required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost.

If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

■ Table View

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Number♦	177
			Name	178
			Location (except IXW-MA)	178
	Add Station	-	-	179
	Remove Station	-	-	180
	Register location (except IXW-MA)	-	-	181
ID and Password	-	-	Administrator ID♦	182
			Administrator Password♦	182
			User ID	182
			User Password	182
			ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	183
			ONVIF Password (for IX- MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX- DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	183
			RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX- SOFT and IXW-MA)	183
			RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	183
Time (except IX- SOFT)	Time Zone	-	Select time zone	184
	Daylight Savings Time	-	Enable automatic daylight savings time	184
	Manual Date / Time Setup	-	-	185
Expanded System	-	-	Expanded System	186

Setting items				Reference pages
Network Settings				
P Address	-	-	Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)	187
			IP Version	188
			Static / DHCP	188
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	189
			Subnet Mask♦	189
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)	189
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	189
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)	189
	Batch IP Address Configuration	-	-	190
DNS (except IX- SOFT)	Primary Server	-	IPv4	191
			IPv6	191
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4	191
			IPv6	191
SIP (except IXW-MA)	SIP Connections	-	SIP Signaling Port♦	192
			User Agent (except IX-MV)	192
	SIP Server (except IX-MV)	SIP Compatibility Mode	-	193
		Primary Server	ID	193
			Password	193
			IPv4 Address	193
			IPv6 Address	193
			Port♦	193
		Secondary Server	ID	194
			Password	194
			IPv4 Address	194
			IPv6 Address	194
			Port♦	194
		Tertiary Server	ID	194
			Password	194
			IPv4 Address	195
			IPv6 Address	195
			Port♦	195
	Miscellaneous	-	Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX- MV)♦	195
			DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV and IX- SOFT)♦	195
			Call health check timer [sec]♦	195

Setting items				Reference pages
Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	-	IPv4	196
			IPv6	196
	Batch Multicast Address Configuration	-	-	197
Video (for IX-MV7-*, X-MV, IX-SOFT, IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, X-DVF(-*), and IX- DA)	Video Station (for IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV(F) and IX-DA)	SIP Channel	Video Codec (for IX-DA)	198
			Resolution	198
			Wide View (for IX-DVM)	199
			Frame Rate [fps]	199
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	199
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC]♦	199
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	199
			Select Quality [Motion- JPEG] (for IX-DA)	200
			RTP Start Port♦	200
			RTP End Port♦	200
		ONVIF Transmit Channel	Second Video Encoder	200
			Video Codec	200
			Resolution	201
			Frame Rate [fps]	201
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	201
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] ♦	201
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	201
			Select Quality [Motion- JPEG]	202
			RTP Start Port♦	202
			RTP End Port♦	202
			VMS Type	202
		Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)	Fisheye Lens Correction	202

Setting items				Reference pages
	Master Station (for IX-MV7- *, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	SIP Channel	Video Streaming (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	203
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	203
			Select Profile (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	203
			I-picture interval (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♦	203
			Bit rate [kbps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	204
			RTP Start Port♦	204
			RTP End Port♦	204
		ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)	Video Streaming	204
			Video Codec	204
			Resolution	205
			Frame Rate [fps]	205
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	205
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC]♦	205
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	205
			Select Quality [Motion- JPEG]	205
			RTP Start Port♦	206
			RTP End Port♦	206
			VMS Type♦	206
		ONVIF Receive Channel	RTP Start Port♦	206
			RTP End Port♦	206
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations	-	-	207
udio (except IXW- 1A)	-	-	Audio Codec	208
			Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]	209
			RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦	210
	Video Station/Audio Station (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	SIP Channel	RTP Start Port♦	210
			RTP End Port♦	210
		ONVIF Transmit Channel	RTP Start Port♦	210
			RTP End Port♦	210

Setting items				Reference pages
	Master Station (for IX-MV7- *, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	SIP Channel	RTP Start Port♦	211
			RTP End Port♦	211
		ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)	RTP Start Port♦	211
			RTP End Port♦	211
		ONVIF Receive Channel	RTP Start Port♦	211
			RTP End Port♦	211
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start	212
			Maximum Packets Buffered	212
Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦	213
			TOS Value (Video) (for IX- MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX- DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA) ◆	213
			TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦	213
			VLAN Setting	213
			VLAN ID♦	214
			VLAN Priority	214
NTP (except IX- SOFT)	Enable NTP	-	-	215
	Synchronization Interval [hour]♦	-	-	215
	Primary Server	-	IPv4 Address	215
			IPv6 Address	216
			Port♦	216
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4 Address	216
			IPv6 Address	216
			Port♦	216
System Information				
Location Registry	-	-	-	217
Address Book (for IX- //V7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Station List	VoIP Phone Registration	-	220
	Open Network Camera List	Network Camera Registry	Camera Name♦	223
			Hostname	223
			IP Address (IPv4)	223
			IP Address (IPv6)	223
			ID♦	223
			Password♦	223

Setting items				Reference pages
Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Configuring a Group	-	-	227
Custom Sound Registry(except IXW- MA)	-	-	-	230
Call Settings				
Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	-	-	Call Button Function	233
Called Stations (Master Stations) (for X-MV7-*, IX-MV and X-SOFT)	-	-	-	233
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX- MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	VoIP Phone Registration	-	-	236
Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method (except IX- MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA)	237
			Ringback Tone (except IX- MV)	238
			Call Timeout (except [Call Button] - IX-MV) ♦	238
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except [Call Button] IX-MV)	239
			Call Destination ([Option Input 1 - 4] - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	239
			Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	239
			Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA)	239
			Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA) ♦	240
		Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	241
			End Time	241
			Call Destination	241
			Priority	242

Setting items				Reference pages
		Daily Schedule (except IX- MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	243
			End Time	243
			Call Destination	243
			Priority	244
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone (except IX-MV)	244
			Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	245
	Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA)	-	Call Restart Function	245
ncoming Call (except X-DA, IX-BA and XW-MA)	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer	246
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	247
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	247
			Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	248
			Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	248
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	249
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	249
	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	249
Contactless Call (for X-DVM)	-	-	Contactless Call	250
			Detection Time	250
			Detection Distance	250
Option Input/Relay Ou	tput Settings			
Option Input (except X-SOFT)	Option Input Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX- DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	251
		Function	-	252
		Туре	-	252
		Detection Time	Detection Time Range	252
			Detection Time♦	252
		API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	API 1	253
			API 2	253

Setting items				Reference pages
Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX- DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	254
		Function	-	256
		Option Relay Control(except IX-MV, IX- DA, and IX-BA)	-	256
		Output Time	Output Time Range	257
			Output Time♦	257
		Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)	-	257
		Sound Settings (except IX- MV and IXW-MA)	Door Release	258
			Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	258
			Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	259
		Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	260
			End Time	260
		Daily Schedule (except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	261
			End Time	262
	Authentication Key	-	Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	262
Paging Settings				
Paging Origination for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦	263
			Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♦	263
			Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	264
			Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	264
All Page (for IX-MV-*, X-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	265
Dption Input Page for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Destination	267
			Group Number	267
			Priority	267
			Message File Name	268
			Play Count [time(s)]	268

Setting items				Reference pages
Function Settings				
Door Release (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment (for IX- MV7-* and IX-MV)	269
			Authentication Key	270
Network Camera Integration (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Profile Setting	-	Profile	272
	Event Registration	-	Event	272
			Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	272
			Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	273
			Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			Call Origination (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			Call Destination (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	274
			Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	274
			Event Tone (for IX-MV)	274
			Play count of Event Tone	274
Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX- MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	Paging Pretone Setting	-	Paging Pretone	277
Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	-	-	-	278
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server	279
			SMTP Port♦	279
			SMTP Encryption	279
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication	280
			Mode	280
			ID	280
			Password	280
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1 - 10	280
			Source Address	280

etting items			Reference pages
	Email Event Trigger -	Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)	281
		Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX- BA and IXW-MA)	281
		Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)	281
		Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX- BA and IXW-MA)	281
		Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)	281
		Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX- BA and IXW-MA)	281
		Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	281
		Call Failed (except IXW- MA)	282
		Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX- SS-2G)	282
		Error	282
		Station (Application) Restarted	282
		SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	282
		Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	282
		Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
		Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
		Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
		Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283

Setting items				Reference pages
	Periodic Log Transmission	-	Periodic Log Transmission	285
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	285
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	285
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	285
	Send Test Email (except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	286
	Additional Settings (for IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	Attach Image	287
			Image Filename	287
CGI Integration	-	-	CGI Functionality	288
SIF Integration	SIF Functionality	-	-	290
	SIP URI Format (except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	290
	SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA)	-	Program Type	290
			IPv4	290
			IPv6	291
			Destination Port	291
			SSL	291
			Connection	291
	Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	291
			Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)	291
			Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	291
			End Communication (except IXW-MA)	292
			Change contact (except IX- SOFT)	292
			Unit error	292
			Begin broadcast (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	292
			End broadcast (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	292
			Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	292
			End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	292

ı items		Reference pages
	Periodical Transmission	293
	Initialization Notice	293
	End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	293
	Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	293
	End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	293
	Latch Reset (except IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	293
	Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)	293
	Call Failure (except IXW- MA)	294
	Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	294
	Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	294
	End On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
	Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	294
	End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	294
	Paging Failure (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	294
	Begin Monitoring (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
	End Monitoring (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
	Monitoring Failure (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
	Begin Monitored (except IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	295
	End Monitored (except IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	295
	Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW- MA)	295

Setting items			Reference pages
		Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
		End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
		Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
		Speed Dial Input (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	296
		Begin Record (for IX-MV7- *, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX- SSA(-*))	296
		End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX- SSA(-*))	296
		Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	296
		Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	296
		Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	296
		Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	297
		Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	297
		SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	297
		SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)	297
		Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	297
Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Periodical Transmission Interval	Range	299
		Interval♦	299
Upload SIF File	-	-	300
Download SIF File	-	-	302

Setting items				Reference pages
Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(- *))	Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	-	305
,,,	Record Event	-	Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	305
			Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	306
			Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	306
			Outgoing Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
			Communication (Door) (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
			Monitored (for IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
			Schedule (for IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
	Recorded Device (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	307
	Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	307
	Video Recording File Length	-	-	307
	Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	307
	Manual Recording (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	308
	Audio Recording (for IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX- DVF(-*))	-	-	308
	Weekly Schedule (for IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	Start Time	309
			End Time	309
Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	Start Communication	-	Message	310
	Code Received	-	Code	311
			Message	311

Setting items				Reference pages
Chime (except IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	312
			Chime	313
	Daily Schedule	-	Start Time	315
			Chime	315
CSR	-	-	-	316
SSL Certificate	-	-	-	319
EEE 802.1X (except X-SOFT)	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	321
			EAP	321
			EAP User Name	322
			EAP Password	322
	How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station	-	-	323
Display Mode (for IX- MV7-*)	Master UI Mode	-	-	325
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	326
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	328
		Screen Layout	-	329
		Company Information	Name	331
			Text Size♦	331
			Bold	331
			Text Color	331
		Greeting Information	Greeting	331
			Text Size♦	331
			Bold	331
			Text Color	332
		Images	Company Image	332
			Greeting Image	332
			Receptionist Image	332
		Button Function	Button 1	333
			Button 2	333
			Button 3	333
			Button 4	333
			Button Name for Group Call	334
			Button Name for Select By Name	334
			Button Name for Select By List	334
			Button Name for Enter Number	334

Setting items				Reference pages
		Group Call Destination	-	334
		Reject Incoming Call	-	334
Bathroom Link	-	-	-	335
Transfer Settings	I			
Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Absent Transfer	337
			Transfer Destination List	337
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	338
Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Delay Transfer	339
			Delay Time [sec]♦	339
			Transfer Destination List	339
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	340
Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Schedule Transfer	341
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination List	342
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	342
			Start Time	342
			End Time	342
	Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	-	Transfer Destination List	344
			Re-Transfer Destination	345
			Start Time	345
			End Time	345
Lock Transfer (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	346

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Settings				
Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Name (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	347
- ,		Function	-	348
		Individual Call	Number	348
			Priority	348
		Group Call	Group Number	349
			Priority	349
		Group Page	Group Number	349
			Priority	349
		All Page	Priority	349
		Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Group Number	349
			Message	350
			Priority	350
			Play Count [time(s)]	350
		All Message Page (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Message	351
			Priority	351
			Play Count [time(s)]	351
		Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Number	351
		Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Network Camera	352
		Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Total	352
			Output Time Range	352
			Output Time♦	352
			TLS	353
			Option Relay Control Key	353
		Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	-	353
rivacy (for IX-MV7-*, (-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Privacy	354

Setting items				Reference pages
Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	Volume	-	Handset Transmit (for IX- MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	355
			Handset Receive (for IX- MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	355
			Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX- MV)	355
			Hands-free Receive (for IX- MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	356
			Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)	356
			Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)	356
			Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	356
			Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	356
			External Input	356
			External Output (for IX-RS- *)	356
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)	356
			Ringtone	357
			Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(- *) and IX-SSA(-*))	357
			Button Feedback (for IX- MV7-* and IX-MV)	357
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	358
			Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX- DA, and IX-BA)	358
			Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	359
			Paging Pretone (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	359
			Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	360
			On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	360
			Key Received (except IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	361

Setting items				Reference pages
			Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	361
	Mic Select	-	-	361
	Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	362
	Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	362
	Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)	-	-	362
Communication (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Talk Timeout [sec]♦	363
			Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA)	364
			Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	364
Monitor (except IXW- MA, IX-DA, and IX- BA)	Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT) ◆	-	-	365
	Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	Туре	366
			Number	366
			Camera Settings	366
			Open Camera List	366
(except I	Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	366
	Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	367
	Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	367

Setting items				Reference pages
Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Brightness (except IX- SOFT)	368
			Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	368
			Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)	368
			Time Format (for IX-MV)	368
			Standby LED State (except IX-SOFT)	369
			Keypad (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	369
Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation	370
			Low Light Sensitivity	370
	Color Settings (for IX-DA)	-	Brightness♦	371
			Contrast♦	371
			Color♦	371
	White LED	-	Call / Communication	371
			Monitored	371
Door Release Assignment (for IX- RS-*)	-	-	Contact Assignment	372
			Authentication Key	372
			Door Release by IX-RS	373
Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	Line Supervision Interval	-	Test Interval	374
			Weekly	374
			Line Supervision Schedule	374
	Device Check Interval	-	Test Interval	375
			Weekly	375
			Device Check Schedule	375
Maintenance		·		
Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	376
Initialization	-	-	-	377
Settings File Backup	-	-	-	378
syslog (except IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	IPv4 Address	380
,			IPv6 Address	380
			Port	380

■ Station View

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Number♦	382
			Name	382
			Location (except IXW-MA)	382
ID and Password	-	-	Administrator ID♦♠	383
			Administrator Password♦●	383
			User ID ♠	383
			User Password €	383
			ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	383
			ONVIF Password (for IX- MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX- DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	384
			RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX- SOFT and IXW-MA) ♠	384
			RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA) ♠	384
Time (except IX- SOFT)	Time Zone	-	Select time zone♠	385
	Daylight Savings Time	-	Enable automatic daylight savings time	385
	Date and Time	-	-	386
Expanded System	-	-	-	387
Network Settings				
IP Address	-	-	Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	388
			Static / DHCP•	389
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	389
			Subnet Mask♦♠	389
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)●	389
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	390
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)●	390
DNS (except IX- SOFT)	Primary Server €	-	IPv4	391
			IPv6	391
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4	391
			IPv6	391

Setting items				Reference pages
SIP (except IXW-MA)	SIP Connections	-	SIP Signaling Port♦♠	392
			User Agent (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	392
	SIP Server (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	SIP Compatibility Mode	-	393
		Primary Server	ID♠	393
			Password€	393
			IPv4 Address♠	393
			IPv6 Address€	393
			Port♦♠	393
		Secondary Server	ID♠	394
			Password€	394
			IPv4 Address●	394
			IPv6 Address♠	394
		Tertiary Server	Port♦♠	394
			ID♠	394
			Password€	394
			IPv4 Address●	395
			IPv6 Address●	395
			Port♦♠	395
	Miscellaneous	-	Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX- MV)♦♠	395
			DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV and IX- SOFT)♦♠	395
			Call health check timer♦♠	395
Multicast Address (for X-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX- SOFT, IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	-	For Call / Paging (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	396
			For Call (for IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	396
Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX- DA)	SIP Channel	-	Video Streaming (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ●	397
			Video Codec (for IX-DA) •	398
			Wide View (for IX-DVM)	398
			Resolution (for IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	398
			Frame Rate [fps] (except IX-MV) ♠	398

etting items			Reference pages
		Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV)	398
		I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (except IX-MV) ♦	399
		Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV) ♠	399
		Select Quality [Motion- JPEG] (for IX-DA) ♠	399
		RTP Start Port♦	399
		RTP End Port♦	399
(fo	NVIF Transmit Channel or IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX- /M, IX-DV(F) and IX-DA)	- Video Streaming (for IX- MV7) ♠	400
		Second Video Encoder (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
	D ar D ar F IX	Video Codec (for IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ●	400
		Resolution (for IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
		Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
		Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	401
		I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX- DA) ◆	401
		Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX- DA) ♠	401
		Select Quality [Motion- JPEG] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX- DA) ♠	401
		RTP Start Port♦	401
		RTP End Port♦	402
		VMS Type	402

Setting items				Reference pages
	ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	RTP Start Port♦	402
			RTP End Port♦	402
	Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)	-	Fisheye Lens Correction	402
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations	-	-	403
Audio (except IXW- MA)	-	-	Audio Codec	404
			Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]♠	405
			RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦♠	406
	SIP Channel	-	RTP Start Port♦	406
			RTP End Port♦	406
	ONVIF Transmit Channel (except IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	-	RTP Start Port♦	406
			RTP End Port♦	406
	ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	RTP Start Port (for IX- MV7)♦	407
			RTP End Port (for IX- MV7)♦	407
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start 	407
			Maximum Packets Buffered ♠	407
Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	TOS Value (Audio) (except IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) ♦●	408
			TOS Value (Video) (for IX- MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX- DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♦♠	408
			TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦♠	408
			VLAN Setting	408
			VLAN ID♦♠	409
			VLAN Priority	409

Setting items				Reference pages
NTP (except IX- SOFT)	Enable NTP	-	-	410
	Synchronization Interval [hour]♦♠	-	-	410
	Primary Server	Address♠	IPv4	410
			IPv6	411
		Port♦♠	-	411
	Secondary Server	Address♠	IPv4	411
			IPv6	411
		Port♦ ♠	-	411
System Information				
Location Registry	-	-	-	412
Address Book (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Station List	-	-	412
		VoIP Phone Registration	-	414
	Network Camera List	-	Camera Name♦	415
			Hostname	416
			IP Address (IPv4)	416
			IP Address (IPv6)	416
			ID♦	416
			Password♦	416
			PTZ Operation	416
			Audio Monitoring	416
		Network Camera Registry	-	418
Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	420
Custom Sound Registry (except XW-MA)	-	-	-	422
Call Settings				
Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	-	-	Call Button Function	424
Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	424

Setting items				Reference pages
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX- MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	-	-	Number	426
			Protocol (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	426
	VoIP Phone Registration	-	-	427
Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method (except IX- MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	428
			Ringback Tone (except IX- MV) ♠	429
			Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV) ♦♠	429
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except "Call Button" IX-MV) ♠	430
			Call Destination ("Option Input 1 - 4" - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	430
			Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	430
			Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	430
			Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA) ♦	431
		Schedule Settings (Weekly Schedule) (except IX-MV7- *, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	432
			End Time	432
			Call Destination	432
			Priority	432
		Schedule Settings (Daily Schedule) (except IX-MV7- *, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	433
			End Time	433
			Call Destination	434
			Priority	434

Setting items				Reference pages
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone (except IX-MV) ●	435
			Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ●	436
	Call Restart Function	-	Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA)	436
ncoming Call (except X-DA, IX-BA and XW-MA)	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer ●	437
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠	438
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♠	439
			Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	439
			Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	440
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	440
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT) ♠	440
	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	441
Contactless Call (for X-DVM)	-	-	Contactless Call	442
			Detection Time	442
			Detection Distance	442
Option Input/Relay Ou	tput Settings			
Dption Input (except X-SOFT)	Option Input Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX- DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	443
		Function	-	444
		Туре	-	444
		Detection Time	Detection Time Range	444
			Detection Time♦	444
		API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	API 1	445
			API 2	445

Setting items				Reference pages
Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX- DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	447
		Function	-	447
			Number	448
		Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	448
		Output Time Range	-	449
			Output Time [msec / sec]♦	449
		Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)	-	449
		Sound Settings (except IX- MV and IXW-MA)	Door Release	451
			Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	451
			Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	452
		Schedule Settings (Weekly Schedule) (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	453
			End Time	453
		Schedule Settings (Daily Schedule) (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	454
			End Time	454
	Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	455
Paging Settings				
Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦ ♦	456
			Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♦ ♠	456
			Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	456
			Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	457
All Page (for IX-MV7- , IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	-	-	-	458
Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Destination	460
			Group Number	460
			Priority	460
			Message File Name	461
			Play Count [time(s)]	461

Setting items				Reference pages
Function Settings				
Door Release (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment	462
			Authentication Key	462
Network Camera Integration (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Profile Setting	-	Profile	463
	Event Registration	-	Event	465
			Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	465
			Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT))	466
			ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	466
			Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	466
			Call Origination (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	466
			Call Destination (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	467
			Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	467
			Event Tone (for IX-MV) ◆	467
			Play count of Event Tone	467
Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX- MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	Paging Pretone Setting	-	Paging Pretone	468
Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	-	-	-	469
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server♠	470
			SMTP Port♦♠	470
			SMTP Encryption	470
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication●	471
			Mode	471
			ID♠	471
			Password	471
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1 - 10	472
			Source Address	472

Setting items			Reference pages
	Email Event Trigger	- Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)	473
		Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX- BA and IXW-MA)	473
		Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)	474
		Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX- BA and IXW-MA)	474
		Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)	474
		Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX- BA and IXW-MA)	474
		Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	474
		Call Failed (except IXW- MA)	474
		Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX- SS-2G)	474
		Error	475
		Station (Application) Restarted	475
		SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	475
		Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	475
		Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	475
		Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	475
		Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	476
		Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	476
		Subject♠	476

Setting items				Reference pages
	Periodic Log Transmission(except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Periodic Log Transmission	476
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	476
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	477
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	477
	Send Test Email (except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	478
	Additional Settings (for IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	Attach Image ♠	479
			Image Filename	479
CGI Integration	-	-	CGI Functionality	480
SIF Integration	SIF Functionality	-	-	481
	SIP URI Format (except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	-	-	481
	SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Program Type ●	482
			IPv4♠	482
			IPv6♠	482
			Destination Port	483
			SSL♠	483
			Connection	483
	Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	484
			Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)	484
			Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	484
			End Communication (except IXW-MA)	484
			Change contact (except IX- SOFT)	484
			Unit Error	485
			Begin broadcast (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	485
			End broadcast (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	485
			Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	485
			End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	485

ns		Reference pages
	Periodical Transmission	485
	Initialization Notice	485
	End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	486
	Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	486
	End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	486
	Latch Reset (except IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	486
	Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)	486
	Call Failure (except IXW- MA)	486
	Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-*, IX- SOFT)	486
	Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7- *, IX-SOFT)	487
	End On Hold (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	487
	Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	487
	End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	487
	Paging Failure (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	487
	Begin Monitoring (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	487
	End Monitoring (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	487
	Monitoring Failure (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488
	Begin Monitored (except IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	488
	End Monitored (except IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW- MA)	488
	Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW- MA)	488
	Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488
	End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488

Setting items			Reference pages
		Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488
		Speed Dial Input (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	489
		Begin Record (for IX-MV7- *, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX- SSA(-*))	489
		End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX- SSA(-*))	489
		Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	489
		Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	489
		Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	489
		Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	490
		Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	490
		SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	490
		SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)	490
		Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	490
	Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX- DA, and IX-BA)	- Periodical Transmission Interval♦	490
	SIF File Management	- SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)	491
		SIF Parameter Settings (sif_conf.ini)	491
ecord (for IX-MV7-*, <-SOFT, IX-EA, IX- VM, IX-DV, IX- VF(-*) and IX-SSA(-)	-	- Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) ♠	492
		Record Event	493
		Recorded Device (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	493
		Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)●	493

Setting items				Reference pages
			Video Recording File Length	493
			Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) •	494
			Manual Recording (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	494
			Audio Recording (for IX- MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(- *)) ●	494
	Schedule Settings (for IX- EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	Weekly Schedule	Start Time	495
			End Time	495
Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX- DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	Start Communication	-	Message	496
	Code Received	-	Code	497
			Message	497
Chime (except IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	498
			Chime	499
	Daily Schedule	-	Start Time	501
			Chime	501
CSR	-	-	Country	502
			State/County/Region	502
			City/Locality	503
			Organization	503
			Organizational Unit	503
			Common Name	503
SSL Certificate	-	-	-	504
EEE 802.1X (except X-SOFT)	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	505
			EAP♠	505
			EAP User Name	505
			EAP Password	505
Display Mode (for IX- MV7-*)	Master UI Mode	-	-	507
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	508
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	509
		Screen Layout	-	510

Setting items			Reference pages
	Company Information	Name	512
		Text Size♦	512
		Bold	512
		Text Color	512
	Greeting Information	Greeting	513
		Text Size♦	513
		Bold	513
		Text Color	513
	Images	Company Image	514
		Greeting Image	514
		Receptionist Image	514
	Button Function	Button 1	515
		Button 2	515
		Button 3	515
		Button 4	515
		Button Name for Group Call	516
		Button Name for Select By Name	516
		Button Name for Select By List	516
		Button Name for Enter Number	516
	Group Call Destination	-	516
	Reject Incoming Call	-	516
Bathroom Link -	-	-	517
Fransfer Settings			
Absent Transfer (for - X-MV7-*, IX-MV and X-SOFT)	-	Absent Transfer	519
		Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	520
		Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)	520
		Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	520
Delay Transfer (for - X-MV7-*, IX-MV and X-SOFT)	-	Delay Transfer	521
		Delay Time [sec]♦	522
		Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	522
		Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)	522
		Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	522

Setting items				Reference pages
Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Schedule Transfer	523
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination	524
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	524
			Start Time	524
			End Time	524
	Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7- * and IX-SOFT)	-	Transfer Destination	525
			Re-Transfer Destination	526
			Start Time	526
			End Time	526
Lock Transfer (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	526
Station Settings				
Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Name (for IX- MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	528
		Function	Number	528
		Individual Call	Number	528
			Priority	528
		Group Call	Group Number	529
			Priority	529
		Group Page	Group Number	529
			Priority	529
		All Page	Priority	529
		Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Group Number	529
			Message	530
			Priority	530
			Play Count [time(s)]	530
		All Message Page (for IX- MV7-*)	Message	531
			Priority	531
			Play Count [time(s)]	531
		Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Number	531
		Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Network Camera	532
		Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*)	Station List	532
			Output Time	532
			TLS	532

Setting items				Reference pages
		Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	-	533
Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Privacy♠	534
Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	Volume	-	Handset Transmit (for IX- MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	535
			Handset Receive (for IX- MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	535
			Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	535
			Hands-free Receive (for IX- MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	535
			Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)	536
			Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)	536
			Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	536
			Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX- SSA(-*))	536
			Receive (for IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	536
			External Input	536
			External Output (for IX-RS- *)	536
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)	536
			Ringtone	537
			Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(- *) and IX-SSA(-*))	537
			Button Feedback (for IX- MV7-* and IX-MV)	537
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	538
			Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX- DA, and IX-BA) ♠	539
			Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♠	539
			Paging Pretone (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT) ♠	540
			Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ●	540

Setting items				Reference pages
			On Hold (for IX-MV7-*, IX- SOFT) ♠	541
			Key Received (except IX- MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ●	541
			Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠	542
			Mic Select	542
			Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)	542
			Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	542
			Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)	543
Communication (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Talk Timeout [sec]♦ ♠	544
			Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX- BA) ♠	544
			Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX- MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT)	544
Monitor (except IXW- MA, IX-DA, and IX- BA)	Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX- SOFT) ♦♠	-	-	545
	Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	Туре	545
			Number	545
			Network Camera Number	546
			Dwell Time	546
	Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	546
	Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ●	-	-	546
	Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	547

Setting items				Reference pages
Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Brightness (except IX- SOFT)	548
			Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	548
			Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)	548
			Time Format (for IX-MV) •	548
			Standby LED State (except IX-SOFT)●	548
			Keypad (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	549
Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX- DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation●	550
			Low Light Sensitivity	550
	Color Settings (for IX-DA)	-	Brightness♦	550
			Contrast♦	550
			Color♦	551
	White LED	-	Call / Communication	551
			Monitored	551
Door Release Assignment (for IX- RS-*)	Contact Assignment	552		
			Authentication Key	552
			Door Release by IX-RS	553
Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX- SOFT)	-	-	Line Supervision Interval	554
,			Line Supervision Schedule	554
			Device Check Interval	554
			Device Check Schedule	554
Maintenance				
Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	555
Initialization	-	-	-	556
Settings File Backup	Setting File Download	-	-	557
	Setting File Upload	-	-	559
syslog (except IX- MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	IPv4 Address	561
			IPv6 Address	561
			Port	561

Menu bar

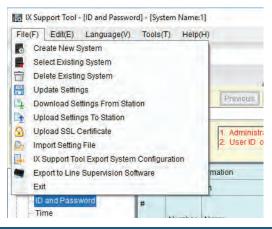


• Depending on the display language of the station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT), the settings may appear incorrectly.

• The symbols indicate the following:

♦: Be sure to input the settings. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.

1. File



1.1 Create new system/import setting data

Creates new system setting data.

"Resto

The below three methods can be used to create a new system depending on your objective.

- Perform detailed setup for all functions. → <u>"Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function)</u> (→page 129)"
- Set call/door release/paging/monitoring functions only. → <u>"Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and</u> make it operational (→page 131)"
- Import setting data from another IX Support Tool or setting data created before Ver4.0.0.0. <u>"Reading in data</u> created by another IX Support Tool (→page 146)"

Select "File" > "Create New System" to display the "New System" screen.

	New System Settings	IX Support Tool Settings		2
1	System Name	Enter the number of stations •		3
		Master Stations		IX Support Tool S
	IP Version: IPv4	IX-MV7-*	Station(s)	
	Enter contact information (optional):	IX-MV	Station(s)	
	Installer Information: Displays in CONTACT INFORMATION of IX-MV7-*.IX-SOFT.	IX-SOFT	Station(s)	
		Video Stalions	- Constant	
		IX-DV. IX-DVF(-*)	Station(s)	
		IX-DVM	Station(s)	
	là là	IX-EA IX-EAU	Station(s)	
	Owner Information: +	IX-DA	Station(s)	
		Audio Stations		
	Notes: +	IX-SSA(-*)	Station(s)	
	-	IX-SS-2G	Station(s)	
		IX-FA	Station(s)	
2	Expanded System	IX-SPMIC	Station(s)	
4	wizard Programing	IX-BA	Station(s)	
-	O Yes No	IX-RS-*	Station(s)	
5	Automatically configure door release for all stations?	Others		
	0.00	IXW-MA	Station(s)	
~	System (D + 1-20 alphanume	or characters		
6				
	System Password + 1-20 alphanume		-	
	Restore Setting File Import System Configuration	7 Finish	Cancel	

1.1.1 Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function)

1. Configure the system settings.

■ System Name ◆

Description	Enter the name of the system to be created.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IX Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

■ Installer Information ◆

Description	Enter the installer information. The set installer information is displayed in station information/notes in "Station Information" for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT ("Software Information" for IX-SOFT) - "CONTACT INFORMATION."
Settings	4 rows (1-64 alphanumeric characters per row)
Default values	_

■ Owner Information ◆

Description	Enter the owner information.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

■ Notes ◆

Description	Enter the notes.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

- 2. Check the box when using the "Expanded System."
 - The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.
 - Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" <u>"Identification (→page 177)</u>". (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
 - Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
 - The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
 - Up to 99 groups can be registered in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 226)".

Important Important

• IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.

• Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

Enter the number of stations in the "IX Support Tool Settings."

Menu bar

- 4. Select "Wizard Programing" > "No." If using the Wizard function, refer to <u>"Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it</u> operational (→page 131)".
- 5. Select "Automatically configure door release for all stations?."
 When Door Release Settings do not exist or when Door Release Settings for each door will be configured individually, set to "No."
- **6.** Configure the System ID and System Password.

■ System ID♦

Description	Set the System ID in order to set the <u>"Administrator ID (\rightarrow page 182)</u> " all at once. The value entered for the System ID is reflected in the "Administrator ID" of each station.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters "admin" and "root" cannot be set.
Default values	-

■ System Password♦

Description	Set the System Password in order to set the <u>"Administrator Password (\rightarrow page 182)"</u> all at once. The value entered for the System Password is reflected in the "Administrator Password" of each station.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.
Default values	-

7. Click [Finish].

- Setting data will be automatically generated and the Settings (Table View) screen will be displayed. Refer to <u>"System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)</u>" when performing the settings.
- Click [Cancel] to terminate the process without creating a new system.

1.1.2 Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational

Before configuring, connect the programming PC and all stations to the same network. The Wizard allows setup for the call, door release, paging, and monitoring functions. If using other functions, refer to <u>"System Settings (Table View) (\rightarrow page 176)"</u>.

- Configure the system settings.
 For entries, refer to Step 1 of <u>"Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function)</u> (→page 129)".
- 2. Check the box when using the "Expanded System."
 - The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.
 - Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" <u>"Identification (→page 177)</u>". (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
 - Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
 - The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
 - Up to 99 groups can be registered in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 226)".

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.
- Enter the number of stations in the "IX Support Tool Settings."
- **4.** Select "Wizard Programing" > "Yes."
- 5. Select "Automatically configure door release for all stations?."
 - When Door Release Settings do not exist or when Door Release Settings for each door will be configured individually, set to "No."

6. Click [Next].

Auto-generation of the setting data and a station search will be performed and the "System Configuration" screen will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes.)

IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. After associating all other stations, check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.

- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click [Station Search] to search again.
- You cannot search for terminals using a different IP version. Select the IP version of the terminal to search in "Station Search Protocol." (Set the PC to same communication type.)
- You cannot search for stations on other segments. Refer to Step 9.
- The following setting items will be set automatically.
 - IP Address
 - Subnet Mask

Menu bar

[🔢 IX Support Tool - [IX Support Tool Wizard: Step 2] – 🗌	× Station Setting List
	System Configuration	A list of the generated setting
		files will be shown.
	1. Select the setting file to be linked with the chosen station:	
	Station Settings List Select Number Name Location Station Type Hostname IP Address Subnet Mask Associated Image: Colspan="2">Address	
	0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* 192.168.1.10 255.255.255.0 Yes	
8	O 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* 192.168.1.11 255.255.255.0 - O 0003 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT 192.168.1.12 255.255.255.0 -	System Management
	O 0004 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) 192.168.1.13 255.255.25.0 Yes O 0005 Audio Station1 IX-SS-2G 192.168.1.14 255.255.25.0 - 6	This allows for the addition or
	O 0006 Handset Sub Station 1 IX-RS-* 192.168.1.15 255.255.25.0 -	deletion of stations on the
	O 0007 I/O Adaptor1 IXW-MA 192.168.1.16 255.255.255.0 -	Station Settings List.
	v	Station Settings List.
	Advanced Settings System Management 7	Advanced Cattings
	Address Book Door Release Add New Station	Advanced Settings
	Station Details Batch IP Address Configuration Station Removal	
	2. Select the station to associate with the setting file.	
	Context and solution to associate with the setting me. D Enter station MAC address: Different Networks Administrator II	Station Search Protocol
9		Select the IP version of the
Ũ	Administrator Fassword	station to search.
	Search and select station within local network: Station Search Protocol	
	Station List	
	Select Number Name Location Station Type IP Address Subnet Mask MAC address Associated A 0 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* 192.168.1.10 255.255.255.0 00:0B:AA-2F:00:8C Yes	Station List
	O U001 Master Station 1 IX-MV/-* 192.188.1.10 255.255.250.0000B/A42F300.8C res 0004 Video Station 1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(*) 192.168.1.13 255.255.255.00 0000B/A42F300.25 Yes	The searched stations will be
		shown.
	Search for IX-SOFT on this PC	
10	Apply Associate Station Search	Search again for stations.
	Station(s) that have been associated with a setting file art: listed below.	
		Setting files and stations are
	Select Number Name Location Station Type IP Address Subnet Mask MAC address Status ^	automatically associated.
	0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7.* 192.168.1.10 255.255.25.0 00.0B:AA:2F:00:8C Success 0004 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) 192.168.1.13 255.255.255.0 00.0B:AA:27:00:25 Success	,
		Associated Station List
		The settings that have been
	C > >	associated will be shown.
	Duran	
	Remove Retry Association	
	Back Next Cancel	
	Back Next Cancel	Perform association again.
L	Removes association.	

- 7. Edit "Station Settings List." Edit if stations are added or deleted. <u>"How to edit the Station Settings List (→page 136)"</u>
- 8. Set "Advanced Settings." Set these when you need to change the station name, IP address, and so on. <u>"How to configure Advanced Settings (→page 137)"</u>
- **9.** Associate setting files and stations.

Select the setting file to associate from "Station Settings List."

- A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Click [Associate Automatically] to automatically associate all setting files with stations.

- 10. Select the station to associate with the setting file selected in Step 9 from the "Station List."
 - A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
 - Select "Enter station MAC address" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
 - To associate a station on another segment, select "Enter station MAC address" then "Different Networks," and then enter the MAC address, Administrator ID and Administrator Password to specify the station.

11. Click [Apply].

- The settings that have been associated will be shown in "Associated Stations List."
- The station is restarted, and the IP Address and Name are updated. For IX-SOFT, change the IP address and subnet mask in the associated setting file for the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed. If a station on another segment was associated in Step 9, it will not be updated. Update the IP Address and Name using Web configuration.

Important

 If "Static / DHCP (→page 188)" was set to "DHCP," "Stateless," or "DHCPv6" at Step 5, the IP address set beforehand by the DHCP server will be assigned.

If the IP address assignment fails, the IP address will default to "192.168.1.160" if it is IPv4 and "FDC2::7000" if it is IPv6. If this happens, cycle power to the station to, and then the IP Address will be reassigned by the DHCP server. Afterwards, perform association again.

12. Repeat Steps 9 - 11 and associate all stations.

• To dissociate, select the content to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click [Remove Association].

13. Click [Next].

The "Setting File Upload" screen is displayed.

• Click [Cancel] to terminate the process without creating a new system.

			:	Setting File	Upload		
Select th	ne station(s)	to upload the Setting File(s):				Connection Status
				Station Li	st		Text in red are required setting
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IP Address	Status	
	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	Available	
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		-	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*		-	
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*		-	
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*		-	
	0006	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)		-	
<							
	tation by Ty						
All		~	Select	Uns	elect		
				14-	nual Date / Time		

14. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)

- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- Stations for which there are no Association Settings cannot be selected.

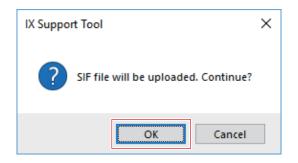
15. Set the date and time.

For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC. Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log. "How to configure the date and time manually (\rightarrow page 146)"

16. Click [Start Upload].

17. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



18. Click [OK].

 The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status." In Process: The setting file is in the process of uploading. Success: Upload is completed. Failed: Upload failed.

19. Click [Next].

The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.

👿 IX Support Tool - [IX Support Tool Wizard: Step 4]	×
Export Settings	
The system has been successfully configured. Aiphone recommends to export and back up the system configuration files and leave them on-site with the end user.	
19 Export	
Finish	

- **20.** Output the system configuration file that was set. Click [Export].
- **21.** Specify the save directory and click **[OK]**.
 - A folder with the name specified in "System Name" in Step 1 will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside.

22. Click [Apply].

• The Wizard function is complete.

1.1.2.1 How to edit the Station Settings List

This is an explanation for Step 6 of <u>"Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational</u> (\rightarrow page 131)".



How to add a station

On the "System Configuration" screen, click [Add New Station] to display the "Add New Station" screen.

1	IX Support	Tool - [l)	X Support Tool Wizar	d, Add New	Station]				×
				Add N	ew Station				
r			nd enter the number of be added at a time.	stations, the	n click "Add".			2	_
1	Station Type		IX-MV7-*		✓ 5	Station(s)		Add	
				Station I	nformation	Text in red a	are require	ed settings.	_
	Number	Name		Location	Station Type				^
	0031	Master	Stations6		IX-MV7-*				
	0032	Master	Stations7		IX-MV7-*				
	0033	Master	Stations8		IX-MV7-*				
	0034	Master	Stations9		IX-MV7-*				
	0035	Master	Stations10		IX-MV7-*				
									~
	<							>	
						3 ок		Cancel	

1. Enter the station type and the number of the stations to be added.

2. Click [Add].

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to end the process for adding a new station.

How to remove a station

On the "System Configuration" screen, click [Station Removal] to display the "Station Removal" screen.

Station Removal							
Error: Select	the station(s)	to remove. Station List	Text	in red are required setting	JS.		
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	^		
	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*			
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*			
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*			
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*			
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*			
<							

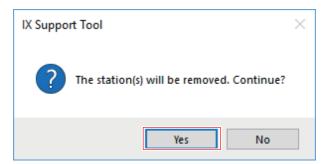
1. Select the station to delete from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)

2. Click [Delete].

• Click [Cancel] to cancel deletion.

3. Click [Yes].

• Click [No] to return to the "Station Removal" screen.



1.1.2.2 How to configure Advanced Settings

This is an explanation for Step 7 of <u>"Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational</u> $(\rightarrow page 131)$ ".

Advanced Settings	
Address Book	Door Release
Station Details	Batch IP Address Configuration

Menu bar

How to register a new address book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)
Default value: All stations to be registered to Address Book
Click [Address Book] to display the "Address Book" screen.

	נ t [[Jp ime Pre [Ne [Dis	ve row to 50 station num e. Switch the disp evious]: Display t ext]: Display the n splay]: Enter the splay] to move th	ay as follo he previo ext 50 rov station nu	ows. us 50 rows. vs. mber and clicl	k	Move colur Up to 50 sta time. Switch [Previous]: [Next]: Disp [Display]: E [Display] to	ation num the disp Display t blay the n Enter the s	lay as follow he previous ext 50 colun station numl	s. 50 colum nns. per and cl	nns. lick
	L	ist	of IX-MV7-*, IX-N	IV and IX-	SOFT in setti	ng data	List of statio	ons that c	an be regist	ered to A	ddress Boo
🛃 IX Sup	port To	ol - I	[IX Support Tool Wizard: Ad	dress Book]							×
					Ad	dress Book					
- Rov	v r Numb	F	Previous Next	Display	Column Pr	evious Next	Display				
					Addre	ess Book List			Text in red are req	uired settings.	
	Statio	Info	ormation			Address Book					^
#	Identif	catio	on .				0001		000		
	Numb	ər	Name	Location	Station Type		er Stations1 / IX-MV7-* Network Can		Master Stations	2 / IX-MV7-*	
0001	0001		Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Select			∠ credi		
0002	0002		Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	√			4	3	
0003	0003		Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	1			SIP		
0004	0004 0005		Master Stations4 Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	√ √			√ √		
<						1				>	~
								4	ок	Cancel	

- 1. Search for the stations for which the Address Book will be set up from the "list of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in setting data."
- 2. Search for stations to be registered from "List of stations that can be registered to Address Book."
- **3.** Click **[Select]** in the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
 - Register
 - \checkmark : Register the selected station to the Address Book.
 - SIP: Register the station with which to communicate over a SIP server.

By default, " \checkmark (register)" is set for all stations.

- **4.** After configuration is complete, click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to complete Address Book registration.

How to configure Station Details

Click [Station Details] to display the "Station Details" screen.

IX Sup	at a [Pro [Ne [Dis	to 50 station numb t time. Switch the d evious]: Display th xt]: Display the ne: splay]: Enter the st splay] to move the	isplay as e previou kt 50 row ation nur cursor to	follows. us 50 rows. s. mber and clict	k											
-				Sta	tion Detai	ils										
				014	aon beta											
	ter Number	Previous Next	Display													
	ns must be	created in the Location Registr	y before they c	an be assigned to a S		ings					Т	ext in	red ar	re req	uired	settings
	ns must be Station Info	rmation	/ before they c	an be assigned to a S	Network Sett	ings					Т	ext in	red ar	re req	uired	
Locatio	ns must be	rmation	v before they o	an be assigned to a S		ings	1				T	ext in	red ar	re req	uired	
Locatio	Station Info	rmation			Network Sett				Addre		T	1			uired	
_ocatio	ns must be Station Info	rmation	before they of Location	an be assigned to a S	Network Sett	IP Version	Static / DHCP		dress			1	net Ma	ask		Defai
_ocatic	Station Info Identification	rmation		Station Type	Network Sett	IP Version		IP Ad	ddress 2	3	4	Subr	net Ma	ask 3	4	
1	Station Info Identificatio Number	rmation n Name Master Stations1		Station Type IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4	Static	IP Ac 1 192	ddress 2 168	3 1	4	Subr 1 255	net Ma 2 255	ask 3 255	4	Defai
t 1 0001 0002	Station Info Identification Number 0001 0002	mation Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4 IPv4	Static Static	IP Ac 1 192 192	ddress 2 168 168	3 1 1	4 10 11	Subr 1 255 255	net Ma 2 255 255	ask 3 255 255	4 0 0	Defai
t 1 0001 0002 0003	Station Info Identification Number 0001 0002 0003	mation Name Master Stations 1 Master Stations 2 Master Stations 3		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4 IPv4 IPv4	Static Static Static	IP Ac 1 192 192 192	ddress 2 168 168 168	3 1 1 1	4 10 11 12	Subr 1 255 255 255	net Ma 2 255 255 255	ask 3 255 255 255	4 0 0 0	Defai
1 0001 0002 0003 0004	Identification Number	mation Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4	Static Static Static Static	IP Ad 1 192 192 192 192	2 168 168 168 168	3 1 1 1	4 10 11 12 13	Subr 1 255 255 255 255	net Ma 2 255 255 255 255	ask 3 255 255 255 255 255	4 0 0 0 0	Defai
1 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	Ins must be - Station Info Identification Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	mation Mame Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4	Static Static Static Static Static Static	IP Ac 1 192 192 192 192 192	2 168 168 168 168 168	3 1 1 1 1 1	4 10 11 12 13 14	Subr 1 255 255 255 255 255	2 255 255 255 255 255 255	ask 255 255 255 255 255 255	4 0 0 0 0 0	Defai
cocatic 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Identification Number	mation Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4	Static Static Static Static Static Static	IP Ac 1 192 192 192 192 192	2 168 168 168 168	3 1 1 1 1	4 10 11 12 13 14	Subr 1 255 255 255 255 255 255 255	2 255 255 255 255 255 255	ask 255 255 255 255 255 255	4 0 0 0 0	Defai
Locatio	Ins must be - Station Info Identification Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	mation Mame Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Network Sett	IP Version IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4 IPv4	Static Static Static Static Static Static	IP Ac 1 192 192 192 192 192	2 168 168 168 168 168	3 1 1 1 1 1	4 10 11 12 13 14	Subr 1 255 255 255 255 255	2 255 255 255 255 255 255	ask 255 255 255 255 255 255	4 0 0 0 0 0	Defai 1

(→page 142)"

- **1.** Change setting of each item.
- 2. After configuration is complete, click [OK].
 - Click [Cancel] to stop configuring station details.

■ Number♦

Description	Set Number. Set it such that there is no overlap with other stations. The set station number will be shown to the recipient when a call is made or when the station is paged. It is also used to search a station by station number for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when <u>"Expanded System (→page 186)</u> " is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	Set in order starting from 0001.
Remarks	When configuration is complete, the stations are sorted by station number.

■ Name

Description	Enter the station name. The set station name will be shown to the recipient when a call is originated.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: Master Station (number); IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Video Door Station (number);IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA: Audio Door Station (number); IX-RS- *: Handset Sub Station (number); IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)
Remarks	When updated with no entry, the station numbers are automatically copied in this field.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the station's Location. The set Location will be shown to the recipient when a call is originated.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in <u>"How to register a location (\rightarrowpage 142)".</u>
Default values	-

■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Set the station's hostname. Set this to access a station by hostname that was registered in <u>"How</u> to register a new address book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 138)", "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)". When setting the hostname, configure <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> .
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

■ IP Version

Description	Select the station's communication type.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

• IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Description	Select the addressing method for the IP version selected in "IP Version."
Settings	For IPv4: • Static • DHCP (except IX-SOFT) For IPv6: • Static • Stateless (except IX-SOFT) • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Menu bar

Important

- If "DHCP" is selected for iPv4, configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the stations by the DHCP server.
- If "Stateless" is selected for iPv6, do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA).
- If "DHCPv6" is selected for iPv6, configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the stations by the DHCP server. DUID of the station is "00030001 + the MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.
- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address (IPv4)♦

Description	Set the IP address of the station. Set a unique IP address for each station.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	A series of numbers proceeding in the manner of 192.168.1.10, 192.168.1.11 is set.

■ Subnet Mask (IPv4) ♦

Description	Set the subnet mask for the station.					
Settings 128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255						
Default values	255.255.255.0					

■ Default Gateway (IPv4) (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the default gateway of the network to which the station belongs.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	_

Important

• If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address (IPv6)♦

Description	Set the IP address of the station. Set a unique IP address for each station.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

Default Gateway (IPv6) (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the default gateway of the network to which the station belongs.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	_

How to register a location

Click [Location Registry] to display the "Location Registry" screen.

Up to 100 locations can be registered. However, only locations set between 001 and 050 can be used with IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.

	Location F	Registry	
	location name(s): X-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) car	a bave a maximum of 50 locations	
		tly on IX-MV and IX-MV7-* due to font type	L.
	Location	List Text in red are required settings.	
#	Location Name	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	^
001		1	
002			
003			
004			
005			
006			
007			
800			~
<		>	

- 1. Enter the location in "Location List." For IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, enter locations within the 001 050 range.
 - Location: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to end the process without registration.

How to configure door release

Configure the door release authentication key.

To release the electrical lock connected with a destination station after performing a door release operation during communication or monitoring, it is necessary to authenticate the destination station's authentication key and door release key.

Click [Door Release] to display the "Door Release" screen.

	a time [Prev [Next [Disp	50 e. S riou []: D	w station number ro witch the display a s]: Display the pro- bisplay the next 50]: Enter the station] to move the curs	as follow evious 5() rows. n numbe	s.) rows. r and click		a time. [Previo [Next]: [Displa	0 station number Switch the displa us] : Display the Display the next y] : Enter the stat y] to move the c	y as follows. previous 50 col 50 columns. ion number and	umns. d click
	List c	of IX	-MV7-*, IX-MV an	nd IX-SO	FT in setting da	ita	Destinat	ion station and a	uthentication ke	еу
IX Sup	port Tool -	[IX Su	pport Tool Wizard: Door	Release]						×
					Door Re	elease				
Delete a	er Number		is Next f door release is not desi ust match between Source		Enter Number		Next	Display Text ii	ı red are required settir	ngs.
	Station Info		on					Function Settings		^
t	Identification							Door Release Door Release Assignm	ent	
	Number	Na	Naine	Location	Station Type	Name		0001 / Master Stations1		C
						Door Releas	se Authorization	2311	1862734838737838	
001	0001	Ma	ster Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Authenticatio Match Resu		↓ _ ×	Origination Station	
002	0002	Ma	ster Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Authenticatio			1862734838737838	
003	0003	Ma	aster Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Authenticatio	ion Key 2311		1862734838737838	
						Authentication Key		23111862734838737838		
004	0004	Ma	aster Stations4 IX-MV7-* Match Result		lt	J				
0005 0005 M		Ma	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	Authenticatio	on Key		1862734838737838	
						Match Resu	lt	√		¥
C										
									1	>

1. Set "Authentication Key."

- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to stop configuring electrical lock door release.

■ Authentication Key

Description	Set the door release key for releasing the door connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed. Door release is possible when it matches the Door Release Authorization of the destination station.						
Settings	 IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 1 - 20 digits IX-MV: 1-4 digits If it matches the destination station's Door Release Authorization, "√" will be displayed for "Match Result." 						
Default values	Configured with the same characters as the Door Release Authorization.						

🗑 Note

- The initial values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in "File" > "Create New System" > "IX Support Tool Settings."
 - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
 - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Door Release Authorization is four characters or longer, the Authentication Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.
- If <u>"Contact Assignment (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 269)</u>" is "Originating Station," "Authentication Key" will be "-" and "Match Result" will be "x."

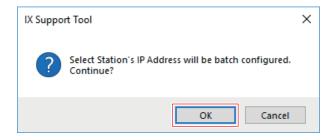
How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

Click [Batch IP Address Configuration] to display the "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen.

1	IX Support To	ool - [IX Su	pport Tool Wizard: Bat	ch IP Address Cor	nfiguration]						
Batch IP Address Configuration											
E	Enter starting If	^o address	(IPv4 or IPv6) and su	bnet mask							
IPv4 Address											
	Subnet Mas	sk									
	Select stations	for batch I	P address assignme	nt:							
Station List Text in red are required settin										Text in red are required settings	
	Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IP Ad	dress	(IPv4))	IP Address (IPv6)	
		0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	192	168	1	10		
		0002	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(192	168	1	11		
		0003	Handset Sub Statior		IX-RS-*	192	168	1	12		
	<										>
	Select Station	by Type:	~	Select Unselect							
								4		OK Cancel	

- 1. In "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address," enter the start IP address that is to be automatically assigned.
- **2.** For IPv4, enter "Subnet Mask."
 - With the subnet mask, set the range for assignment. The network addresses in the range and the broadcast addresses cannot be assigned.

- **3.** Select the station to automatically assign an IP address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to end the automatic assignment.
- 5. Click [OK]. The IP Addresses will be automatically assigned, and the subnet mask will be entered.
 Click [Cancel] to return to the "Batch IP Address Configuration" window.



1.1.2.3 How to configure the date and time manually

This is an explanation for Step 14 of <u>"Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational</u> (\rightarrow page 131)".

On the "Setting File Upload" screen, click [Manual Date / Time Setup] to display the "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen.

III IX Support Tool - [IX Support Tool Wizard: Manual Date / Time Setup]	×
Manual Date / Time Setup	
Set date and time: 1 2018 ~ Year 10 ~ Month 20 ~ Day 00 ~ Hour 00 ~ Minute	00 V Second Sync with PC
	2 Apply
	Back

- 1. Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
 - Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize the time with the PC.
 - IX-SOFT refers to the time of the installed computer.
- 2. Click [Apply].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- **4.** Click "**[Back]**" to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen.

1.1.3 Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool

On the "New System" screen, click **[Import System Configuration]** to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.

IX Support Tool - [IX Support Tool Wizard, Step 1→2]		×
Import System Configuration		
Import an existing system configuration. ¹ Click "Browse" and select the folder where the configuration is saved.		
Browse Setting file is made before Version IX Support Tool(Ver4.0.0.0).		
	Back	blast
	Dack	Next

1. Click [Browse].

- If the other IX Support Tool is older than Ver. 4.0.0.0, place a check next to "Import system configuration from older IX Support Tool (Ver. 4.0.0.0)."
- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
- **3.** Click [Next].

1.2 Select Existing System

View or edit existing system setting data.

Click "File" > "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be shown.

🜆 IX Support Too	ol - [System Selection]	×
S	ystem Selecti	on
Select the system	ı to edit:	~
	ОК	Cancel

1. Select the system name of the setting data to be edited.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
- Click [Cancel] to terminate the process without selecting a system.

1.3 Delete Existing System

Delete created setting data.

Select "File" > "Delete Existing System" to display the "Delete System" screen.

🔣 IX Support Tool- [Delete System]							
Delete System							
Select the system to delete.	1						
2 ОК	Cancel						

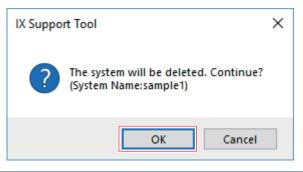
1. Select the system name of the setting data to be deleted.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Delete the selected setting data.
- Click [Cancel] to terminate the process without deleting a system.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Delete System" screen.



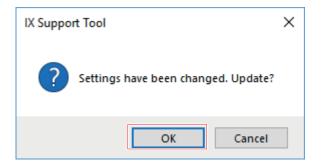
1.4 Update Settings

The edited setting data overwrites the existing one. This feature is identical to **[Update]** at the top right in the Settings screen.

Select "File" > "Update Settings."



- The edited setting data overwrites the existing one.
- Click [Cancel] to quit without overwriting setting data.



2. Click **[OK]**.

1.5 Download Settings From Station

Obtain (download) settings from a station. To acquire the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC. If <u>"Association Settings (\rightarrow page 167)</u>" is not performed in advance, downloading is not possible. Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

Important

 When first configuring through a Web browser or after performing configuration using the IX Support Tool, when "Identification" <u>"Number (→page 177)</u>", "ID and Password" <u>"ID (→page 163)</u>" and <u>"Password (→page 164)</u>", "IPv4 Address" <u>"IP Address (→page 189)</u>", "IPv6 Address" <u>"IP Address (→page 189)</u>", "Address Book" <u>"Open Station List (→page 218)</u>", or "Call Settings" <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)</u>" is changed through a Web browser, the setting file cannot be obtained. In this case, obtain the setting file through a browser.

Click "File" > "Download Settings From Station." The "Setting File Download" screen will be shown.

		ownload the Setting		Station List		Text in red are required settings.
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status	
	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-	
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-	
	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	-	
	0008			IX-MV	-	
elect Statio	n by type.	~	Select		Unselect	

How to download settings

2

- **1.** Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations for which <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- **2.** Download the file.

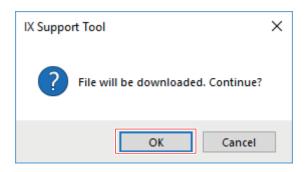
[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen. **[Schedule]** (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" "Status." In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
 - Success: Download is completed.
 - Failed: Download failed.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.

- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" "aiphone" "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" "SystemData."
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

1.6 Upload Settings To Station

Upload settings created using IX Support Tool onto the station. To upload the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC. If <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)"</u> is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible. Click "File" > "Upload Settings To Station." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be shown.

Important

If a custom sound/image was added, be sure to upload each file by selecting "Sounds" / "Image" when uploading. The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.

- The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
- The image will not be displayed in receptionist mode.
- "Download Settings From Station" will fail.
- "Upload Settings To Station" will fail.

Select the sta	ation(s) to up	pload the Setting File		0		
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station List Station Type	Status	Text in red are required settings.
Select	0001	Master Stations1	Location	IX-MV7-*	Status	
					-	
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-	
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-	
	0008	Master Stations8		IX-MV	-	
	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	-	
Select Station	hy Type:					
All	i by type.	~	Select		Unselect	
	0008 0009	Master Stations8		IX-MV		
ect Station	n by Type:					
	, .,,	~	Select		Unselect	

Menu bar

How to upload settings

- **1.** Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations for which <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- **2.** Upload the file.

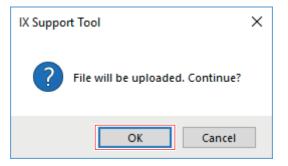
[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.

[Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Upload the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen. **[Schedule]** (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Select and upload the schedule setting file (transfer, etc.). Refer to <u>"How to upload schedules (→page 154)"</u>. Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are uploaded from **[Settings]**.

3. If [Settings], [Sounds], or [Image] was clicked in Step 2, click [OK].

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
Success: Upload is completed.
Failed: Upload failed.
Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.

Important Important

• When updating stations older than Ver.5.10, use the "Firmware Upgrade Tool" to upgrade the firmware to the latest version, and then upload the setting file again. Please obtain the latest firmware and Firmware Upgrade Tool from our website. https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

How to upload schedules

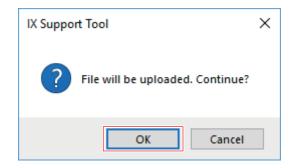
In Step 2 of <u>"How to upload settings (→page 153)</u>", if **[Schedule]** is clicked, the following screen is displayed.

					Upload Sch	edules				
i					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Select the station(s) to upload the Setting File(s):										
Station List Text in red are required settings.										
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Call Origination	Relay Output	Record	Chime	Schedule Transfer	Status
	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*						⁻ 2
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*						-
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*						-
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*						-
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*						-
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV						-
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV						-
	0008	Master Stations8		IX-MV						-
	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV						-
Select Statio	n by Type:									
All		~	Select		Unselect					3

- **1.** Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed)
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 2. Select the type of schedule file to upload. (Multiple selections allowed)
 The schedule files that can be selected vary by station.
- **3.** Click [Start Upload].

4. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.



1.7 Upload SSL certificate

Apply the SSL certificate or IEEE802.1X certificate data to the station. If <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)"</u> is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible. Select "File" > "Upload SSL Certificate" to display the "Certification Update/Delete" screen. For IX-SOFT, set IEEE802.1X certificate on the PC.

Chose a se	curity certifica	ation to be uploaded					
I SSL	Certificate						
Uplo	ad certificate	e set for each device					
O IEEE	802.1X Cert	ificate					
Sele	ct Certificate	Authority File					
							Brow
Sele	ct Client Cer	tificate File					
							Brow
Sele	ct Client Priv	ate Key File					
							Brow
Select the st	ation(s) to u	pload the Setting File	e(s):	-			
Select the st	ation(s) to u	pload the Setting File		Station List		Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select the st Select	ation(s) to u	1		Station List Station Type	Status	Text in red are red	quired settings.
	1	1	3		Status	Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number	Name	3	Station Type	- Constants	Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number	Name Master Stations1	3	Station Type IX-MV7-*	- Constants	Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	- Constants	Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	- Constants	Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	- Constants	Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*		Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*		Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV		Text in red are red	quired settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007 0008 0009	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7 Master Stations8	3	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-MV IX-MV		Text in red are red	quired settings.

- **1.** Select the type of certificate to be uploaded.
 - If "SSL Certificate" is selected, configure the file to upload in <u>"SSL Certificate (→page 317)</u>".
 - If "IEEE802.1X Certificate" is selected, select the file to be uploaded and click [Open].
- Select the station for which to upload the file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].

3. Click **[Upload]**.

• Click [Delete] to delete the uploaded file.

4. Click **[OK]**.

- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading.
- The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" "Status."
 - In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
 - Success: Upload is completed.
 - Failed: Upload failed.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 1.

1.8 Import Setting File

A setting file can be modified using a text editor and imported into IX Support Tool. Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application. Click "File" > "Import Setting File." The "Import Setting File" screen will be shown.

Select farge	et station to be	e applied:				Browse 1
o o lo or lango		s appriva.		Station List	-	Text in red are required settings.
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status	
۲	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	-	
0	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	4	
00	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-	
0	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	÷	
0	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	-	
0	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-	
0	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-	
0						

How to import a setting file

- 1. Click [Browse], select the setting file data (txt file), and then click [Open].
 - Setting file data is the txt file output via <u>"Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)"</u> (file name: config-station number-output date and time.txt)
- 2. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List."

3. Click [Apply].

4. Click **[OK]**.

- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Import Setting File" screen without importing.
- If the file to be imported is mismatched with the original file, the file will not be imported.
- The file should be uploaded or downloaded before importing.
- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status." In Process: The Setting File is in the process of importing. Success: Import is completed.
 Failed: Import failed. Try importing again

Failed: Import failed. Try importing again.



1.9 Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IX Support Tool.

If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing. Select "File" > "IX Support Tool Export System Configuration" to display the "Export Settings" screen.

14	IX Support Tool - [Export Settings]	×
	Export Settings	
	Use Export button to back up the system configuration files .	
1	Export	
	3	Finish

- 1. Click [Export].
- 2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click [OK].
 - A folder with the name specified in "System Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.

Copy each "System Name" and store the setting data.

- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.
- **3.** Click [Finish].

1.10 Export To Line Supervision Software

To use registered station information with the IX Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format. Click "File" > "Export To Line Supervision Software." The following screen will be shown.

Export to Line Supervision Software		
"Browse" to select export folder.		
Brows	e	1
Export		2

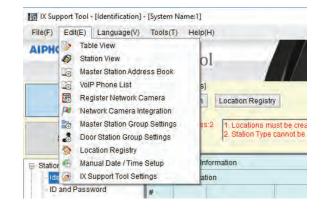
- **1.** Click **[Browse]** and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.
- **2.** Click [Export].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - The setting file will be saved as "SettingAddressList.txt."
 - Information for stations without configured IP addresses will not be output.

1.11 Exit

Select "File" > "Exit" to close the IX Support Tool.

2. Edit

You can switch between "Table View" and "Station View" or create shortcuts to settings in "Table View" and can edit setting data.



2.1 Table View

All stations in the system can be configured using the table. On the "Station View" window, selecting "Edit" > "Table View" will display the "Table View" window.

"Station View" winc	ow	"Table View" window	
Source The Observational System Transitional Total Basis Languagest Source weekst AllPhones IX Support Total Tange manufacture specifi	- a x	B / Same for instance (and revealed feet) test (sense) Annexes IX Support Tool	Privat harts it tyley its landag at pri d'ara band galari Colori (1997)
Table View Million Carlinson Data Landing Status View States Landing	Turner und teat teat fabrus (Cardinance)	Table Table Penders State Penders	tra bite-
ранствание Балсинание Балсинание Балсинание Балсинание Сонствание Сонст	Particular Andrés de la construir de la c	First standing ()	

For each item in "Table View," refer to "System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)".

2.2 Station View

"Table View" window

Configure each station in the system individually.

On the "Table View" window, selecting "Edit" > "Station View" will display the "Station View" window.

Find) Battli Languagett						- 0 1
AIPHONE IX Sup				11		press of the Port Tipley May Seeding of the Seeding of Sector Sector Sector
Table Ven	-	res (Tables				
Station View	-	-	4.0 Linedowy	and be present	in the Location Region lattice they can be repetition any strengt To model, making the	and president and the second s
O mit Paperrit		Europe A		Landres	-	The data space
in Tablecit Ballings	-	-	Rame Distant		man Dr	
er Cat Sebrigs	sing	ante	Manie Salveral		6401	
Commission Reality Collevel Radio	1004	-	MARKER STATISTICS		SLAND-	
Pageng Dellarge	1054	-	Marter Stationad		15457-	
() Tanutur Settings	-	-	Martin Stationals		0.407-	
In Statute Sellings	1004	1000	Mader Stational		15.8V	
2 Bartenance	and a	1007	maner materia?		1044	
	1004	1000	Ranar Stational		16.457	
	1005	-	Martin Walkson		6/46/	
	10.90	3010	MARKER STREAMENT		s.av	
	22	-	Valley (Markun) 1		14-04.154	
	94	10142. 10142	Value Stational		0-01.0-041- 0-00-0-041-	
			Contract Stationers,		a so a solution	

AND HOME IX Sup	port Tool	11-			Collocutor Collion	
Table View	Chilles Sportlage	E		elect Station to Edit	Copy Settings	
Station View	Location (here have	june 1	Taritar Taritar	NE Seat Neg	B Oracho M antones Courte Mittere In Tape Courte Mittere In Tape failings Courte Mittere In Tape	
G ad 27 Reserve) Final Final	+Identification Bottle - same Norm Angenit Loaden +El and Plaser Administrat E -		ann falsait	128 dateman		
	Amountain Fas			- 1 Magnatures - 1 Magnatures - 1 Magnatures - 1 Magnatures - 1 Magnatures	and a second sec	
	Later Patient			1 db jagter some	(Face)ers	

For each item in Station View, refer to "System Settings (Station View) (→page 381)".

2.3 Master Station Address Book

Click "Edit" > "Master Station Address Book." The following screen will be shown.

	W Number er of Notes		VoIP Phone, go	Enter	Number	P address of the SIP Primar	VoIP PI	d Settings] hone Registration			
	Station In	formation			Address Book				Text in red are required setting	js.	
# Identification					0001			0002			
#	Number	Nome	Location Station Type		Mast	Master Stations1 / IX-MV7-*			Master Stations2 / IX-MV7-*		
	Number	Name	Location	Station type	Select	Network Camera	а	Select	Network Camera		
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*				√		•	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	1					•	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	1			1			
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	1			1		•	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	1			1			
0006	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	1			1			
0007	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	1			1			

For "Master Station Address Book," refer to <u>"Open Station List (→page 218)</u>".

2.4 Creating VoIP Phone Address Books

Click "Edit" > "VoIP Phone List." The following screen will be shown.

L	ocation Registry	To dele	te VoIP Phone, all line item	s must be blank
			correctly on IX-MV7-* due to	
oontan			on List Text in red are re	
#	Number	Name	Location	^
0001				-
0002				
0003				
0004				
0005				
0006				
0007				
8000				
0009				
0010				
0011				
0012				
1012				×

For "VoIP Phone List," refer to <u>"VoIP Phone Registration (→page 236)"</u>.

2.5 Register Network Camera

Click "Edit" > "Register Network Camera." The following screen will be shown. For "Register Network Camera," refer to "Open Network Camera List (→page 221)".

Ro Enter	W Number	Previous Next Display	(Related Settin Open Networ	igs] k Camera Registry				
	Station Info	rmation			Avai	lable Network Cam	iera(s)	Text in red are required settings.
#	Identificatio	n				001		
"	Number	Name	Location	Station Type				
	Number	Name	Location	Station type	Select	PTZ Operation	Audio Monitoring	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*		Enable	Enable	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		Enable	Enable	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*		Enable	Enable	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*		Enable	Enable	

2.6 Network Camera Integration

Click "Edit" > "Network Camera Integration." The following screen will be shown.

Numb	Number	a:1 1. To remove a	Display registered event	<u><</u> >	Setting] Network ank and "Update".	Camera Number Enter Network C	[Event Registration]
	Station In	formation			Function Settings		Text in red are required settings.
	Identification Network Camera Integration						
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Event Tone	Play count of Event Tone	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*		1	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		1	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*		1	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*		1	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*		1	
0006	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	Call Pattern 3	1	
0007	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	Call Pattern 3	1	
8000	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	Call Pattern 3	1	
0009	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	Call Pattern 3	1	
0010	0010	Master Stations 10		IX-MV	Call Pattern 3	1	

For "Network Camera Integration," refer to <u>"Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 271)".

2.7 Master Station Group Settings

Click "Edit" > "Master Station Group Settings." The following screen will be shown.

Rov	¥. 4	Freiotz Ned		Column	Previous	Next		splay Set oup Num!				
spect.			Display	Seat Series		Display	01					
_	r of Notes 2	1. Only one VolP phor 2. Group Name may n om Location(s)	e can be set por gro tot be displayed com	up. "M" connot be a ectly on IX-MV and I	et for VolP phone. If de X-MV7-* due to font ty	esignating TM*, a n pe.	nulticast IP Address	itaim es	be conligured by 'Network Setting ⇒ Mul	liosti Address"		
	Station Info	multicant IP addresse	s must be cooligured	l for the station(s)	System Informati			-	System Information	Text in red are requi	red settings	
	Identificatio	n		-	Group (for Maste	H)			Group (for Master)			
•				01					01			
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Group Number	Group Name	Туре	Total	Number/Name/Station Type 0001 / Master Stations1 / IX-MV7-*	0002 / Master Stations2 / IX-MV7-*	0003	
1001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0	South maker stations through	Sour Problem Station By Provint P	0003	
002	0002	Master Stations2		DX-MV7.*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0	0.0	0		
003	0003	Master Stations3		DX+MV7+*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0	0			
004	0004	Master Stations4		DX-MV7-*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0	0.0			
							Audio Protocol	0				

For "Master Station Group Settings," refer to "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)".

2.8 Door Station Group Settings

Click "Edit" > "Door Station Group Setting." The following screen will be shown.

	Station In	formation				Call Settings		
	Identificat	tion				Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)		
#					Total	Group 01		
	Number	Name	Location S	Station Type		Number / Name / Station Type		
						0001 / Master Stations1 / IX-MV7-*	0002/	
0011	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U	
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U	
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U	
0014	0014	Video Stations4		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U	
0015	0015	Video Stations5		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U	
0016	0016	Video Stations6		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0			
0017	0017	Video Stations7		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0			
0018	0018	Video Stations8		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0			
0019	0019	Video Stations9		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0			
0020	0020	Video Stations10		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0			
0021	0021	Audio Stations1		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U	
0022	0022	Audio Stations2		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U	
0023	0023	Audio Stations3		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U	

For "Door Station Group Settings," refer to <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT</u> and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".

2.9 Location Registry

Select "Edit" > "Location Registry" to display the "Location Registry" window.

	Location Registry						
	on name(s):						
	IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) can have a maximu acters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV and						
		Location List	Text in red are required settings.				
#	Location Name						
001							
002							
003							
004							
005							
006							
007							
800							
009							
010							
011							
012							
013							
014							
015							
016							

For "Location Registry," refer to "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)".

2.10 Manual Date / Time Setup

Select "Edit" > "Manual Date / Time Setup" to display the "Manual Date / Time Setup" window.

		Ma	nual Date / '	Time Setup		
Update button does Set date and time:	not set station tin	10.				
2018 V Year	01 ~ Month	01 V Day	00 V Hour	00 V Minute	00 V Second	Sync with PC
						Apply

For "Manual Date / Time Setup," refer to <u>"Manual Date / Time Setup (→page 185)</u>".

2.11 IX Support Tool Settings

Select "Edit" > "IX Support Tool Settings" to display the "IX Support Tool Settings" window.

		IX Support Tool Se	ettings	
IX Support Tool Setti	ngs	System Settings		Poquired Sc
ID and Password		System Name ♦	IX System	
10. •	admin			
Password: •	****	IP Version:	IPv4	
	*****	Enter contact information	n (optional):	
		Installer Information: •		
		Displays in CONTACT IN	FORMATION of IX-MV7-*,IX-SOFT .	
		-		
		<		
		Owner Information:		
		-		
		Notes: •		
		-		
Select NIC				

How to configure IX Support Tool

- **1.** Configure each item.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to quite without registering.

∎ID♦

Description	Set an ID to log in IX Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Password ◆

Description	Set a password to log in IX Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Select NIC

Description	Select NIC to be used with IX Support Tool.
-------------	---

■ System Name♦

Description	Change the system name. When changing the system name, the name of the folder where the setting data is stored will be changed as well.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	The system name of the setting data being edited will be shown.

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IX Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

■ Installer Information ♦

Description	Enter the installer information. The set installer information is displayed in station information/notes in "Station Information" for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT ("Software Information" for IX-SOFT) - "CONTACT INFORMATION."
Settings	4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row)
Default values	_

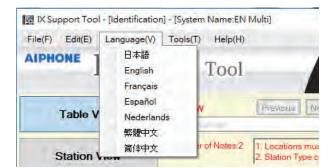
■ Owner Information ♦

Description	Enter the owner information.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

■ Notes ♦

Description	Enter the notes.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

3. Language



Set the language of following items.

- The display content of the IX Support Tool.
- The input text language of settings item. (Station Name, Address book, etc.)
- The content of the email message and system log.

Important Important

- Configure each station through a Web browser individually, to set a different language for each station.
- If the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set in "Language" the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

4. Tools



4.1 Station Search

Search the stations in IX System connected in the network to show the list.

- Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
 Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to <u>"IX Support Tool</u> Settings (→page 163)".
- Click "Tools" > "Station Search" to display the searched stations in the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)
 - IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - You cannot search for stations on other segments.
 - Click [Search] to restart the search.

Search res	sults within the local netwo	rk:					
			Station Li	st	Text in red a	are required settings.	
Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IP Address	MAC address	Firmware Version	
0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C	C.05	
0001	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.13	00:0B:AA:27:00:25	5.10	

Menu bar

4.2 Association Settings

The data created with IX Support Tool is to be assigned to each station. Associate the settings when creating the setting data. Some items cannot be configured without association. To associate the IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.

			Association	Contraction of the					
1. Select the setting	file to be linked with the chose	en station:		-				_	
			Station Settin	ngs List					
Select Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Hostname	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Associated	19	Station Setting List
0001	Master Station1		IX-MV7-*		192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	Yes		-
0002	Master Station2 PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-SOFT		192.168.1.11 192.168.1.138	255.255.255.0 255.255.255.0	Yes		A list of the setting files that
0 0003	Video Station1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)		192.168.1.13	255.255.255.0	Tes		have been created will be
0005	Audio Station1		IX-SS-2G		192.168.1.14	255.255.255.0			shown.
0006	Handset Sub Station1		IX-RS-*		192.168.1.15	255.255.255.0	+		shown.
0 0007	I/O Adaptor1		IXW-MA		192.168.1.16	255.255.255.0	2		
,									
Select the station	to associate with the setting fil	e.				_			
O Enter station MA	AC address:			Different Ne	tworks	Administrator (D			
					1	Administrator Passy	vord		
Search and sele	ect station within local network	2	Station					-	
Select Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IP Address	La provinción de	MAC address	Associate	d a	
Coloce Multiper									
0 0001					Subnet Mask 255 255 255 0			-	Station List
O 0001 O 0004	Master Station1 Video Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.10 192.168.1.11	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00	SC Yes		
	Master Station1		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00	SC Yes		The searched stations will
	Master Station1 Video Station1		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00	SC Yes		The searched stations will
O004	Master Station1 Video Station1		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00	:8C Yes :25 -		The searched stations will
OD04 Search for IX-St Apply	Master Station1 Video Station1	g file are listed br	IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00 00:0B:AA:27:00	:8C Yes :25 -		The searched stations will shown.
OD04 Search for IX-St Apply	Master Station1 Video Station1	g file are listed br	IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.10 192.168.1.13	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00 00:0B:AA:27:00	:8C Yes :25 -		The searched stations will shown.
OD04 Search for IX-St Apply	Master Station1 Video Station1	g file are listed by	IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.10 192.168.1.13	255.255.255.0	00.08:AA-27:00 00:08:AA-27:00 Station S	:8C Yes :25 -		The searched stations will shown.
OD04 OD04 Search for IX-St Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe		The searched stations will shown.
OD04 O004 Search for IX-S4 Apply Station(s) that have Select Number	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC		IX-MV7-* IX-DV.IX-DVF(-*) elow. Associated Sta Station Type	192.168.1.10 192.168.1.13 tions List	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List
OD04 OD04 Search for IX-St Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List
OD04 OD04 Search for IX-St Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List
OD04 OD04 Search for IX-St Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List The settings that have been
OD04 OD04 Search for IX-St Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List The settings that have beer
OD04 OD04 Search for IX-St Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:A4-2F-00 00:08:A4-27:00 Station S station S 68:84:7E-95	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List The settings that have beer
O004 O004 Search for IX-Si Apply Station(s) that have Select Number O003 O001	Master Station1 Video Station1 OFT on this PC been associated with a setting Name PC Master Station1		IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) Associated Sta Station Type IX-SOFT	tions List IP Address 192.168.1.12	255 255 255 255 0 255 255 255 0 Subnet Mas 8 255 255 255 255	00.08:AA-27:00 00.08:AA-27:00 Station S k MAC addres 5.0 68:84:7E-95 5.0 00:08:AA-2F	s Status B423 Succe	89	The searched stations will shown. Search again for stations. Associated Stations List The settings that have been

- **1.** Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
 - Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to <u>"IX Support Tool</u> Settings (→page 163)".
- 2. Select "Tools" > "Association Settings" to perform a station search, and the "Association Settings" window will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes)
 - IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Click [Station Search] to restart the search.
 - You cannot search for stations on other segments. Refer to Step 9.

- 3. Select the file to associate from "Station Settings List."
 - A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
 - A setting file without a configured IP address cannot be selected.
- 4. Select the station with which the setting file selected at Step 3 will be associated from "Station List."
 - A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
 - Select "Enter station MAC address" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
 - To associate a station on another segment, select "Enter station MAC address" and "Different Networks," and then enter the MAC address, Administrator ID and Administrator Password to specify the station.

5. Click [Apply].

- Associated content is displayed on the "Associated Stations List."
- When setting a new IP address or changing an old address, the station will be restarted and the IP address and station name will be updated. If a station on another segment was associated in Step 4, it will not be updated. Update the IP address and station name through a Web browser.

6. Repeat steps 3 - 5 and associate all stations.

• To dissociate, select the content to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click [Remove Association].

4.3 Station Replacement

Use this feature to replace a station. The station can only be replaced with one of the same station type.

Note To replace a station on another segment, select "Tools" - "Association Settings" to remove the association with the malfunctioning station and then associate the newly installed station.

The MAC address for the associated stations will be displayed. If there are no associations, there will be no

display.

Select	the station t	to be replaced:							
				Station					
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IP Address	Subnet Mask	MAC address	_	^
0	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		
\circ	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.11	255.255.255.0			
C	0003	PC Master Stations1		IX-SOFT	192.168.1.12	255.255.255.0			
2	0004	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.13	255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:27:00:25		
2	0005	Audio Stations1		IX-SS-2G	192.168.1.14	255.255.255.0			
$\sum_{i=1}^{n}$	0006	Handset Sub Station1		IX-RS-*	192.168.1.15	255.255.255.0			
C	0007	I/O Adaptor1		IXW-MA	192.168.1.16	255.255.255.0			
4									
4									
									× *
							Administrator Pass	word	
								sword	
	rch and sele	ct station within local network	k:		SI	tation Search Proto		sword	
	rch and sele	ct station within local network	k:	Station		tation Search Proto			
Sea	rch and sele		k: Subnet Mask	Station MAC address		tation Search Proto			^
Sea ect						tation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask	MAC address		tation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		tation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		tation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		tation Search Proto			^
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto			~
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto			~
Sea ect	Station Typ IX-MV7-*	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		tation Search Proto			~
Sea	Station Typ IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-E	IP Address 192.168.1.10 VVF(-*) 192.168.1.13	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto			~
Sea	Station Typ IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-E	De IP Address 192.168.1.10	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		lation Search Proto		→	~ ~
Sea	Station Typ IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-E	IP Address 192.168.1.10 VVF(-*) 192.168.1.13	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		tation Search Proto	col IPv4	→	× ×
5	Station Typ IX-MV7-* IX-DV, IX-E	IP Address 192.168.1.10 VVF(-*) 192.168.1.13	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	MAC address 00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C		tation Search Proto	col IPv4	→	~ ~

1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.

 Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to <u>"IX Support Tool</u> Settings (→page 163)".

2. Replace the station.

- **3.** Select "Tools" > "Station Replacement" to perform a station search, and the "Station Replacement" window will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes)
 - IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Click [Search] to restart the search.
 - Stations can not be found using search if stations are on different network segments.

4. Select the station to replace from "Station List."

• Stations that are not associated cannot be selected.

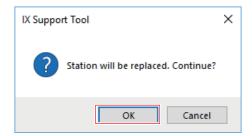
5. Select the newly installed station from "Station List."

6. Click [Apply].

• The setting data will be uploaded to the newly installed station.

7. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to "Station Replacement" window without uploading.



8. Click **[OK]**.

4.4 Restore System Settings

If the setting file is lost, the setting file can be restored.

Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

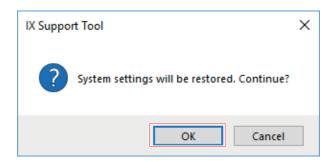
Select "Tools" > "Restore System Settings" or "Create New System" (\rightarrow page 81), (\rightarrow page 128), and then click [Restore Setting file]" to display the "Restore System Settings" screen.

IX S	upport Tool -	[Restore System Set	ings]								×
					Resto	ore System	n Settings				
Protoc	ol	e for restored data.	2 3 be restored.	led on the targ	et station to restore s	ystem settings, th	e settings of IX-MV c	annot be restored.		♦ Required Setti	ngs
		<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>				Station List	t		Text in red an	e required settings.	
Select	t Number	Name		Location \$	Station Type	IP Address	MAC address	ID (Administrator)	Password (Administrator)	Status	^
	0001	Master Stations		I	X-MV7-*	192.168.1.10	00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C			-	
	0001	Video Stations1		I	X-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.13	00:0B:AA:27:00:25			-	
5								6		د	~
All	Station by T	ype: ~	S	elect	Unselec	ct					
Sea	arch for IX-S	DFT on this PC						7	Apply	Cancel	

- **1.** Connect the PC to the network to which the station is connected.
- 2. Enter the system name which the setting file to be restored.
 System name: 1 64 alphanumeric characters
- Choose the internet protocol version for the system.Set the PC to the same communication type.
- **4.** Click **[Station Search]** to perform a search and show stations in "Station List." (The search may take several minutes)
 - IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
 - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
 - Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
 - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
 - Cannot search for stations on other network.
- **5.** Select the station from which to restore the setting file. (Multiple selections allowed)
 - If the station number is duplicated or does not exist, the setting file will not be restored.
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- 6. Enter the "ID (Administrator)" and "Password (Administrator)" for the station selected in Step 5.
 If "ID (Administrator)" or "Password (Administrator)" are wrong, the setting file will not be restored.
- **7.** Click [Apply].

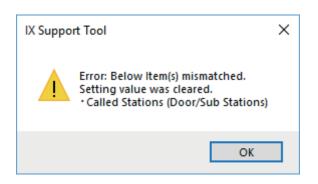
8. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Restore System Settings" window.



9. Click **[OK]**.

- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status." Restoring: The setting file is in the process of restoring. Success: Restore successful.
 Failed: Restore failed.
- Restored setting files are saved as follows in "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" "SystemData" within the folder specified when installing IX Support Tool.
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved in "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt,"
 "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station; included in the setting file for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA).
- The items that could not be restored are displayed as shown below.



4.5 System Configuration

The process from associating a newly created setting file to uploading the setting file can be configured here. Select "Tools" - "System Configuration." The "System Configuration" screen will be shown.

			System Co	ontiguratio	n			
lect the setting	file to be linked with the chosen s	station:						
			Station Set	tinas List				
ct Number	Name	Location St	ation Type	Hostname	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Associated	^
0001	Master Station 1		-MV7-*	rioounanio	192.168.1.10		res	
0002	Master Station2		-MV7-*		192.168.1.11	255.255.255.0		
0003	PC Master Station1		-SOFT		192.168.1.12	255.255.255.0		
0004	Video Station1		-DV, IX-DVF(-*)		192.168.1.13		Yes	
0005	Audio Station1		-SS-2G		192.168.1.14	255.255.255.0		
0006	Handset Sub Station1		-RS-*		192.168.1.15	255.255.255.0		
0007	I/O Adaptor1		W-MA		192.168.1.16	255.255.255.0		
						200.200.200.0		
								~
								>
anced Settings						System Manageme	nt	
	Address Book		D	oor Release		Add Nev	Station	
	Station Details		Batch IP A	ddress Configur	ation	Station F	Removal	
	Station Details		Daterini A	uuress connigur	auon	Station	terrioval	
elect the statio	to associate with the setting file							
				Diff.	burneller.	Administrator ID		
inter station M/	C address:			Different Ne	tworks	Administrator ID		
						Administrator Passv	vord	
						IPv4	7	
earch and sele	ect station within local network:				ation Search Protoco			
			Station					
ct Number	Name		ation Type	IP Address	Subnet Mask	MAC address	Associated	_ ^
0001	Master Station1		-MV7-*	192.168.1.10		00:0B:AA:2F:00:8C	Yes	
0004	Video Station1	IX	-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.13	3 255.255.255.0	00:0B:AA:27:00:25	Yes	
								Ŷ
								×
earch for IX-SC	DFT on this PC							>
		Issociate						> ×
earch for IX-SC	1	Associate					Station Search	» ×
	1						Station Search	r >
Apply	1	tomatically	w.				Station Search	↓ →
Apply	Au Au	tomatically le are listed belo					Station Search	> ``
Apply on(s) that have	Au been associated with a setting fil	tomatically le are listed belo	Associated S					
on(s) that have	Au been associated with a setting fil	tomatically le are listed belor Location S	Associated S	IP Address	Subnet Ma		Status	h
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au been associated with a setting fil	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S	IP Address	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0 5.0 00:0B:AA:27:0 00:0B:AA:27:0	Status 0.8C Success 0.25 Success	
Apply on(s) that have set Number 0001 0004 Remove	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0 5.0 00:0B:AA:27:0 00:0B:AA:27:0	Status 0:8C Success	
Apply on(s) that have ect Number 0001 0004	Au A	tomatically le are listed below Location S	Associated S Itation Type <-MV7-*	IP Address 192.168.1.1	Subnet Ma 0 255.255.25	5.0 00:0B:AA:2F:0 5.0 00:0B:AA:27:0 00:0B:AA:27:0	Status 06 Success 0.25 Success	

The procedure for "System Configuration" is the same from step 5 in <u>"Use the Wizard function to easily set up the</u> system and make it operational (\rightarrow page 131)".

5. Help



5.1 Update Firmware

Select "Help" > "Update Firmware" to display the "Update Firmware" window. For IX-SOFT, obtain the latest version from the following Web site and reinstall. https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

Select Firmware files: IX-MV7-* IX-R5-* IX-DVF(-1) IX-DVM IX-SSA(-7) IX-EAU IX-EAU </th <th>XXW7-* </th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>Update F</th> <th>irmware</th> <th></th>	XXW7-*					Update F	irmware	
IX-RS-*	xxR5-*	Select	Firmware fi	iles:				
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	IX-	-MV7-*					Broy
IX-DVM	XX-DVM Browse XX-SSA(-1) Browse XX-FA Browse XX-MA Browse Status Browse Status Browse Status Browse Status Browse Status Text in red are required settings 1 Master Station 1 IX-MV7-* 0001 Master Station 1 IX-MV7-* 0003 Master Station 1 IX-SOFT 0004 Master Station 2 IX-SOFT 0005 PC Master Station 2 IX-SOFT 0006 <	IX-	RS-*					Broy
IX-SSA(-')	IX-SSA(-1) Image: SSA(-1) Image: SS	IX-	DV, IX-DVF	(-*)				Broy
IX-EA, IX-EAU	IX-EA IX-EAU Image: Constraint of the state of the	IX-	DVM	1				Brov
IX-FA	IX-FA IX-SS-2G IX-SS-2G IX-SPMIC IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	IX-	-SSA(-*)					Broy
IX-SS-2G IX-SPMIC IX-SPMIC IX-SPMIC IXW-MA IX-SPMIC IX-MV IX-SPMIC IX-MV IX-SPMIC IX-DA IX-DA IX-BA IX-SPMIC Select Station(s) to update: IX-SPMIC For check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MVV - 0004 Master Station1 IX-MVV - 0005 PC Master Station1	IX-SS-2G Browse IX-SPMIC Browse IX-SPMIC Browse IX-MV Browse IX-MV Browse Brows	IX-	EA, IX-EAU					Broy
IX-SPMIC	IX-SPMIC Image: Spheric state IXX-SPMIC	IX-	FA					Broy
IXW-MA IX-MV IX-MV IX-DA IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7.* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7.* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station1 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1	XW-MA	IX-	-SS-2G	-				Broy
IX-MV IX-DA IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status Select Number Name Location Station Type Status O001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - O002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - O003 Master Station3 IX-MV - O004 Master Station3 IX-MV - O005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	IXV-MA IX-MV IX-MV IX-DA IX-BA	IX-	SPMIC	1				
IX-DA IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status Select Number Name Location Station Type Status O001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - O002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - O003 Master Station3 IX-MV - O004 Master Station4 IX-MV - O005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	IX-MV IX-DA IX-DA IX-BA	IX	W-MA	-				
IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: Station Station Search* Station List Text in red are required select Number Name Location Station Type Status elect Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - - 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - -	IX-DA IX-BA Browse Brow	IX-	MV	1				
Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Station List Text in red are required s alect Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	IX-BA Browse act Station(s) to update: Station Station Search*. the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search*. Text in red are required settings. t Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - - - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - - - 0004 Master Station3 IX-MV - - - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - - - - - 0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>							
Select Station(s) to update: For check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Station List Text in red are required s elect Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	ect Station(s) to update: theck the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Station List Text in red are required settings. t Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station1 IX-SOFT - 0005 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0006 PC Master Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) -		DA	-				Broy
Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV7-* - 0004 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station1 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - 0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0007 Video Station1 IX-DVF(-*) -	IX- IX- Select	BA		Tool -> Station Se	varch*		
0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - 0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0007 Video Station1 IX-DVP.(-*) -	IX- IX-	BA		Tool -> Station Se		a list	Brow
0003 Master Station3 IX-MV = 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV = 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT =	0003 Master Station3 IX-MV - 0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - 0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0007 Video Station1 IX-DVF, IX-DVF(-*) -	IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) tr	ent firmware version, go to "		Station		Brow
0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	0004 Master Station4 IX-MV - 0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - 0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0007 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) -	IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) tr eck the curre Number	ent firmware version, go to " Name		Station Station Type	Status	Brow
0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT -	0005 PC Master Station1 IX-SOFT - 0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0007 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) - t Station by Type:	IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) tr eck the curre Number 0001	ent firmware version, go to " Name Master Station1		Station Station Type IX-MV7-*	Status	Brow
	0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT - 0007 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) - t Station by Type:	IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) to eck the curre Number 0001 0002	Name Master Station1 Master Station2		Station Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status - -	Brow
0006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT -	0007 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) -	IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) to eck the curre Number 0001 0002 0003	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV	Status - -	Brow
	t Station by Type:	IX- IX- Select Fo che	BA Station(s) tr eck the curre Number 0001 0002 0003 0004	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3 Master Station4		Station Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV	Status	Brow
0007 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) =		IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) tr eck the current Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3 Master Station4 PC Master Station1		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-MV IX-SOFT	Status	Brow
		IX- IX- Select	BA Station(s) tr ack the current 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3 Master Station4 PC Master Station1 PC Master Station2		Station Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-SOFT IX-SOFT	Status - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Brow
elect Station by Type:	Select Unselect	IX- IX- IX- Coche elect	BA Station(s) tr ack the current 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3 Master Station4 PC Master Station1 PC Master Station2		Station Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-SOFT IX-SOFT	Status - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Brow
I Seléct Unselect		IX- IX- IX- Select Coche elect	BA Station(s) to eck the current 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3 Master Station4 PC Master Station1 PC Master Station1 Video Station1	Location	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-SOFT IX-SOFT IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Status	Brow
Up		IX- IX- Select elect	BA Station(s) to eck the current 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007	Name Master Station1 Master Station2 Master Station3 Master Station4 PC Master Station1 PC Master Station2 Video Station1	Location	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-SOFT IX-SOFT IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Status	Brow

For "Update Firmware," refer to <u>"Firmware Update (→page 555)"</u>.

5.2 About

Select "Help" > "About" to display the "Version Information" window.

IX Support Tool - [Version Information]	×	
Version Information		
IX Support Tool Version 8.4.0.2 Copyright 2012 AIPHONE Co.,Ltd. All rights reserved.		The current version of the IX Support Tool.
System Information: - - - -	×	The Installer Information, Owner Information, and Notes entered in <u>"IX</u> <u>Support Tool Settings (→page 163)"</u> will be displayed.
	Close	

Click [Close] to close the "Version Information" window.

System Settings (Table View)



• Depending on the display language of the station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT), the settings may appear incorrectly.

- The symbols indicate the following:
- •: Be sure to input the settings. Leave any of these unused settings at their default values.

1. Station Information

1.1 Identification

Configure the station number, station name, and location of the station to register in the system. The total number of stations which can be registered is up to 500 (up to 9999 stations when <u>"Expanded System</u> (\rightarrow page 186)" is set to "Enable").

	display as follo Previc ows. [Next]: [Displa and clic	0 station numbe ed at a time. Swi	tch the previo 50 rov tion nu	display us 50 vs. mber	<u>— "Add Station (→page 179)"</u> <u>— "Remove Station (→page 180)"</u> <u>— "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)"</u>
	W Number er of Notes:2	Previous Next Displa		IRelated Setting Add Station	el Remove Station Location Registry
		2. Station Type cannot be ch	nanged once	registered. To modify,	station must be removed.
	Station Info	rmation			Text in red are required settings.
	Identificatio	n			
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	
0006	0006	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	
0007	0007	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	

Important

- Always configure <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>" before setting "Identification."
- Enter the language configured in <u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT is different from that set in <u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■ Number ♦

Description	Set an unique number for each station. The station number will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station number for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when <u>"Expanded System (\rightarrowpage 186)</u> " is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	Start from 0001.

■ Name

Description	Set the station name. The station name will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station name for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: Master Station (number); IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Video Door Station (number); IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA: Audio Door Station (number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number);IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)
Remarks	If left blank, station name will be the same as station number.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the Location of the station. The location will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in <u>"Register location (except IXW-MA) (\rightarrowpage 181)".</u>
Default values	-

1.1.1 Add Station

Add a Station to setting data.

Vote
• If 20 stations are not registered in "Group 01" of "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and
<u>IXW-MA) (\rightarrowpage 234)</u> " when adding IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT, the stations are automatically registered via unicast.

Click [Add Station], the "Add New Station" window will be shown.

1	👩 IX Support	Tool - [Add New Station]				;
			Add N	ew Station		
		n Type and enter the numbe ions can be added at a time		n click "Add".		
	Station Type	IX-MV7-*		~ 5	Station(s)	Add
			Station I	nformation	Text in red are re	quired settings.
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type		^
	0031	Master Stations6		IX-MV7-*		
	0032	Master Stations7		IX-MV7-*		
	0033	Master Stations8		IX-MV7-*		
	0034	Master Stations9		IX-MV7-*		
	0035	Master Stations10		IX-MV7-*		
					-	
						v .
	<					>
					ОК	Cancel

■ How to add a station

- **1.** Enter the station type and the number of the stations to be added.
- 2. Click [Add].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to end the process for adding a new station.

1.1.2 Remove Station

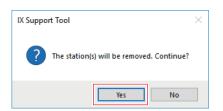
Delete a station from the settings.

Click [Remove Station], the "Station Removal" window will be shown.

		St	ation Remo	oval		
Error: Select 1	he station(s)	to remove.				
			Station List		Text in red are required setting	gs.
Select	Number	Name		Location	Station Type	
	0001	Master Stations1			IX-MV7-*	
	0002	Master Stations2			IX-MV7-*	
	0003	Master Stations3			IX-MV7-*	
	0004	Master Stations4			IX-MV7-*	
	0005	Master Stations5			IX-MV7-*	
	0006	Master Stations6			IX-MV	
	0007	Master Stations7			IX-MV	
	8000	Master Stations8			IX-MV	

How to delete a station

- **1.** Select the station(s) to be deleted.
- 2. Click [Delete].
 - Click [Cancel] to end the Station Removal.
- **3.** Click **[Yes]** to delete the station.



• Click [No] to cancel the deletion and return to the "Station Removal" window.

4. Click **[OK]**.

1.1.3 Register location (except IXW-MA)

Click [Location Registry], the "Location Registry" window will be shown.

Up to 100 locations can be registered. However, only locations set between 001 and 050 can be used with IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.

	Location Registry							
Create locatio	on name(s):							
IX-MV,IX-DA,	IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) can have a ma	ximum of 50 locations.						
Certain chara	acters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV	and IX-MV7-* due to font type.						
		Location List	Text in red are required settings.					
#	Location Name		^					
001		1						
002								
003								
004								
005								
006								
007								
800								
009								
010								
011								
012								
013								
014								
015								
016								

How to register a location

- 1. Enter the location in "Location List." For IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, enter locations within range of 001-050.
 - Location: 1 24 alphanumeric characters
- 2. Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

1.2 ID and Password

Set the ID and password for logging in via a web browser, and the ID and password for ONVIF/RTSP authentication.

		Move row										
		Up to 50 stat [Previous]: [[Next]: Displa	Display tl	ne previou	s 50 rows.	ayed at a time.	Swite	ch the disp	olay as	follows.		
		[Display]: Er	nter the s	tation nur	nber and cli	ck [Display] to	o mov	e the curs	or to th	e entered	row.	
R	wc	Previous Next										
	c/(umuer	110	Display									
Numt	per of Notes:	5 1. Unique password re 9 Set a strong passwo										
	Station Info	ormation			Station Information	1						
	Identification	on			ID and Password							
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Administrator ID	Administrator Password	User ID	User Password	ONVIF ID	ONVIF Password	RTSP ID	RTSP Password
0001	0001	Master Station1	_	IX-MV7-*	aiphone	******	-		-	-		
0002	0002	0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-*		IX-MV7-*	alphone	******						
0003	0003	Master Station3		IX-MV	aiphone	*******						
0004	0004	Master Station4		IX-MV	aiphone							

■ Administrator ID♦

Description	Set the ID of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" and "root" cannot be set.
Default values	admin (When <u>"System ID</u> (→page 130)" is set, the same value as the System ID is set.)

■ Administrator Password ♦

Description	Set the Password of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI. For IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, configure the administrator password used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.
Default values	admin (When <u>"System Password (\rightarrow page 130)</u> " is set, the same value as the System Password is set.)

User ID

Description Set the ID of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or used			
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "root" cannot be set.		
Default values	-		

■ User Password

Description	Set the Password of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Description Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.	
Settings 1-32 alphanumeric characters		
Default values	-	

■ RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.		
Settings 1-32 alphanumeric characters		
Default values	-	

RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.	
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

🐨 Note

• The "Administrator ID" and "User ID" cannot be identical.

• The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."

- To view video from IX systems using a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (→page 207)"</u>.
- The ONVIF ID and ONVIF password for IX-DA can be changed on a 3rd party product. If changed on a 3rd party product, the Settings screen will not show the changes.
- The "Administrator Password," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password" are displayed as "*****" on the screen.

1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT)

Set the date and time for each station. For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.

г	Me	ove row						
	Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous] : Display the previous 50 rows. [Next] : Display the next 50 rows.							
	[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.							
			IKelated Settin		Date / Time Setup (→page 185)"			
Ro Enter	W Number	Previous Next Display	Manual Date /	Time Setup				
	Station Infor	mation			Station Information	Fext in red are required settings.		
	Identification			Time				
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Time Zone Select time zone	D E		
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	(GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana	N		
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	(GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana	N		

1.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone

Description	Set the Time Zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default values	When a new system is created, the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi

1.3.2 Daylight Savings Time

Enable automatic daylight savings time

Description	The daylight saving time is set automatically according by region selected in "Select time zone."
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

1.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log. For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.

• The time cannot be set unless the "Association Settings (→page 167)" is performed and the PC is connected to the same

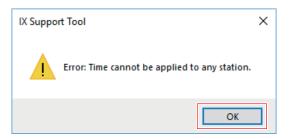
network as the station.

Click [Manual Date / Time Setup], the "Manual Date / Time Setup" window will be shown.

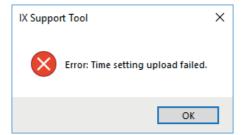
	Manual Date / Time Setup	
1	Update button does not set station time. Set date and time: 2018 ~ Year 11 ~ Month 20 ~ Day 00 ~ Hour 00 ~ Minute 00 ~ Second	Sync with PC
	2	Apply

How to configure the date and time

- Select "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
 Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize with PC.
- 2. Click [Apply].
 - If "Association Settings" has not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and use <u>"Association Settings</u> (→page 167)".



• If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then ensure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

1.4 Expanded System

Configure the Expanded System. The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.

- Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" <u>"Identification (→page 177)</u>". (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
- Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
- The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
- Up to 99 groups can be registered in "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)".

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

"Expanded System" is a common setting. An "Expanded System" cannot change from "Enable" to "Diaable". If the system contains IX-MV, "Expanded System" cannot be set to "Enable". Expanded System O Enable O Diaable

Expanded System

Description	Not used.
Setting range	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

2. Network Settings

2.1 IP Address

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station. For IX-SOFT, configure the settings so that the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway of the PC match.

🚺 Imp	ort	ant										
 For stati the setti 		other	than IX-SOFT, whe	en a setting	related to t	the IP add	dress is	s update	ed on a sta	ation, it will	restart. Re	-associate
		M	ove row									
		Սք [P	to 50 station numbe revious]: Display the lext]: Display the nex	previous 50		at a time. S	Switch t	he displa	ay as follows	S.		
		[D	isplay]: Enter the sta	ition number	and click [D	isplay] to	move th	ne curso	r to the ente	ered row.		
				-	Batch IP Ad	dress Con	figuratio	on (→paថ	ge 190)"			
				(Related Settir	775							
	Ro Enter	W Number	Previous Next Display		ess Configuration							
	Numb	er of Notes:1	1 1. Changing IP Address settings	will cause station to re	estart after Update is c	licked. This will tak	e a few minul	tes.				\sim
		Station Info	rmation			Network Settings				Text in red	are required settings	S.
		Identificatio	n			IP Address						
	#								IPv4 Address			
		Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Hostname	IP Version	Static / DHCP	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Default Gateway	
	0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*		IPv4	Static			0	
	0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		IPv4	Static	192 168 1 11	1 255 255 255	0	

■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Set the Hostname for each station. Hostname can be used to access to the stations that is registered in "Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 217)" and "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (\rightarrow page 234)". Go to "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 191)" to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

🖌 Note

• Communication from IX Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■ IP Version

Description	Select the Protocol.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

Important

• IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Description	Select Static or DHCP for the selected IP version in "IP Version." For IX-SOFT, set how to acquire IP-address on PC.
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP (except IX-SOFT) For IPv6 • Static • Stateless (except IX-SOFT) • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

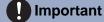
• When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station.

• When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device so that it can transmit RA.

• When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."

• When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

2.1.1 IPv4 Address



 If <u>"Static / DHCP (→page 188)</u>" is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address ◆

	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ Subnet Mask♦

Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	-

Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

2.1.2 IPv6 Address

Important

• If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address♦

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

2.1.3 Batch IP Address Configuration

Click [Batch IP Address Configuration], the "Batch IP Address Configuration" window will be shown.

			I	Batch IP	Address Confi	guratio	n			
Enter startin	g IP address	(IPv4 or IPv6) and sub	net mask							
IPv4 Add	ress			IPv6 Addre	SS					
Subnet	lask									
Select statio	ns for batch If	P address assignmen	t i							
					Station List				Text in red are required	setting
Select	Number	Name	L	ocation	Station Type	IP Addr	ess (IP	v4)	IP Address (IPv6)	
	0001	Master Stations1			IX-MV7-*	192 1	58 ·	1 10)	
	0002	Master Stations2			IX-MV7-*	192 1	58 ·	1 11		
	0003	Master Stations3			IX-MV7-*	192 1	58 ·	1 12	2	
	0004	Master Stations4			IX-MV7-*	192 1	58 ·	1 13	3	
	0005	Master Stations5			IX-MV7-*	192 1	58 ·	1 14		
	0006	Master Stations6			IX-MV	192 1	58 ·	1 15	5	
	0007	Master Stations7			IX-MV	192 1	58 ·	1 16	3	
	8000	Master Stations8			IX-MV	192 1	58 ·	1 17	7	
	0009	Master Stations9			IX-MV	192 1	58	1 18	3	
<										
Select Statio	on by Type:									
All		~	Select		Unselect					

How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

- 1. Enter the starting address that is to be automatically assigned to "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address."
- 2. For IPv4, enter "Subnet Mask."
 - With the subnet mask, set the range for assignment. The network addresses in the range and the broadcast addresses cannot be assigned.
- 3. Select the station to which the IP address in "Station List" is to be automatically assigned.
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**. the Batch IP Addresses will be automatically assigned, and the subnet mask will be entered.
 - Click [Cancel], the screen will go back to "Batch IP Address Configuration" window.



2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT)

When IPv4 or IPv6 is configured by hostname for each entry, or when using the email function configured in <u>"Email</u> (\rightarrow page 279)" for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA a DNS server must be configured for name resolution. For IX-SOFT, set the DNS server of the PC.

Г	— Mo	ove row												
	[Pi	to 50 station numbe revious]: Display the ext]: Display the nex	previous 50		at a	a tim	ne.	Sw	itch the display as follows.					
	[Di	isplay]: Enter the sta	ition number	and click [Di	isp	lay] to	mo	ove the cursor to the entere	d r	ow			
Ro	W Number	Previous Next Display												
	Station Info	rmation			Net	work S	Setting	s			Те	xt in r	ed are	required settings.
	Identification					s								
#					Primary Server					Secondary Server				
m			Location S	Station Type	IPv4	1				IPv4				
"	Number	Name	Location	Station type	<u> </u>		2	4	IPv6	<u> </u>		2	4	IPv6
0001	Number	Name Master Stations 1	Location	IX-MV7-*	1	2	3	4	IPv6	<u> </u>	2	3	4	IPv6

2.2.1 Primary Server

■IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■IPv6

Description Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.		
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF	
Default values	-	

2.2.2 Secondary Server

■IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■IPv6

Description Set the IPv6 address for DNS Secondary Server.	
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)

Configure SIP settings.

	N	love row									
	U	p to 50 station i	numbe	er rows can	be display	ed at a tin	ne. Switch the	display a	as follows.		
	[F	Previous]: Disp	lay the	e previous 5	50 rows.						
	1]	lext] : Display th	ne nex	t 50 rows.							
	[[Display]: Enter	the sta	ation numbe	er and click	(Display	to move the	cursor to	the enter	ed row.	
					Move to R	alatad Sa	ttinge				
							•		o:		
					vioves to th	ne selecte	d item within t	the same	Settings	screen.	
R	bw.	Previous Next		SIP Connection							
Ente	Number	Displa	У		•						
Numt	er of Notes:2	1. TO SELVOIP FIIONE VOIUM					ne Volume Adjustment".				
		2 To set VolP Phone Call Pr	iority an to "	Call Settings -> Incomi	inn Call -> VolP Phor	e Call Priority"					
	Station Infor	mation			Network Settings						
	Identification			SIP		1					
ŧ					SIP Connections			Primary Server		_	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	SIP Signaling Port	User Agent	SIP Compatibility Mode	ID	Password	IPv4 Address	IPvi
0001	0001	Master Station1		IX-MV7-*	5060		Standard Mode				
0002	0002	Master Station2		IX-MV7-*	5060		Standard Mode				
0003	0002	Master Station3		IX-MV	5060						

Important Important

• Some countries have local restrictions on connecting to a PBX. Please refer to our website to check the countries where PBX connection is allowed.

https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/ix/documents.html

2.3.1 SIP Connections

■ SIP Signaling Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

■ User Agent (except IX-MV)

Description	Set the User Agent.
Settings	1-36 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

2.3.2 SIP Server (except IX-MV)

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.

2.3.2.1 SIP Compatibility Mode

Description	Select the compatibility mode for the SIP server.
Settings	Standard Mode Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.3.2.2 Primary Server

ID

Description Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.			
Settings 1-24 alphanumeric characters			
Default values	-		

Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

 (\mathbb{Z})

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Configure the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Configure the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Configure the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.3 Secondary Server

∎ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Configure the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Port ♦

Description	Set the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.4 Tertiary Server

∎ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Vote

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.3 Miscellaneous

■ Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV) ♦

Description	Configure the Transmission Interval to send Register to the SIP server.
Settings	10-14400 sec
Default values	3600 sec

■ DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♦

Description	Configure the time to timeout signal reception, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP Phone for a continuous period of time.
Settings	1-10 sec
Default values	5 sec

Important

• Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP phone DTMF with outbound.

■ Call health check timer [sec] ◆

Description	Set the timer to transmit re-INVITE while calling and monitoring.
Settings	 Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors. 80-3600 sec: Select to set between 80-3600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	90 sec

2.4 Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 226)", "All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 265)", and <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".

Note	Ð									
A multica	A multicast address must be configured to utilize All Page.									
	Ro	Up to [Pre [Nex [Dis	vious]: Display the p xt]: Display the next 5	Irevious 50 m 50 rows. 50 number a 60 number a 60 number a 60 number a	ows. nd click [Dis <u>Batch Multic</u>	splay	∕] to ⊧	mov	ch the display as follows. /e the cursor to the entered Configuration (→page 197)'	
1		Station Info	rmation			Netwo	ork Settin	igs		Text in red are required settings.
		Identificatio	n			-	astAddr			
	#	Number	Name	Location	Station Tuno	Master IPv4	r Station	: For C	call / Paging, Video Door Station: For Call	
		Number	Name	Location	Station Type	1PV4	2 3	4	IPv6	
	0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*					
	0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*					

■IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 For IX-SOFT, do not specify a value in the range of 224.0.0.0-239.0.0.0, 224.0.0.0-239.128.0.0. It may not be possible to communicate correctly.
Default values	-

■IPv6

Description Set the IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.							
Settings	Settings FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF						
Default values	-						

2.4.1 Batch Multicast Address Configuration

Click [Batch Multicast Address Configuration], the "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" window will be shown.

Enter the starting multicast address (IPv4 or IPv6) 1 IPv4 Address . . IPv6 Address								
Select sta	ations for ba	atch multicast address assig	-					
	1			Station List		Te	ext in red ar	e required settings
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type				
	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*				
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*				
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*				
	0004	Master Stations4	IX-MV7-*					
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*				
	0006	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0007	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	8000	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0009	Video Stations4		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				

How to perform Batch Multicast Address Configuration

- 1. Enter the starting multicast address that is to be automatically assigned to "IPv4" or "IPv6."
- Select the station(s) to which the multicast address in "Station List" is to be automatically assigned.
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- 4. Click [OK], the multicast addresses will be automatically assigned.
 Click [Cancel], the screen goes back to "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" window.

IX Support Tool							
?	Select Station's IP Address will be batch configured. Continue?						
	OK Cancel						

2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure video settings.

Г	Move row										
	Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows.										
	-	splay]: Enter the			d click [D i	i splay] to	move th	e cursor to	the entered row.		
	Move to Related Settings										
	Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.										
Enter)W Number	Previous Next Displa	y .	Video Station	Semulasi						
Numb	er of Notes:4	1. Items marked [H.264 / AV 2. The "SIP Channel" RTP F									
	Station Info	mation			Network Setting	s					
	Identification				Video						
#					Video Station						
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	SIP Channel	SIP Channel					
					Video Codec	Resolution	Wide View	Frame Rate [fps]	Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	I-picture interval [H.264//	
0001	0001	Master Station1		IX-MV7-*							
0002	002 002 Master Station2 1X-MV7-*										

2.5.1 Video Station (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)

2.5.1.1 SIP Channel

Configure related to the video of Video Station.

■ Video Codec (for IX-DA)

Description	Select Video Codec.
Settings	H.264 / AVC Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC



• For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*), "Video Codec" is set to "H.264 / AVC" and cannot be changed.

Resolution

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 640×480 (VGA) IX-DA: 320×240 (QVGA)

■ Wide View (for IX-DVM)

Description	Set whether to output a wide video or a video of which center is magnified.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	15 fps

🗑 Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	BaselineMainHigh
Default values	Main

🗑 Note

• Make sure that the profiles of the stations of the IX system have the same settings.

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	32 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

🗑 Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA)

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.1.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.

To view video from IX systems with a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (\rightarrow page 207)".</u>

Important

• These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

Second Video Encoder

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Second Video Encoder. Set to "Enable" to send the video using ONVIF.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec

Description	Select the Video Codec of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	H.264 / AVC Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Resolution

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	 320x240(QVGA) 640x480(VGA) 800x480(WVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) 1280x720(HD) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) 1280x960(SXVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 1280x720(HD) IX-DVM: 640x480(VGA) IX-DA: 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 fps IX-DA: 15 fps

P Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 IX-DA: 15

Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	32 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 8192 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) kbps
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 2048 kbps IX-DA: 1024 kbps

🗑 Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

■ VMS Type

Description	Select the compatibility mode for VMS. Set "Standard Mode" when linking with other than VMS made by Genetec.
Settings	Standard Mode Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.5.1.3 Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)

■ Fisheye Lens Correction

Description	Set the correction of video distortion peculiar to fisheye lens. The correction eliminates the distortion, but the display range of the video becomes slightly narrower.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

2.5.2 Master Station (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

2.5.2.1 SIP Channel

Configure video settings for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.

Important

• When sending video to an VoIP Phone, configure to the same video settings as the VoIP Phone.

• Video is not sent when making an outgoing call to a VoIP Phone.

■ Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming of IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT. Video cannot be distributed to IX-MV. The Video Codec is H.264 / AVC.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps].
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps
Default values	15 fps

😱 Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the profile for Video Streaming.
Settings	BaselineMainHigh
Default values	Main

🗑 Note

Make sure that the profiles of the stations of the IX system have the same settings.

■ I-picture interval (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♦

Description	Select the interval to send I-picture for Video Streaming.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the bit rate [kbps].
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

🐨 Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.2.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF. To view video from IX systems with a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a</u> <u>3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (\rightarrow page 207)".</u>

Important Important

• These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Video Streaming

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

Video Codec

Description	Select the Video Codec.
Settings	H.264 / AVC Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Resolution

Description	Select the video resolution.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	640×480 (VGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps].
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30fps
Default values	15fps

🗑 Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	10

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate.
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192kbps
Default values	2048kbps

🗑 Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	34000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	35000

■ VMS Type

Description	Select the compatibility mode for VMS. Set "Standard Mode" when linking with other than VMS made by Genetec.
Settings	Standard Mode Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.5.2.3 ONVIF Receive Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

Note

• For IX-SOFT, "ONVIF Receive Channel" can be set, but IX-SOFT application automatically assigns the port.

2.5.3 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations

IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP. Video and audio of IX stations can be monitored on a 3rd party product.

Important Important

- Video from an IX station camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.
- Audio will not be distributed if <u>"Audio Codec (→page 208)</u>" is set to "G.722."

Configuring IX stations so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product.

- IX-MV7-*: Select "Enable" for <u>"Video Streaming (→page 204)</u>".
 IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Select "Enable" for <u>"Second Video Encoder (→page 200)</u>".
- 2. Configure video and audio settings.
 - IX-MV7-*: Configure video in <u>"ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 204)</u>", and audio in <u>"RTP</u> Start Port♦ (→page 206)" and "RTP End Port♦ (→page 206)".
 - IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Configure video in <u>"ONVIF Transmit Channel (→page 200)</u>", and audio in "RTP Start Port (→page 210)" and "RTP End Port (→page 210)".

Important

• Configure video settings according to the 3rd party product.

- **3.** Register IX stations with a 3rd party product. Enter the following as necessary.
 - ONVIF ID: Configure in <u>"ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)</u> (→page 183)".
 - ONVIF Password: Configure in <u>"ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)</u> (→page 183)".
 - ONVIF Port: 10080
 - RTSP ID: Configure in "RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 183)".
 - RTSP Password: Configure in "RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 183)".
 - RTSP Port: 554
 - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the third party product to be registered.

Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed on the 3rd party product.
- If changed on a third party product, IX-DA will not show the changes on IX Support Tool.

2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for audio.

	U [P [N	revious]: Display	olay the	e previous kt 50 rows ation num M	s 50 rows. bber and cl	layed at a time. Switc lick [Display] to move elated Settings he selected item withi	e the cursor to t	the entered row.	
PM		Dis	alat.	Audio Codec	þ.	~			
Numt	oer of Notes:	5 1. The "SIP Channel" RTP	End Port sho		210 digits from the RT vester than 10 plinite f				
	Station Info	rmation			Network Settings	L			
	Identification	n			Audio				
+								Audio Station	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Audio Codec	Audio RTP Transmission Interval (msec)	RTP Idle Detection Time (sec)	and the second s	e
0001	0001	Master Station1		IX-MV7-*	0.7110-10-1	20	40	RTP Start Port RTP End Port	
0001	0001	Master Station2		IX-MV7-*	G.711(µ-law)	20	10		
0003	0002	Master Station3		IX-MIV	G.711(p-law)	20	10		
		Contraction and a second			Sector and		15		

■ Audio Codec

Description	Select the Audio Codec.
Settings	 G.711 (μ-Law) G.711 (A-Law) G.722 (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	G.711 (μ-Law)

Important

- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changing from "G.711" to "G.722" or from "G.722" to "G.722," the station will restart when the change is applied. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes to restart the station.
- Stations with different audio codecs (G.711 and G.722) selected cannot ring, call, monitor, or page each other.
- When changing "G.711" to "G.722" and "G.722" to "G.711," change the custom tones used for the following subcategories to audio files with appropriate audio sample rates. "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"
 - "Call Origination" "Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) (→page 238)"
 - "Call Origination" "Busy Tone (except IX-MV) (→page 244)"
 - "Call Origination" "Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 245)"
 - "Incoming Call" "Ringtone (→page 247)"
 - "Incoming Call" "Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 248)"
 - "Incoming Call" "Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 248)"
 - "Relay Output" <u>"Door Release (→page 258)"</u>
 - "Relay Output" "Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 258)"
 - "Relay Output" <u>"Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 259)</u>"
 - "Option Input Page" "Message File Name (→page 268)"
 - "Network Camera Integration" "Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)"
 - "Network Camera Integration" "Event Tone (for IX-MV) (→page 274)"
 - "Paging Settings" "Paging Pretone (→page 277)"
 - "Communication Audio Messages" "Start Communication" "Message (→page 310)"
 - "Communication Audio Messages" "Code Received" <u>"Message (→page 311)"</u>
 - "Chime" "Weekly Schedule" "Chime (→page 313)"
 - "Chime" "Daily Schedule" <u>"Chime (→page 315)"</u>
 - "Speed Dials / Favorites" "Group Message Page" "How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 349)"
 - "Speed Dials / Favorites" "All Message Page" "How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 351)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 358)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 358)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 359)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 359)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 360)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 360)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 361)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 361)"
 - "Communication" "Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 364)"
 - "Monitor" "Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (-page 367)"

Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]

Description	Set the Audio RTP Transmission Interval.
Settings	20, 40, 60, 80, 100 msec
Default values	20 msec

■ RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio. When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.
Settings	10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

2.6.1 Video Station/Audio Station (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

2.6.1.1 SIP Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

2.6.1.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.2 Master Station (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

2.6.2.1 SIP Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

2.6.2.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	24000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25000

2.6.2.3 ONVIF Receive Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.3 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start

Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default values	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered

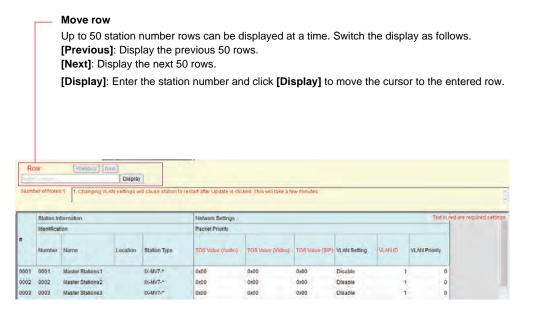
Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of <u>"Packets Buffered at Audio Start (\rightarrowpage 212)".</u>
Settings	2 - 10
Default values	3

2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for audio, video, and SIP packets.

Important Important

• When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.



■ TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ VLAN Setting

Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

• When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and uploaded to the station, ensure that the switches, PCs, and stations are all configured for VLAN operation.

■ VLAN ID♦

Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default values	1

■ VLAN Priority

Description	Set the VLAN priority.
Settings	0 (low) - 7 (high)
Default values	0

2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT)

Configure NTP settings.

For IX-SOFT, set the NTP server by the PC.

г	N	love row								
	[Jp to 50 statior Previous] : Dis Next] : Display	play the prev	ious 50 rows		a time. Switch th	e displa	iy as follow	/S.	
[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered							ered row.			
R	W	Previous Next								
-	Number	hanna	isplay							
-	Station Inf	ormation			Network Settin	igs		Text in	red are required s	ettings
	Identification			NTP				ounge		
#										
							Primary Sen	ver		
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Enable NTP	Synchronization Interval [hour]	Address		Port	
0001			Location			1	Address IPv4	IPv6		
0001	Number 0001 0002	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2	Location	Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Enable NTP No Use No Use	Synchronization Interval [hour] 24 24	Address IPv4		1	23 23

2.8.1 Enable NTP

Description	Select Yes / No Use to synchronize the time with an NTP server. If this is set to "Yes," be sure to configure the other subcategories in <u>"NTP (except IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 215)".
Settings	• Yes • No Use
Default values	No Use

2.8.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦

Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 hours (by 1 hour)
Default values	24 hour

2.8.3 Primary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Port ♦

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

2.8.4 Secondary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port ♦

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

3. System Information

3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Register a location.

For how to register a location, refer to <u>"Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)"</u>.

3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the Address Book.

Calling, paging, monitoring, line monitoring, and malfunction monitoring can be performed for any station registered in the Address Book. Network cameras can be monitored and outgoing calls can be made to VoIP phones.

<u>"Open Station List (→page 218)"</u>
Open Station List
Open Network Camera List
<u>"Open Network Camera List (→page 221)"</u>

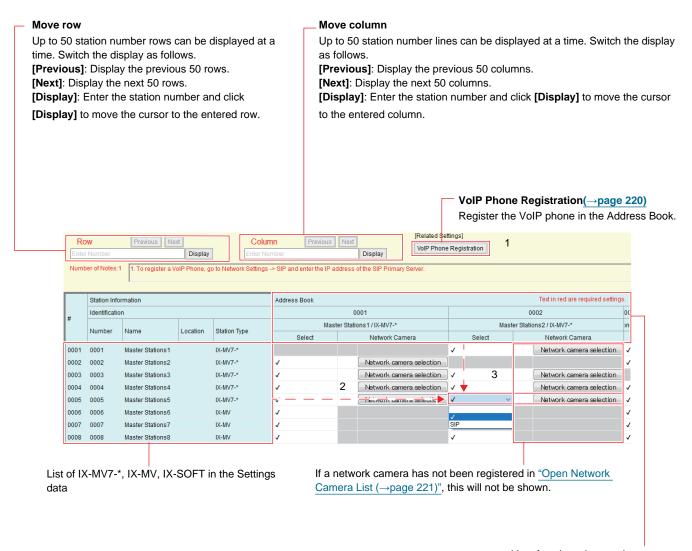


- Always configure <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>" before setting "Address Book."
- Enter the language configured in <u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT is different from that set in <u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

3.2.1 Open Station List

Register the stations in the Address Book.

Click [Open Station List]. The following window will be shown.



List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book

Important

• Stations where "IP Address (→page 187)" is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.

- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" "Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 187)" and "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)".
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

How to create Station List

- **1.** VoIP phones are registered in "VoIP Phone Registration (\rightarrow page 236)".
- Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in the Settings data."
- **3.** Identify the station to be registered in the Address Book using "List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book."
- **4.** Click cells ("Select" and "Network Camera") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
 - Select: Register stations in which "✓" has been selected to the Address Book. For IX stations, stations for which "SIP" was selected will be registered to the Address Book as VoIP phones.
 By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all.
 - Network Camera (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Click **[Network camera selection]** and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in <u>"Open Network Camera List (→page 221)</u>" can be selected. The number of the selected network camera will be displayed.

If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.

🚮 IX Supp	oort Tool - [Select Ne	twork Camera]			×
	Select Network Camera				
Select N	etwork Camera:				
		Station List	Text in red are red	quired settings.	
Select	#	Camera Name			^
۲	001	-			
					~
			ОК	Cancel	

- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. When done, click [Update].

3.2.1.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone to the Address Book. When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to also configure <u>"SIP (except</u> IXW-MA) (\rightarrow page 192)".

On the "Address Book" screen, click [VoIP Phone Registration]. The following window will be shown.

IX Sup	ort Tool - [VolP	Phone Registratio	n]	
	<u>،</u>	VolP Phon	e Registration	
L	ocation Registry	To dele	te VolP Phone, all line items	must be blank
			correctly on IX-MV7-* due to	
			on List Text in red are red	
#	Number	Name	Location	
0001				
0002				
0003				
0004				
0005				
0006				
0007				
8000				
0009				
0010				
0011				
0012				
0012				

How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number ," "Name," and "Location."

1

- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)".

2. Click [Update].

- Click [Cancel] to close the "Address Book" screen without registering a VoIP phone.
- The registered VoIP phone will be displayed at the end of the Address Book.

3.2.2 Open Network Camera List

IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.

Video and audio of 3rd party network camera can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT screen. Register the network camera in the Address Book. Up to 500 network cameras (Up to 50 network cameras for IX-MV) can be registered.

Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video	Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video
IX-MV7-*: SXGA or lower	• IX-MV7-*: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA
IX-MV: WVGA or lower	IX-SOFT: Unspecified.
IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower	

Configure <u>"Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 271)" to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.

Click [Open Network Camera List]. The following window will be shown.

_	Move ro	W			_	Move column			
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.			Up to 50 station number displayed at a time. Sw follows.						
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the				[Previous]: Display the columns. [Next]: Display the nex [Display]: Enter the sta	t 50 columns	S.			
	entered	row.				click [Display] to move entered column.	the cursor t	o the	
							<u>"Network</u>	Camera Registry (→p	age 222)" -
				List of ne	etwork came	ras that can be registe	red to the		
						Addı	ess Book		
	low	Previous Next	_	Colun		Previous Next		ated Settings] en Network Camera Registry	
Ent	er Number	Displa	ву	Enter Net	twork	k Camera Number Display			
	Station Infor	mation				Address Book			
#	Identification	ו 				2	001		
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type		Select PTZ Operation	Audio Monitoring		
0001		Master Station1		IX-MV7-*	_	✓ Enable	Enable]	
0002		Master Station2		IX-MV7-* 1		✓ Enable 3	Enable		
0003	0003	PC Master Station1		IX-SOFT		Enable	Enable		

List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in Settings data

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

How to create Network Camera List

- 1. Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 222)".
- 2. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in Settings data."
- **3.** Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
- 4. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Steps 2 and 3.
 Select: Register network cameras with "√" selected to the Address Book. All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.
 - PTZ Operation (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
 - All items are set to "Enable" by default.
 - Audio Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.

All items are set to "Enable" by default.

Note "PTZ Operation" and "Audio Monitoring" are set to "Enable" for IX-MV and cannot be changed.

- **5.** When done, click **[Update]**.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

3.2.2.1 Network Camera Registry

Click [Open Network Camera Registry]. The following screen will be shown.

[— <u>"How to register a new network camera (→page 224)"</u>								
	Select the network camera(s) to be deleted (multiple selections allowed), and click to delete.								
[Rela	ed Settings]								
Add	Camera	Delete							
Num	Number of Notes:2 1. To add a network camera, one or more stations must be associated and cameras need to be connected to the network. 2. Camera Name may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV and IX-MV7-* due to font type.					Ŷ			
Statio	ion Information Network Settings Function Settings Text in red are required settings					^			
Select	t #	Camera Name	Hostname	IP Address (IPv4)	IP Address (IPv6)	ID	Password		
	001	100 C		192 168 1 10	0		*****		
								-	

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

Important Important

Network camera registration is configured via <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" on at least one IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT station, and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system (this is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Vote

• When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.

■ Camera Name ◆

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv4)

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv6)

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

∎ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password ♦

Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera.

Click [Add Camera] to search for a network camera (searching may take several minutes).

When searching is done, the "Network Camera Selection" screen will be shown, and the network cameras connected in the network will be shown in the "Network Camera Search List."

		Ne	etwork Cam	era Selection				
	work camera to be registe						+ Requir	red
Manual Ne	twork Camera Configura	tion						
IP Address	•							
ID 🔸								
Password (•							
Select from	n Network Camera Searc	ch List	5	earch				
Search Tin	neout		60 Se	cond				
		N	letwork Camera	Search List		Text in r	ed are required settin	ngs
Select	Manufacturer	Model Number	Hostname	IP Address	ID	Password		
	A DECEMBER OF			192.168.1.200	root	******		
	and the second sec	and the second se		192.168.1.205				
				192.168.1.205				
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to bo Network Camera Inform	e used ation						
Gelect the Net	work Camera Profile to b Network Camera Inform	e used	letwork Camera	Information	Profile	Text in r	ed are required settin	ngs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to b	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address	Profile		ed are required settin	ngs
Gelect the Net	work Camera Profile to b Network Camera Inform	e used		Information	Profile	-	ed are required settin	ngs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to bo Network Camera Inform Manufacturer	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address 192.168.1.200		-	ed are required settin	ngs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to b Network Camera Inform Manufacturer	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address 192.168.1.200		-	ed are required settin	ngs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to bo Network Camera Inform Manufacturer	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address 192.168.1.200		-	ed are required settin	ngs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to bo Network Camera Inform Manufacturer	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address 192.168.1.200		-	ed are required settin	ngs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to bo Network Camera Inform Manufacturer	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address 192.168.1.200		-	ed are required settin	ıgs
Select the Net	work Camera Profile to bo Network Camera Inform Manufacturer	e used ation N Model Number		Information IP Address 192.168.1.200		-	ed are required settin	ngs

If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

- To search by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and enter the "IP Address♦," "ID♦," and "Password ♦" of the network camera.
- 2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera(s) to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦." When entering the Hostname, configure <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u>. To search again, click [Search]. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click [Get Network Camera Information]. (Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)

When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

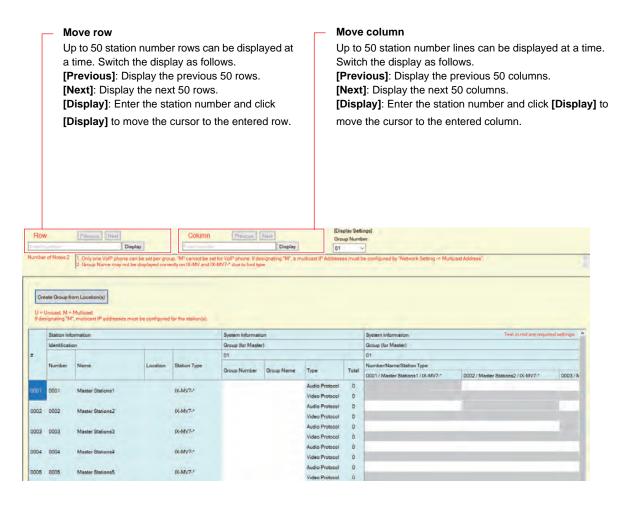
4. Choose the video profile(s) to be registered from the list (multiple selections allowed).

5. Click **[Register]** to register a network camera.

3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls. Up to 50 groups can be registered per station (99 groups when <u>"Expanded System (\rightarrow page 186)</u>" is set to "Enable") (50 stations per group) can be registered.

Stations except IXW-MA can be registered to groups.



Important

- Always configure "Language (→page 165)" before setting "Group (for Master)."
- Enter the language configured in <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT is different from that set in <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>", the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Only a single VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phones.
- Stations <u>"IP Address (→page 187)</u>" has not been configured and that have not been registered in <u>"Address Book (for IX-MV7-</u> <u>*</u>, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 217)" cannot be registered to groups.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-BA.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made from IX-MV to IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*.
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

3.3.1 Configuring a Group

How to configure individual settings

Configure the group to register in each station.

-	of Notes:2	Premous Next Disp 1. Only one VolP phone ca 2. Group Name may not be	in be set per gro	Column up. "M" cannot be a actly on IX-MV and I	et for VolP phone. If de	Display	Grm 01			hat Address"	_
Unit	Inscend, M =	om Location(s) Multicest , multicest IP addresses mu	ist be configured	i for the station(s)							
	Station Infe				System Informat				System Information	Text in red are requi	ed settings.
	Identificati	on	1	1	Group (for Maste	it.)		_	Group (for Master) 01		_
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Constant of the local division of the local	hereit	T.	lut.s.	Number/Name/Station Type		
					Group Number	Group Name	Type	Total	0001 / Master Stations 1 / IX-MV7-*	0002 / Master Stations2 / DK-MV7-*	0003/1
001	0001	Master Stations1		DX-MV7-*		3	Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0	4		
002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	-		×	1
203	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0	U M	5	
004	0004	Master Stations#		DC-MV7-4			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0			_
005	0005	Master Stations5		DX-MV7-*			Audio Protocol Video Protocol	0			_
-						2					

- Select the group to be configured from "Group Number." The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.
- 2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
 - Group Number: 01 99
 - Group numbers must be unique.
 - Group Name: 1 24 alphanumeric characters
- 3. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in Settings data."
- 4. Identify the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."

5. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.

The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."

Audio Protocol

- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in unicast.
- M: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in multicast.
- Video Protocol (only when IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT is both the station to configure and register)
- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted as unicast during group calls. Unicast can be used to send video to up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted as multicast during group calls.

The Video Protocol pull-down menu is shown when the Audio Protocol setting is selected. All items are blank by default.

6. When done, click [Update].

7. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected or "blank" is selected for the Video Protocol, be sure to configure <u>"Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)</u> (→page 196)".
- For VoIP phones or stations in which "SIP" was selected in <u>"Open Station List (→page 218)</u>" or <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub</u> Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)", "M" cannot be selected.

🗑 Note

• When making a group call, the Audio Protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

How to Create Group from Location(s)

Groups are automatically created for each location. Click [Create Group from Location(s)]. The following window will be shown.

1

	Create Group from Location(s)						
Select locati	on(s) to cr	eate a group:					
		L	ocation List	Text in	red are required	settings.	
Select	#	Location			Group Number	2	1
	001					_	
							,

The locations registered in <u>"Register location (except IXW-MA) (\rightarrow page 181)" will be shown.</u>

- **1.** Select the location(s) for which a group is to be created.
- 2. Select "Group Number♦."
 01 99
 Select a unique value.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

A group will be registered for all configured Location in the selected location and group number. The location is shown in the group name.

- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Group" screen without creating a group.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

Important

- Registration cannot be performed by selecting only a single station.
- Video Protocol and Audio Protocol settings are all set to "U" by default. To change them to "M," they must be changed individually.
- Performing Steps 1 and 4 again will overwrite with new settings.
- A group cannot be created from a location with 50 or more stations registered.

3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)

Register audio files to be used for ringback tones, ringtones, message paging, etc. The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-SOFT	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-MV	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-EA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DVM	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Supported file format

- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample Rate: 8 kHz (if <u>"Audio Codec (→page 208)</u>" is "G.711 (μ-Law)" or "G.711 (A-Law)"), 16 kHz (if <u>"Audio Codec (→page 208)</u>" is "G.722")
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File Name: 1-82 alphanumeric characters (without file extensions)
 For IX-MV7-*, enter either a letter or number as the first character. Audio files for message paging will be searched by a letter or number when paging.

👿 Note

• Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website for download and use as audio sources. https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

[•] If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.

System Settings (Table View)

	Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. "How to register multiple custom tones at once (→page 232)"											
				IRela	ated Settings]					<u>(page 20</u>	_/_	
Ro Enter	W Number	Previous	lext Disp	Cus	stom Sound Registra	tion						
Numb	er of Notes				cy of the codec (G.711 ad needs to be compl	: 8 kHz G.722: 16 kHz) spe leted.	cified in "Audio C	odec" un	der "Network Settings	5".		0
	Station Inf	formation			System Information					Text in red are	required settings.	^
#	Identificat	ion			Custom Sound Reg	istry						
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	0001				0002			
	NULLIDEL	Name	Location	Station type	Name	Browse for .wav file		Delete	Name	Browse for .wav file		C
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*			Browse				Browse	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*			Browse				Browse	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*			Browse				Browse	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*			Browse				Browse	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*			Browse				Browse	

How to register an audio file

- 1. Click [Browse] at the end of the row for the station in which the file is to be registered.
- 2. Select the audio file to register, and click [Open].
- **3.** Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
 - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
 - File attachment: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **4.** When done, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

- **1.** Check the **[Delete]** box of the audio file to delete.
- 2. Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

🐨 Note

• "Name" can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting <u>"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)</u>" - "Sounds" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the audio file from the station.

How to register multiple custom tones at once

Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once. Click "Custom Sound Registration." The following screen will be shown.

	(Custom Sour	id Regi	stration		
Chose the file	to be upload	ded to the selected sta	ation(s).			
					Brows	e:
Enter Custom	Sound Num	iber to register.				
	1-100					
Select the stat	ion to regist	er the custom sound.				
		Station	1 List	Text in red are re	quired settings.	1
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type		1
	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*		
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*		
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*		
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*		
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV		
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV		
	0008	Master Stations8		IX-MV		
	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV		
	0010	Master Stations 10		IX-MV		
	0010	Master Stations10		IX-MV		

- 1. Click [Browse], select the audio file to register, and then click [Open].
- 2. Enter the number of the custom tone to register the audio file.1 100
- Select the station(s) to register the audio file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].

4. Click [Add].

- Click [Cancel] to quit without registering multiple files.
- **5.** Information on the added audio file will be shown.
 - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown. The Name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone etc.
 - If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
 - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- 6. When done, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

4. Call Settings

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the call button function.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

			_			
Ro Enter	w r Number	Previous	Display]		
	Station Info	ormation			Call Settings	Text in red are required se
	Identificatio	on			Station Information	
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Call Button Function	
0011	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Call	
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Call	
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Call	
0014	0014	Video Stations4		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Call	
0015	0015	Video Stations5		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Call	
0021	0021	Audio Stations 1		IX-SSA(-*)	Call	
0022	0022	Audio Stations2		IX-SSA(-*)	Call	

■ Call Button Function

Description	Select the Call Button Function when call button is pressed (for IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.
Settings	 Call: Outgoing call Call, Cancel Call, End Communication: Out going call, Cancel outgoing call, End Communication Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Outgoing call, Answer call or page, End communication
Default values	Call

🕢 Note

• Calls and communication triggered by a contact input cannot be ended by pressing the call button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.

4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

A call destination does not have to be set up. Any intercom station registered in <u>"Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV</u> and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 217)" can be called.

4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

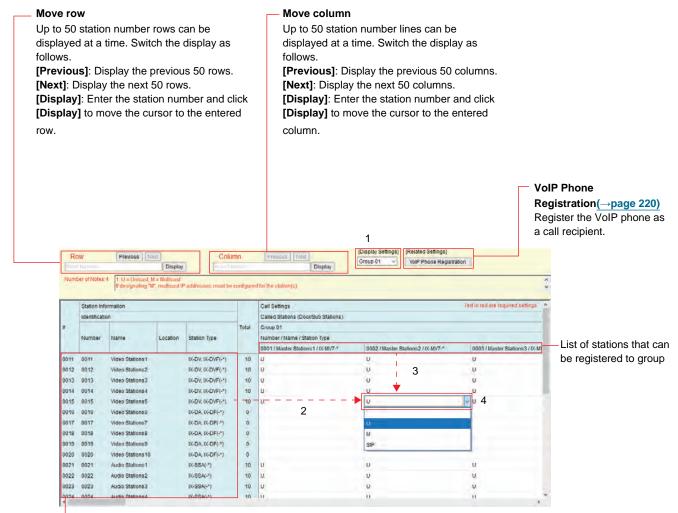
Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except IX-DA, IX-BA: up to 20 stations per group and a maximum of 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a Call Button call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and only a single group can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a Option Input call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and up to nine groups can be configured.

Any station except IX-DA, IX-BA, IXW-MA can be registered as a call recipient.

Important

- An IX-RS, IX-DA or IX-BA must be registered under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) to use Door Release while in communication with IX-DA or IX-BA. An IX-RS cannot place a call to IX-DA or IX-BA even IX-DA or IX-BA is under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations.)
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.



List of IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-BA in setting data

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.
- If the station registered to the call destination is anything except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, one of the following must be configured to receive incoming calls.
 - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 233)".
 - Set to "Answer Call / Page" in "Option Input" "Function (→page 252)".
- Do not register the same station multiple times within a group.
- Only one VoIP phone can be registered to each group.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

- **1.** Select the group to configure from "Display Settings."
 - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
 - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA and IX-BA call destination.
 - Groups used to place a call by operating the call button: "Group number 10"
 - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group number 01 09"
- Search for a station to configure from the "list of IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-BA in setting data."
- 3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
- **4.** Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the settings and register the station to the group.
 - The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
 - Blank: The selected station will not be registered.
 - U: The station will be registered in the call destination. An outgoing call is transmitted as unicast.
 - M: Station will be registered in the call destination. Video is transmitted as multicast for an outgoing call. This can only be set when the station to configure is IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), or IX-DA and the call destination is IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT.
 - SIP: Select this to call an IX station as a VoIP phone.
 - The IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT entries in the "List of stations that can be registered to group" are all set in advance to "U" in Station Number order from 1 to 20 for Group 01 except for IX-DA, and IX-BA and Group 10 for IX-DA, and IX-BA.
- 5. When done, click [Update].
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

Important

If "M" is selected, be sure to configure <u>"Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA</u>) (→page 196)".

4.3.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone in Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations). When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to configure "SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 192)".

On the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen, click [VoIP Phone Registration]. The following window will be shown.

IX Sup	ort Tool - [VolP	Phone Registration	1	
		VolP Phon	e Registration	
Ŀ	ocation Registry	To dele	te VoIP Phone, all line items	must be blank.
Certair	characters may		correctly on IX-MV7-* due to	
		Statio	n List Text in red are req	uired settings.
#	Number	Name	Location	
0001				
0002				
0003				
0004				
0005				
0006				
0007				
8000				
0009				
0010				
0011				
0012				
0012				, ,

How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

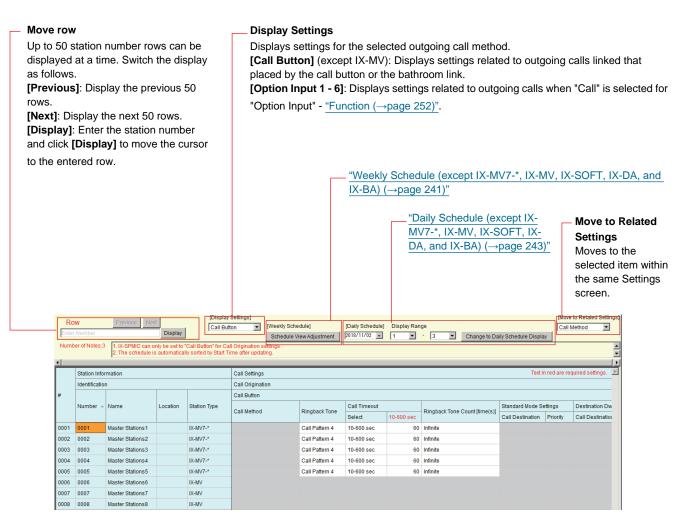
- 1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
 - Number: 3-32 digits
 - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
 - Location: Select a location registered in "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)".

2. Click [Update].

- Click [Cancel] to close the "VoIP Phone Registration" screen without registering a VoIP phone.
- The registered VoIP phone will be displayed at the end of the Address Book.

4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)

Configure outgoing call settings. Select the call method to configure in **[Display Settings]**.



4.4.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

■ Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	 Standard Destination: Do not change call destination automatically. IX-DA and IX-BA are fixed to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. Change Destination by Time Delay: Change destination group from <u>"Destination Dwell 1 - 8</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 239)" after <u>"Destination Dwell 1 - 8</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 239)" after <u>"Destination Dwell 1 - 8</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 240)". Up to 8 groups can be used. Change Destination by Schedule: Change destination group by <u>"Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 241)" and <u>"Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 243)".
Default values	Standard Destination

■ Ringback Tone (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound(except IX-SOFT) Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Call Button • IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 1 Option Input 1 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2 Option Input 2 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 3 Option Input 3 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 4 Option Input 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 5 Option Input 5 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout (except [Call Button] - IX-MV) ♦

Description	Configure the Call Timeout for outgoing call.
Settings	 Infinite: Keep calling until call is answered 10-600sec: Select to set between 10-600 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	60sec

Note

• For [Call Button], the outgoing call time for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except [Call Button] IX-MV)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	 Infinite: The ring back tone continues to play for the amount of time set in <u>"Call Timeout</u> (except [Call Button] - IX-MV) ♦ (→page 238)". 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite



• For [Call Button], the ringtone count for IX-MV is set on the station.

Call Destination ([Option Input 1-4] - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to select a group.
Settings	 Group Number: 01 - 99. Select from groups registered in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)</u>". Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Group Number: - Priority: Normal

Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the destination group when "Standard Destination" is selected in <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)"</u> .
Settings	 Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from the groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)</u>". The Call Destination for IX-DA, and IX-BA is fixed to "10" and cannot be changed for [Call Button], or it can be selected from "01 - 09" for [Option Input 1]. Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (10 for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Priority: Normal Contact input 1 - 5 call • Call Destination: - (01 for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Priority: Normal Option Input 6 • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Urgent

■ Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the call priority for the call group to switch when <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (\rightarrow page 237)" is set to "Change Destination by Time Delay." Up to 8 groups can be configured, and it will switch between groups in order by the time configured in "Destination Dwell Time."
Settings	 Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)". Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Destination: - Priority: Normal

■ Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♦

Description	Configure the delay time to change the call destination when "Change Destination by Time Delay" is selected in <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 237)".
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

4.4.1.1 Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure when <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)</u>" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the switch time for the call destination, the call destination group, and the call priority each day from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Г	Move row																	
	Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.																	
	[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.																	
	[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.																	
	[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.																	
La represidi a reconsidiri manipor and onor Larophay1 to more the careor to the ontorou row.																		
										_								
								V	Veekl	y So	chedu	le						
								S	Select	the	day a	nd sch	nedule	range	to cor	nfigure. Th	ne Sett	tings screen
								is	s shov	wn.								
								"	How t	о со	onfigu	re sch	edule	display	' (→pa	age 242)"		
		Des fame		[Display Se	ttings]											[Move to Related	Settings]	
Ro	w Number	Previous Nex	Display	Call Button	~ [Weekly Scheo	•			Display						Sun	~	
	er of Notes:3	1 IX-SPMIC can o		"Call Button" for Call O	prigination set		wAdjustment	10/ 9/20	18 🗸	1	✓ - 3	~	Change to D	aily Schedule	Display			_
				lly sorted by Start Time														Ú.
	Station Infor	mation			Call Setting										Text	in red are required	settings 🖌	
	Identification				Call Origina													
#					Call Button													
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Weekly Sch	edule: Sundaj	01					Weekly Sch	edule: Sunda	y 02				
					Start Time		End Time	С	all Destina	tion P	riority	Start Time		End Time		Call Destination	Priority	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*														
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*														
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*														
0006	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV														
0003 0004 0005	0003 0004	Master Stations3 Master Stations4		IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*														
0006	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV														

■ Start Time

Description	Configure the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Configure the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	configure the call destination to change within the schedule.			
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*,</u> IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".			
Default values	-			

■ Priority

Description	nfigure the priority of calls.			
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent			
Default values	-			

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.

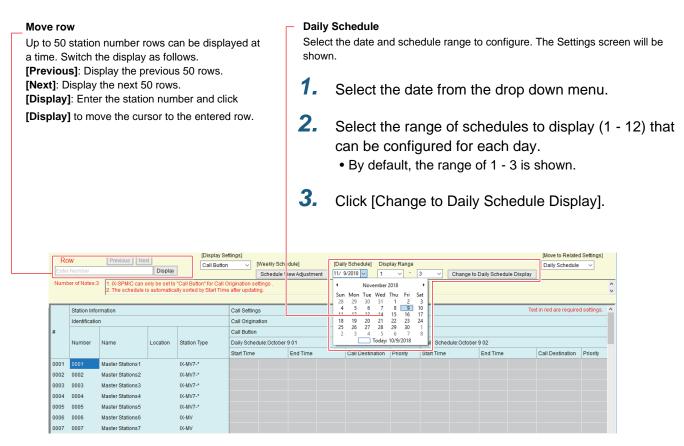
		Schedule View Adjustment	
	1. Select the	day of the week to display (Multiple selection avai	
		Day Text in red are requ	ired settings.
	Select	Weekly	^
		Sun	
		Mon	
		Tue	
		Wed	
		Thu	
		Fri	
		Sat	
			~
	5	Select Unselect	
	2.Display range for the schedule.(Between from 1 to 12)		
1 - 3 -			

- **1.** Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is shown.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the previous menu..

4.4.1.2 Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure when <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)</u>" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

Configure the switch time for the destination, the call group, and the call priority in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



Start Time

Description	Configure the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the e time will be for the following day.	
Settings	00:00 - 23:59	
Default values	-	

Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.	
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*,</u> IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".	
Default values	-	

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	-

4.4.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

■ Busy Tone (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM)
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u> .
Default values	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)

Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.	
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	
	Call Pattern 1	
	Call Pattern 2	
	Call Pattern 3	
	Call Pattern 4	
	Call Pattern 5	
	Call Pattern 6	
	Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM)	
	Tremolo Sound	
	Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-BA are Busy Tone)	
	• On Hold	
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)	
	Error (IX-DA, IX-BA are Error Tone)	
	Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	
	Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	
	Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	
	 Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) 	
	Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	
	Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u> .	
Default values	Error (IX-DA and IX-BA are Error Tone)	

4.4.3 Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

■ Call Restart Function

Description	Select Enable/Disable for Call Restart Function. Call Restart Function: When the station is reset during an outgoing call, the outgoing call will be resumed automatically up to 2 times.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming call settings.

Move column Move row Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 columns. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. move the cursor to the entered column. Row Column Displa Display

	Station Information Identification			Call Settings			Text in red are require	d settings. 🦉		
				Incoming Call						
#	Number Name			Station Type	Call Answer Settings Ringtone Auto Answer Ringtone	Ringtone	ngtone		0001/0001/Master Stations1//IX-I	
1		Name	Location			Ringtone	Ringback Tone Count [time(s)]	Call Button		
	-				AutoAnswei	rangione	Rangback tone Count (ame(s))	Normal	1	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	OFF			2		
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	OFF			Call Pattern 1		
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	OFF			Call Pattern 1		
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	OFF			Call Pattern 1		
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	OFF			Call Pattern 1		

4.5.1 Call Answer Settings

Auto Answer

Description	Select ON / OFF to automatically answer the individual call. Auto Answer: when receiving an individual call, answer automatically. When transferring a call, it must be answered manually.
Settings	OFF: No Auto Answer. ON: Auto Answer.
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*: OFF • IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G: ON

Important

 For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G, if Auto Answer is set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. If not configured, calls will not be received.

- Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in <u>"Call Button Function (→page 233)"</u>.

- Set to "Answer Call / Page" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 252)".

🐨 Note

• For IX-DA and IX-BA, Auto Answer is set to "ON and cannot be changed."

4.5.2 Ringtone

■ Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming call.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	et the paly count of ringtone for incoming call.	
Settings	Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled.1 - 20 times	
Default values	Infinite	

■ Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description Select the ringtone for incoming call. Ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Ringtone to "Normal" priority.			
Settings	 None (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)". 		
Default values	Call Pattern 1		

Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	 Select the ringtone for incoming call by Option Input. The ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: The ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priorities. Set the ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	 None (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Vaiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Call Pattern 2

■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled.1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	 Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

4.5.3 VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)

■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	Normal

4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)

	Up [Pre [Ne	evious]: Dis ext]: Display	play the the next	previous 50 rows.	50 rows.			n the display as follows. the cursor to the entered row.
R	ow.	Previous Notes	Display					
	Station Inf				Call Settings			
	Identificati	ion			Contactiess Cáll	1		
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Contactiess Call	Detection Time	Detection Distance	
0009	0009	Video Station3		IX-DVM	Enable	1.5 sec	10 cm / 4 inch	
0010	0010	Video Station4		IX-DVM	Enable	1.5 sec	10 cm / 4 inch	

Important

- Environmental conditions such as the accumulation of rainwater, frost, snow, or dust on the unit may prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls.
- May prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls depending on the status of the detection target.

Contactless Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Contactless Call.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

Detection Time

Description	Select the Detection Time.
Settings	• 0.5sec • 1.0sec • 1.5sec • 2.0sec • 2.5sec
Default values	1.5sec

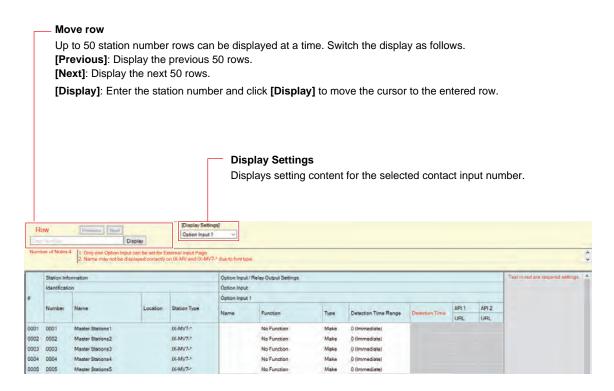
Detection Distance

Description	Select the Detection Distance.
Settings	 5cm/2inch 7cm/2.8inch 10cm/4inch 12cm/4.7inch 15cm/6inch
Default values	10cm/4inch

5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings

5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station. Select the contact input number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.



5.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

5.1.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Name of the Option Input.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.1.1.2 Function

Description	Configure the contact input functions. The functions that can be selected differ depending on the station.
Settings	 No Function Call (except IXW-MA): Call to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input 1 - 6" in <u>"Call Origination (except IXW-MA) (→page 237)</u>". Answer Call / Page (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Answer incoming call or page. Paging (for IX-MV7-*): Page to destination. Be sure to also configure <u>"Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)</u> (→page 267)". Message Page (for IX-MV7-*): Send message to destination. Be sure to also configure <u>"Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)</u> (→page 267)". External Input Page (for IX-MV7-*): Page using an external sound source. Only one input terminal may be configured. Be sure to also configure <u>"Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)</u> (→page 267)". Turn LCD On (for IX-MV7-*): Turn LCD backlight of IX-MV7-* on. Relay Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Reset latch relay output using the option input. Be sure to select "Latch Output" in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 255)</u>". Bathroom Indicator Reset (for IXW-MA): Not used. API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA): Send CGI command set by <u>"API 1 (→page 253)</u>" and <u>"API 2 (→page 253)</u>".
Default values	No Function

5.1.1.3 Type

Description	Set the detection method of the contact input.
Settings	• Make • Break
Default values	Make

5.1.1.4 Detection Time

Detection Time Range

Description	Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.
Settings	 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec. 200 - 2000 [msec] 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Immediate)

Note

• The Detection Time Range for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA is fixed to "200 - 2000 [msec]."

■ Detection Time♦

Description	Configure the contact input search time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."
Settings	 The settings will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range." If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary. If set to 200 - 2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 100 msec). If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default value	except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA: - IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA: 200[msec]

5.1.1.5 API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

API 1

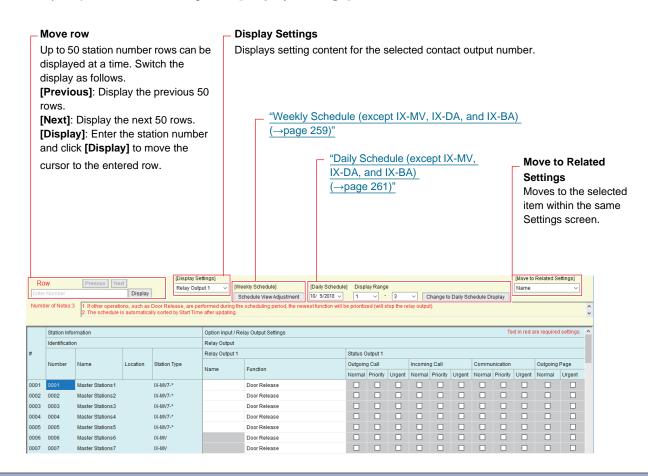
Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 252)"</u> .
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

API 2

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 252)"</u> .
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station. Select the relay output number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.



Important Important

- The four relay output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur during a single relay output, the last command will take priority.
 - Function selected in "Function (→page 255)"
 - "Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 256)"
 - <u>"Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 259)", <u>"Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 261)"
 - "CGI (→page 288)"

5.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

5.2.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description Set the name of the Relay Output.	
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2.1.2 Function

Description	Select the function of the Relay Output. Different function can be selected depending on the station type.
Settings	 No Function Status Output (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA, IXW-MA): Relay Output during the status. The details setting can be set in <u>"How to configure Status Output (→page 255)</u>". External Audio Output (for IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-SSA(-*), and IX-BA): Contact is output to control the paging amplifier while audio is output from the paging amplifier terminal. Relay output during Line audio output. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - <u>"Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 362)</u>" is set to something other than "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging." Door Release (except IXW-MA): Relay output when door release is activated or, entering the authentication key using keypad of the station or the VoIP Phone. Configure the output time in <u>"Output Time+ (→page 257)</u>". Latch Output (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-FA, IX-SS-2G): Latch relay output by event trigger. Continue to output until latch reset trigger input. Ignore set <u>"Output Time+ (→page 257)</u>". Configuration can be set in "How to configure Latch Output". Contact Input Call / Communication state (for IX-DA and IX-BA): Relay output during the contact input call and communication until reset. Bathroom Indicator (for IXW-MA): Not used. Contact Change SIF Event (for IXW-MA): Relay output when Contact Change SIF Event is received from another station. Output Time is the same as Option Input Detection Time or Relay Output Time of the SIF command originating station. Set in <u>"SIF (→page 289)</u>" of the SIF command originating station.
Default values	Relay Output 1 • Except IXW-MA: Door Release • IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 - 10 • No Function

🐨 Note

 If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" is set to "No" in <u>"Create new system/import setting data</u> (→page 128)", the default value for "Relay Output 1 (except IXW-MA)" will be "No Function."

How to configure Status Output

If <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 255)</u>" is set to "Status Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed). The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.

	Station Information			Option Input / Relay Output Settings Text in red are required settings.														
	Identification			Relay Ou	Relay Output													
#					Status Output 1													
	Number Name	Name	Location	Station Type	Outgoing Call		Incoming Call		Communication			Outgoing Page		Incoming Page		Monitor		
					Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Urgent	Normal	Urgent	Normal
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*														
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*														
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*														
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*														
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*														

🐨 Note

• For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," relay output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.

• For "Monitored," relay output is performed even during scan monitoring.

How to configure Latch Output

If <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 255)</u>" is set to "Latch Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).

Choose from two restoration methods for relay output.

- Option Input (default value): Reset Latch Output by the Option Input.
- End Communication: Reset Latch Output by ending communication or the option input. All items are set to "Option Input" by default.

To reset by Option Input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 252)".

	Station Information					Option Input / Relay Output Settings							
	Identification R				Relay C	Relay Output							
#				Station Type	Latch Trigger Event 1								
	Number	Name	Location		Outgoing Call			Communication			Lateb Depart Trianes Front		
					Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Latch Reset Trigger Event		
0041	0041	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*							Option Input		
0042	0042	Handset Sub Statio	Handset Sub Statio								Option Input		
0043	0043	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*							Option Input		
0044	0044	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*							Option Input		
0045	0045	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*							Option Input		

How to configure Contact Change SIF Event

If <u>"Function (→page 255)</u>" is set to "Contact Change SIF Event", select the station for interlocking with Contact Change SIF Event of Relay Output 1.

	Station Info	rmation	Option Inp	ut / Relay Output \$			
	Identificatio	Relay Output					
#					Relay Out	utput 1	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Contact Change SIF Eve		
					Number	Station List	
0026	0026	I/O Adaptor1		IXW-MA		Open	
0027	0027	I/O Adaptor2		IXW-MA		Open	
0028	0028	I/O Adaptor3		IXW-MA		Open	
0029	0029	I/O Adaptor4		IXW-MA		Open	
0030	0030	I/O Adaptor5		IXW-MA		Open	

Number

Description	Set SIF Origination Station Number. Enter the station number or select station from the list.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when <u>"Expanded System (→page 186)</u> " is set to "Enable" except for the IX- MV)
Default values	-

5.2.1.3 Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable/Disable for Option Relay Control when using the speed dial of IX-MV7-* or the map of IX-SOFT to control the output. If set to Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials / Favorites" - <u>"How to</u> "
	configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 352)" setting.
	If "How to configure optional relay" - <u>"TLS (\rightarrow page 353)</u> " was set to "Enable" for the station that
	be controlled, also configure "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA,
	and IX-BA) (→page 262)".
	For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an optional relay if set to "Enable" only when "Function
	$(\rightarrow$ page 255)" is set to "No Function." The output time will be the output time configured on IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• Enable
	• Disable
Default values	Disable

5.2.1.4 Output Time

Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output if <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 255)</u> " is set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via <u>"CGI (\rightarrowpage 288)</u> ".
Settings	 0 (Momentary) (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA): Outputs while an output command is received. However, this is set to 10 sec and cannot be changed if a relay output command is received via CGI. 200-2000 [msec] 3 - 600 [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) 3-300 [sec] (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	200-2000 [msec]

Important Important

If set to "0 (Momentary)," the operation when the door on the other station is released will be as follows.
 IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*: When the Door Release button is pressed or the Authentication Key is input by the keypad, a relay output command is sent and the output command ends immediately. The output command will not continue even if the Door Release button is held.

IX-MV: The relay output command continues while the Door Release button is pressed, and ends once it is released.

■ Output Time♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in <u>"Output Time Range (\rightarrowpage 257)".</u>
Settings	 Select the Output Time Range for relay output. If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec). If set to 3-300 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 300 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	400 [msec]

5.2.1.5 Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Authentication Key when "Door Release" is selected in <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 255)</u> " for releasing the door that is connected to the station. When the "Authentication Key" is confirmed, the relay output will be activated. Configure "Door Release Settings" - <u>"Authentication Key"</u> (\rightarrow page 270)"." This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the numerical keypad on IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or VoIP Phone.
Settings	Except IX-MV: 1 - 20 digits IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default value	Differs according to the Station Type set in <u>"Create new system/import setting data</u> (→page 128)" "IX Support Tool Settings." – When IX-MV is not set: random 20-digit number – When IX-MV is set: random 4-digit number

Important

- Configure the Authentication Key using 1 to 4 digits to release when using the IX-MV.
- Configure a different Authentication Key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be used.)
- Configure an Authentication Key that is different from the Authentication Key configured in "Communication Audio Messages"
 <u>"Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 257)</u>" and <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 262)</u>". If the setting is the same, multiple functions might operate.
- To release the door using the numerical keypad, enter "**Door Release Authorization*" on the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or VoIP Phone numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "**0000*").

5.2.1.6 Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

■ Door Release

Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	Operation Sound

Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	None

5.2.1.7 Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the time to perform relay output for each day of the week, from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Г	Mo	ove row													
	[Pi	o to 50 stat revious]: I ext]: Displ	Displa	y the prev	vious 50	e displaye rows.	d at a tim	ne. Switch	n the disp	olay as fo	llows.				
	[Di	isplay]: Ei	nter th	e station	number	and click	[Display]	to move	the curs	or to the	entered i	row.			
							Weekly	Schedule)						
							Select th shown.	e day and	d schedu	ile range	to config	ure. The S	Settings s	creen w	ill be
							"How to	configure	schedul	e display	(→page	242)"			
R	w	Previous No	Displar		y Settings) Dutput 1 -	[Weekly Schedule]			play Range			Sun	o Related Settings) ~]	
Num	ner of Notes 3		ons, such as	Door Release, are		Schedule View Ad	ljustment [10/	9/2018 ~ 1 notion will be priori	tized (will stop the	relay output).	to Daily Schedule	Display		*	
_		12 The schedule	is automatic	ally sorted by Start 1			_	_		-				~	
	Station Info				Option Inpu Relay Outp	ut / Relay Output Settic	ngis					Text in red	are required setting	<u> </u>	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Relay Outp		01 Weekly Schedule: Sunday 02		Weekly Schedule: Sunday 03		Weekly Schedule: Monday 01		Weekly Schedul	e:s	
					Start Time	End Time	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	E	
1000	0001	Master Stations 1		EX-MV7-*											
002	0002	Master Stations2		DC-MIV7-*											
0003	0003	Master Stations3 Master Stations4													
0005	0005	Master Stations5		DX-MIV7-*	_										
0005		Master Stations5 Master Stations6											_		

Important

• Regardless of the configuration in <u>"Function (→page 255)</u>", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the relay output, the last command will be given priority, and the relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.

	15	IX Support To	ol- [Schedule View Adjustment]		×
			Schedule View Adjustment		
		1. Select the da	ay of the week to display (Multiple selection available)		
			Day Text in red are required settings.	_	
		Select	Weekly	\sim	
1			Sun		
			Mon		
			Tue		
			Wed		
			Thu		
			Fri		
			Sat		
				v	
		Se	lect Unselect		
		2.Display rang	e for the schedule.(Between from 1 to 12)		
2		1 ~ - 3	✓		
			3 OK Cancel		

- 1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is shown.

3. Click [OK].

• Click [Cancel] to return to the schedule display.

5.2.1.8 Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the time at which relay output will be performed, in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

-

	[Next]: Display [Display]: Ent			Daily			row. onfigure. The Setting	gs screen will be
				1.	Select the da	ate from the	drop down me	enu.
				2.	Select the ra can be confi • By default,	gured for ea	-	y (1 - 12) tha
				3.		-	Schedule Dis	olay].
			Disolay Settings)	3.		-	Schedule Dis _l	olay].
R	ow Privileza	and a second sec	[Display Settings] Relay Output 1 ~	3. [Weekly Schedule]	Click [Chang	ge to Daily	Schedule Disj Move to Retated Settingsj Daty Schedule	olay].
-		Display	Relay Output 1 ~		Click [Chang	ge to Daily	Schedule Disj Move to Retated Settingsj Daty Schedule	olay].
-		Display ations, such as Door Rel	Relay Output 1 ~	[Weekly Schedule]	Click [Chang	ge to Daily	Schedule Disj Move to Retated Settingsj Daty Schedule	olay].
-	aber of Notes:3 1. If other open 2. The schedu	Display ations, such as Door Rel	Relay Output 1	Weekly Schedule] Schedule Ynew Aqustment g the scheduling period, the new g	Click [Change They Schedule] Diseley Flange Thy Schedule1 Disele	ge to Daily	Bornedule Disp Move to Related Settings Display	0
-	ber of Notes:3 1. If other oper 2. The schedu Station information	Display ations, such as Door Rel	Relay Output 1	Weekly Schedule] Schedule view Adjustment g the scheduling period, the new 9 // Relay Output Settings	Diskly Schedule1 Diskly Flange 17/ 9/2018 1 2 4 November 2018 3 2/2 2 3 1 2 4 80 error West Thue, FRi Sar 4 3 6 7 8 9 1 12 1 1 2 4 5 7 8 9 16 17 1 12 14 15 16 17 1 14 15 16 17	ge to Daily	Schedule Disj Move to Retated Settingsj Daty Schedule	0
Num	aber of Notes:3 1. If other open 2. The schedu	Display ations, such as Door Rel	Relay Output 1	(Weekly Schedule) Schedule view Aquetment I be sceduling period, the new IP I / Relay Output Settings A	Daily Schedule: Display Range 11/ 3/2018 1 - - 4 November 2018 - - - 301 Mon Turk West Thus Fin Ser 22 29 20 - - - 24 5 7 7 7 - <td>ge to Daily</td> <th>Move to Related Settings Move to Related Settings (Daily Schedule Text In red are required setting</th> <td>0</td>	ge to Daily	Move to Related Settings Move to Related Settings (Daily Schedule Text In red are required setting	0
-	I if other open 2. The schedu Station information Identification	Display ations, such as Door Ref e to automatically sorted	Relay Output 1 ~	Weekly Schedule] Schedule View Adjustment g the scheduling period, the new g // Relay Output Settings // //	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2010] Isolar Range Tr/ 3/2010] I ~ - 3 Sun Mon Tur West Thu Fis Sun 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Change to Daily Sched	Bornedule Disp Move to Related Settings Display	0
Num	ber of Notes:3 1. If other oper 2. The schedu Station information	Display ations, such as Door Rel	Relay Output 1 ease, are performed durin by Start Time after updater Option Input Relay Output Relay Output Type Veekly Sch	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings Move to Related Settings (Daily Schedule Text In red are required setting	
*	ber of Notes 3 1. If other oper 2. The schedu Station Information Identification Number Name	Display atoms, such as Door Ref e to automatically sorted Location Station	Relay Output 1 ease, are performed damin by Start Time aller update Option Input Relay Output Type Viewly Sch End Time	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2010] Isolar Range Tr/ 3/2010] I ~ - 3 Sun Mon Tur West Thu Fis Sun 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	
Num	ber of Noles 3 1. If other oper 2. The schedu Station Information Identification Number Name 0001 Master Stations 1	Display atoms, such as Door Ref e to automatically sorted Location Station* DC48/7-	Relay Output 1 ease, are performed duoin by Start Time aller update Option Input Relay Output Relay Output Relay Output Relay Output Physe Visekly Sch End Time P	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	
*	ber of Notes 3 Station Information Identification Number Rame 0001 Master Stations 0002 Master Stations	Display stony, such as Door Ref e is automatically solid Location Station Di-Mr7- Di-Mr7- Di-Mr7-	Relay Cubbut 1 ~	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	
# 0001 0002	hter of Notes-3 1. If other oper 2. The schedu Station Information Identification Number Rame 0001 Meater Stations 0002 Meater Stations	Display allons, such as Door Ret is automatically sorted Location Station Dishtri- Dishtri- Dishtri- Dishtri- Dishtri-	Relay Output 1 ~/ Rease, are performed duan lay Start Time after update Option Input Relay Output Relay Output Relay Output Viseki Sch End Time	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	
# 0001 0002 0003	Aber of Notes:3 1. If other oper 2. The schedu Stasion information Identification Number Name 0001 Master Stations 0002 Master Stations 0003 Master Stations	Display ations, such as Doro Rela- is audomatically sorted Location Station 064h7- 064h7- 064h7-	Relay Cubut 1 ~	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	
# 0001 0002 0003 0004	ber of Notes-3 Station Information Identification Number Name Nater Stations 0001 Master Stations 0003 Master Stations 0004 Master Stations 0004 Master Stations	Display ations, such as Door Rela- e is automatically sorted Location Station 1 004h77- 004h77- 004h77- 004h77-	Relay Cubut 1 ~	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	
# 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	ber of Noles-3 Station Information Identification Number Name Cool Master Stations 0004 Master Stations 0005 Master Stations 0005 Master Stations 0005 Master Stations	Display ations, such as Door Rel is automatically softed Location Station 1 Display Di	Relay Cubut 1 ~	Weekly Schedules Schedule view Aquesment grie scheduling period, the new g / Relay Output Settings // A 1 Deity Schedule: October 9 01	Click [Change Tr/ 3/2015] 1 - 3 November 2015 Sun Non Ture West Thu Fri Sar 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 1 1 2 1 1 2 3 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 1 2 4 3 6 7 8 2 2 5 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 2 7 20 23 2 3 2 1 1 1 2 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 20 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 2 2 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 8 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 2 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 6 7 7 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 3 2 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Change to Daily Sched	Move to Related Settings (Move to Related Settings) (Dely Schedule Test in red are required setting Authentication Ker	

Important

• Regardless of the setting in "Function (→page 255)", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during relay output, the latest command will be given priority, and relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

5.2.2 Authentication Key

■ Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	If <u>"Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 256)</u> " is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials / Favorites" - <u>"TLS (→page 353)</u> " is set to "Enable" on the requesting station, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station performing the operation, the Relay Output can be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials / Favorites" - <u>"Option Relay Control Key</u> (<u>→page 353)</u> ".
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

• Only one Option Relay Control Authentication Key can be set for each station. It will be shared with multiple Relay Output.

6. Paging Settings

Important

• All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.

6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

	Up t [Pre	ve row to 50 statior evious]: Dis kt]: Display	play th	e previous		at a time. Switc	h the display a	as follows.	
	-				ber and click [D	isplay] to mov	e the cursor to	the entere	ed row.
Ro	Ŵ	Privious Ne	of						
-	er of Notes			ations.					
		2. To set Paging	Pretone Sett	ing for Master Static	ons, go to "Station Settings ->	Volume/Tone -> Tone -> Pa	ging Pretone".		
	Station Inf	ormation			Paging Settings				Text in red are required settings.
	Identificati	on	-	1	Paging Origination				
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Paging Timeout (sec)	Paging Wait Timer [sec]	Urgent Page Response	Lock Paging	
0001	0001	Master Stations 1	1	IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable	-
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable	

■ Paging Timeout [sec] ♦

Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♦

Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when outgoing paging is activated. Paging starts after this time without a response form all destination.
Settings	1-20sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec



• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If multiple stations receive pages, configure a longer paging wait timer.



• The paging wait time for IX-MV is set to "10 sec" and cannot be changed.

■ Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If the station being called is IX-MV, end operations can be performed even if urgent paging rejecting is set to "Enable."

■ Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	Enable: Page button will be hiddenDisable
Default values	Disable

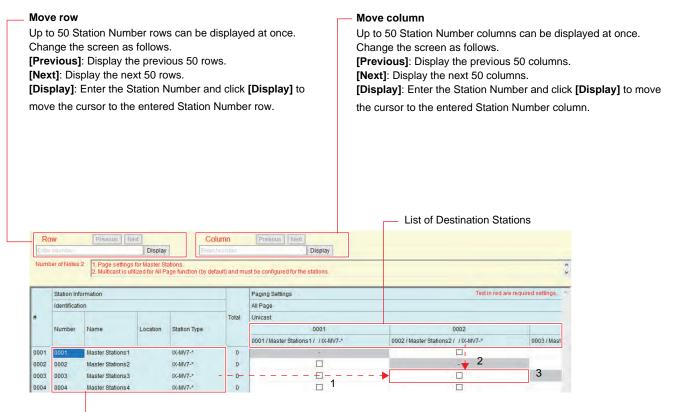
Note

• Configure the pretone when a page is received in "Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 359)".

6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

When paging all stations, the default setting is set to multicast. When unicast is required, configure the following settings.

When the Expanded System is set to "Disable"



List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT entries in the settings file

When the Expanded System is set to "Enable"

1	1		Display	(mark to me	-		Display			
Numb	er of Notes:	2 1. Page settings for M 2. Multicast is utilized	aster Stations. for All Page function	on (by default) and n	nust be config	ured for the	e stations.			
	Station Info	ormation			Total		Paging Settin	20	Text in re	d are required settings
	Identification	prh .			- Coller		All Page			
-				-				Unicast		
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Stations	Unicast	Station List	0001	0002	
								0001 / Master Stations1 / /IX-MV7-*	0002 / Master Stations2 / / IX-MV7-*	0003/Maste
001	0001	Master Stations1		DK-MV7-*	0	0	Open			
002	0002	Master Stations2		DK-MV7-*	0	0	Open			
003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	0	0	Open			
004	0004	Master Stations4		DX-MV7-*	0	0	Open			
005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	0	D	Open			

Important Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If you need to page more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure <u>"Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)</u>, and IX-DA) (→page 196)".

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Disable")

- 1. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in the setting data."
- Search for the station to transmit by unicast from the "List of Destination Stations."

- **3.** Place a check in the cells corresponding to Steps 1 and 2.
 - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
 - Checked: Unicast transmission
 - By default, all are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).
- **4.** When done, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Enable")

- 1. Search for the station to configure using the "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT entries in the settings file."
- 2. Click "Station List."

Max. 500 stations can select. Select Number. (0/24)	
Select Unicast. (0/24)	
Station L	ist Text in red are required settings
Select 4 Number Name	Location Station Type
Number Unicast	Eocation Station type
- 0002 Master Stations2	IX-MV7-*
- 0003 Master Stations3	IX-MV7-*
- 0004 Master Stations4	IX-MV7-*
- 0005 Master Stations5	IX-MV7-*
- 0006 Video Stations1	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)
- 0007 Video Stations2	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)
- 0008 Video Stations3	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)

- **3.** Check the "Number" cell of a station to use All Page.
 - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. In the case of batch selection, Station Number 501 and subsequent stations are not selected.
- **4.** Check "Unicast" to transmit a station by unicast.
 - Unchecked: transmit by multicast
 - Checked: transmit by unicast
 - By default, all stations are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [Update] when the settings are complete.
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure contact input paging.

Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function</u> (→page 252)".

_	Mo	ve row								
	Up	to 50 stati	on nun	nber rows	can be dis	plaved at a	a time. Sv	vitch th	ne display as	follows.
					ous 50 row					
	-	xt]: Displa		•		0.				
	[Di	solavl En	ter the	station n	umber and	click [Disr	lavi to m	ove th	e cursor to th	e entered row.
	[20			otation n						
					Display S	ettings				
					• •	•				
					Displays s	etting cont	ent for th	e sele	cted Option Ir	nput number.
						0				•
				Display	Cattings)					
R	w	Premous IN	bit.		Settings]					
	- 11 - 1	Concernance Lines	Display	Option	input 1 ~					
		-								
Num	ber of Notes				essage Page", or "Exte	mal Innut Page" mus	the selected in On	tion innut set	inos	
		a. recomingerer	an option tip	ar aya, r aya , ma	too aye i aye i oi too	indimportage mas	to beind and an op	uen niput eur	any a	
-	Charles a las				Desire Desires					Ted in red are required settings
	Station Inf				Paging Settings					Text in red to e reduied semility
	Identificati	on	~	-	Option Input Pag	0				
ŧ.,					Option input 1					
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type		Group		-	Long to be a second	a state state state
					Destination	Group Number	Group Selection	Priority	Message File Name	Play Count [bme(s)]
0001	0001	Master Stations1	-	DX-MV7-*	All Page	and any statements	Open	Normal		
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7.*	All Page		Open	Normal		
0003	0003	Master Stations3		DX-MV7-*	All Page		Open	Normal		
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	All Page		Open	Normal		
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	All Page		Open	Normal	-	
hous	0005	metsier stanons5		LA-MY I-	vui mage		otion	Nourgan		

Destination

Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	All Page: Page all stations that are registered in the address book.Group: Page the group that is set in "Group Number."
Default values	All Page

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number, or click [Open] to select group.
Settings	01 - 99. Select from groups registered in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)</u> ".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	Normal

■ Message File Name

Description	Select the message to be sent for message paging. Available when "Message Page" is selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function (→page 252)</u> ".
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the play count for message paging.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7. Function Settings

7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

7.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call. For IX-RS-* settings, refer to "Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) (\rightarrow page 372)".

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.			play as 50 rows. r and click	Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns. [Next]: Display the next 50 columns. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered column.						
	2.12	Frevious Ne		1	Transferration (Display				
	Station Info	ormation		1	Function Settings			Text in red are r	equired settir	ngs.
Ente	n Number	ormation		1	Function Settings Door Release	Display		Text in red are r	equired settin	igs.
	Station Info	ormation		1	Function Settings	Display	0002 / 0002 / Master S			ngs.
Ente	Station Info	ormation	Display		Function Settings Door Release Door Release Assignr	Display	0002 / 0002 / Master S Contact Assignment			
Ente	Station Info	ormation	Display		Function Settings Door Release Door Release Assignr 0001 / 0001 / Master S	Display ment Stations1 / /IX-MV7-*		tations2 / / IX-MV7-*		000: Cont
Erre-	Station Info Identification	ormation on Name	Display	Station Type	Function Settings Door Release Door Release Assignr 0001 / 0001 / Master S	Display ment Stations1 / /IX-MV7-*	Contact Assignment	tations2 / / IX-MV7-*	9274	000: Cont

Destination station list (# / Number / Name / Station Type)

■ Contact Assignment (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	 Origination Station (except IX-SOFT): Use origination station relay output for door release. Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment", set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 257)</u> " to allow door release.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 1 - 20 digits IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

🕢 Note

 If <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)</u>" - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No," a default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.

• The default values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)</u>" - "IX Support Tool Settings."

- When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits

– When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

• If the destination station's Authentication Key is four characters or longer, the Door Release Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.

7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Important

Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings. To configure the settings, register a network camera in the Address Book of the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT which will receive the event in "Address Book" - "Open Network Camera List (→page 221)".

• For network camera event registration, "Association Settings (->page 167)" must be configured for the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT. If the programming PC is not connected to the same network or cannot communicate with multicast transmission, it is not be possible to configure. (this is because network camera events are obtained over multicast via IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT when registering network camera events). • If no video is displayed on IX-SOFT after changing Profile settings, restart IX-SOFT. Move row Move column Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 columns. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. column. Move to Related Settings Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen. "How to configure network camera event setup (→page 275)" [Move to Related Sett Column(Network Camera) Row us Next Profile Setting Open Network Camera Event Registry Display Display mber of Notes:" Tor Function Settings Text in red are required settings Station Information ork Camera Integration Identificatio Netw Profile Setting Event Regist 001 Number Name Station Type 001 Network Camera Name Profile Network Camera Name Event 0001 Master Stations1 IX-MV7-* 0002 0002 Master Stations2 IX-MV7-* 100 C 0003 0003 Master Stations3 IX-MV7-* 0004 0004 Master Stations4 IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-0005 0005 Master Stations5 Network Camera Number Event Number If no network camera is registered, If no event is registered, this will not this will not be shown. be shown.

271

7.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when a network camera is registered in "Address Book" - <u>"Open</u> Network Camera List (→page 221)".

■ Profile

Description	Select the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the Profile that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for the details.
Settings	-
Default values	_

7.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT.

When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring will be performed and the notification tone will be played, or the outgoing call command will be sent to the destination station (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT).

Event

Desc	ription	Displays Event registered in <u>"How to configure network camera event setup (\rightarrowpage 275)". To delete the registered event, click [Update] with "Event" set as blank. For details on topics, refer to the manual of the network camera.</u>
Set	tings	-
Defaul	t values	_

■ Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	 Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring. Call: An outgoing call is placed from the station set in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)</u>". Configure <u>"ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)</u>", <u>"Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)</u>", <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)</u>", <u>"Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)</u>", <u>"Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)</u>", <u>"Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 274)</u>", and <u>"Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 274)</u>".
Default values	—

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera.
Description Settings	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. • None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2
	Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone
	 Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 272)", configure the administrator ID of the station set in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 273)".</u></u>
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

■ Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 272)", configure the administrator password of the station set in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrowpage 273)".</u>
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	_

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

■ Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 272)</u> " is set to "Call," configure from which station to make the outgoing call. Enter the station number or click [Open] to select a station. The selected station must be set "Enable" in <u>"CGI Functionality (\rightarrowpage 288)"</u> .
Settings	Select from the stations registered in <u>"Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (<u>→page 217)</u> ". IXW-MA cannot be selected.
Default values	_

■ Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in <u>"Call</u> <u>Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 273)</u> " makes an outgoing call.
Settings	Station number: 3-32 digits Group number: 01 - 99
Default values	_

■ Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the call priority when the station configured in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 273)" makes an outgoing call.</u>
Settings	Normal Priority Urgent
Default values	_

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. The tone will be the same for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	 Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Play count of Event Tone

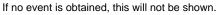
Description	Set the play count for Network Camera Event Tone when <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 272)" is set to "Monitor." The ringtone count will be the same for all network cameras and events registered to the station. If "Call" is set, the ringtone count for the event notification tone will be 1 only.
Settings	 Infinite: Continues to sound while the event generated by the network camera is received. 1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

How to configure network camera event setup

The network camera event must be registered.

Click [Open Network Camera Event Registry]. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" screen will be shown.

		Open	Networ	k Camera Event I	Registry		
. Select Ma	aster Station to	receive Network Can	nera event(s)				
				Station List		Text in red are requ	iired settings.
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type			
۲	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*			
0	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*			
0	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*			
0	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*			
0	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*			
0	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV			
0	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV			
. Select Ne	etwork Camera	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i					
			Netv	work Camera List		Text in red are requ	iired settings.
Select	#	Camera Name					
	"	Camera Name					
	001						
. Select eve	oo1	pnitored					
. Select eve	001	pnitored					
. Select eve G	ent(s) to be mo	onitored mera Events		Event List		Text in red are requ	uired settings.
Select eve G Select	ent(s) to be mo set Network Ca Camera N	onitored mera Events ame Event	<u>]</u>			Text in red are requ	ired settings.
Select ev G Select	ent(s) to be mo iet Network Ca Camera N	onitored mera Events ame Event]			Text in red are requ	uired settings.
Select even	ent(s) to be mo iet Network Ca Camera N	onitored mera Events ame Event				Text in red are requ	uired settings.
Select even	ent(s) to be mo iet Network Ca Camera N	onitored mera Events ame Event				Text in red are requ	uired settings.
Select events	ent(s) to be mo iet Network Ca	onitored mera Events	-			Text in red are requ	iired settings.
Select events	ent(s) to be mo iet Network Ca	onitored mera Events ame Event				Text in red are requ	iired settings.
Select events	ent(s) to be mo ret Network Ca	onitored mera Events ame Event				Text in red are requ	iired settings.
Select evi G Select	ent(s) to be mo ret Network Ca	onitored mera Events ame Event				Text in red are requ	<u>uired settings</u>



- **1.** Select the station to register the network camera event from "Station List."
- 2. Select the network camera(s) to monitor events from "Network Camera List" (multiple selections allowed).
 - Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Address Book" <u>"Open Network Camera List</u> (→page 221)" will be shown.

3. Click [Get Network Camera Events].

(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

• Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

- 4. Select the events to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed)
 For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.
- 5. Click [Register] to register the event.
 - The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
 - Click [Cancel] to back to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering the event.

7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming page settings.

	Up [Pr	evious]: [Display		us 50 rows.	Switch the display as follows.
	[Di	splay] : En	iter the	station nu	mber and click [Display] to	move the cursor to the entered row.
	W Number of Notes	Previous N	Display			
-	Station Inf	ormation			Function Settings	Text in red are required settings:
	Identificati	ion			Paging Settings	
*	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Paging Pretone	
0011	0011	Video Stations 1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Pre Tone 2	
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Pre Tone 2	
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Pre Tone 2	
0014	0014	Video Stations4		IX-DV, IX-DVF(+*)	Pre Tone 2	
0015	0015	Video Stations5		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Pré Tone 2	
0016	0016	Video Stations6		DGDA, DGDF(+*)	Pre Tone 2	

7.3.1 Paging Pretone Setting

■ Paging Pretone

Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 4 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 5 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 6 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DA) On Hold (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) Operation Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u> (except IX-DA and IX-BA).
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

7.5 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.

נ [[Previou Next]: [station nur is] : Display Display the i	the pre next 50	vious 50 row rows. number and Sele	ect the event	ay] to mo t (sending event displ	ve the curso trigger) to o ay (→page		red row. e Settings sc		
Ro Enter	W Number	Previous Ne	t Display	[Display Se		o Related Settings Settings	sı ~				
	Station Infor	mation			Function Settings				Te	ext in red are requi	red settings.
	Identification				Email						
#	- actual current	nuenancan011			Server Settings Authentication Settings						
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	SMTP Server	SMTP Port	SMTP Encryption	SMTP Authentication	Mode	ID	Passwc
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*		25	OFF	OFF	LOGIN		
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		25	OFF	OFF	LOGIN		

7.5.1 Server Settings

■ SMTP Server

Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. In the case of an IPv6 address, set the IP address (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) or the hostname. Configure <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> when setting a hostname.
Settings	1 - 255 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ SMTP Port♦

Description	Set the port number for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25

■ SMTP Encryption

Description	Select the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	• OFF • TLS • STARTTLS
Default values	OFF

7.5.2 Authentication Settings

■ SMTP Authentication

Description	Select ON / OFF for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

■ Mode

Description	Select the SMTP Authentication Mode.
Settings	LOGIN CRAM-MD5
Default values	LOGIN

∎ ID

Description	Set the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Password

Description	Set the Password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

7.5.3 Email Addresses

■ Destination 1 - 10

Description	Set the destination email address. For stations other than IX-SOFT, up to three addresses can be set.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Source Address

Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.5.4 Email Event Trigger

Set the email event trigger which initiates the message sending process. Configure the email event trigger for each destination address.

Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Normal" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Normal" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Priority" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Priority" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failed (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Description	Send email when reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 255)</u> ".)
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Error

Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station (Application) Restarted

Description	Send email when the station (Application) has reset.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a Storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	 Send email when a Storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) meets following criteria. For IX-SOFT Recorded recordings exceeds 999 Storage capacity remaining 5% Storage capacity remaining 0% When <u>"Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)</u>" is set to "Enable" Recorded recordings exceeds 950 Storage capacity remaining 5% When <u>"Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)</u>" is set to "Enable" Recorded recordings exceeds 950 Storage capacity remaining 5% When <u>"Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)</u>" is set to "Disable" Recorded recordings exceeds 999 Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Passed".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Failed".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is "Passed".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is "Failed".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Subject

Description	Set the Subject of email per Event Trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

How to select event display

Select an event (Email Event Trigger) to display on the Settings screen. The selected sending trigger will be the only one displayed.

This will be used for all recipient addresses.

Click [Event View Selection]. The following screen will be shown.

	15	IX Support To	pol- [Event View Selection]	×
			Event View Selection	
		Select the eve	nt to display.	
			Event List Text in red are required settings.	
		Select	Event Name	^
1			Outgoing Normal Call	
			Incoming Normal Call	
			Outgoing Priority Call	
		\checkmark	Incoming Priority Call	
		\checkmark	Outgoing Urgent Call	
		\checkmark	Incoming Urgent Call	
			Door Release Activated	
			Call Failed	~
		Se	lect Unselect	
			2 OK Cancel	

- Select the event(s) (Email Event Trigger) from "Event List" (multiple selections allowed).
 To select or unselect all events at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to exit the event display selection.

7.5.5 Periodic Log Transmission

Configure settings related to sending periodic logs. These can be configured for each recipient email address.

Periodic Log Transmission

Description	Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

Periodic Log Transmit Time

Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.	
Settings	Settings 1 day - 7 days	
Default values	1 day	

Periodic Log Transmission Subject

Description	Set the email subject for Periodic Log Transmission. This is used for all destination addresses.	
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	_	

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.6 Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Send a test email to the address specified in <u>"Email Addresses (\rightarrow page 280)</u>". Click **[Send]** of the station to send the test email to. The following email will be sent to the configured address.

• To send a test email, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Example of sending an email message:

When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 001, Station Name: Intercom Station 1, Location: Office).

From	$\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta@\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta\Delta.com$	
Date and time	11/20/2018 15:22	
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com	
Subject	001 Intercom Station 1 Test Email	
Text	Test Email sent at "20181120 15:22:46."	
	Station Number: "001"	
	Station Name: [Intercom Station 1]	
	Station location: [Office]	

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject," and "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.7 Additional Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

■ Attach Image

Description	Select Enable / Disable to send an image with the email when "Outgoing Normal Call", "Outgoing Priority Call" and "Outgoing Urgent Call" is selected in <u>"Email Event Trigger (\rightarrowpage 281)".</u>
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Image Filename

Description	Description Set the filename of a image file when "Attach Image" is enabled.	
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	-	

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.6 CGI

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative. For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set the CGI Functionality "Enable".

	 Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. 					
	Row Previous Next					
	Station Infor	mation			Function Settings	Text in red are required settings.
	Identification				CGI	
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	CGI Functionality	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Disable	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Disable	

■CGI Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable



• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

7.7 SIF

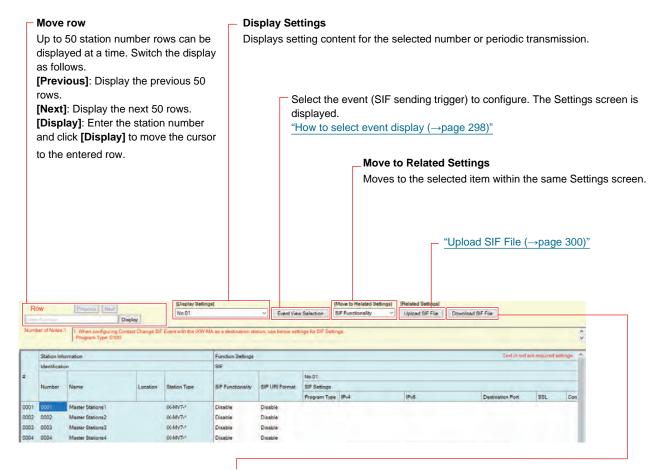
For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative. For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set as follows.

• Stations to display status

Setting items	Settings
SIF Functionality	Enable
SIP URI Format	optional
Program Type	Except "0000","0001","0011"
IP address	IP address of IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
Destination Port	Port configures in the application IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
SSL	optional
Connection	socket connection
Transmission Trigger	"Begin Outgoing Call," "Begin Communication (Source)," "End Communication," "Change contact," "End Outgoing Call," "Begin Incoming Call," "End Incoming Call," "Begin Communication (Destination)" to "Checked (Send)."

• Stations for checking the display status of icons (set in IX-SOFT application)

Setting items	Settings
SIF Connection	Socket
Port	optional



"Download SIF File (→page 302)"

7.7.1 SIF Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.2 SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable / Disable when SIP URI Format is used for station destination. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.3 SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 SIF settings can be set for each station. Select the number to configure from No.01 - No.16 in [Display Settings].

👿 Note

- There are two ways to configure SIF communication: manually configuring settings or uploading a "SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)" file in <u>"Upload SIF File (→page 300)</u>". The latest setting will take priority.
- When "Contact Change SIF Event" is set in "Relay Output" <u>"Function (→page 255)</u>", configure the following settings.
 - Program Type: 0100
 - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA that sets the "Contact Change SIF Event"
 - Destination Port: [No SSL] 65013, [With SSL] 65014
 - SSL: optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
 - Connection: socket connection
 - Set "Transmission Trigger" "Change contact (except IX-SOFT) (→page 292)" to "Checked (Send)."

Program Type

Description	Set the Program Type for SIF.
Settings	0000-1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the <u>"Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (\rightarrowpage 291)" setting will be disabled.</u>
Default values	-

■IPv4

Description	Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

IPv6

Description	Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

Destination Port

Description	Set the Port Number for destination.
Settings	1024 - 65535
Default values	-

SSL

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SSL.
Settings	Disable Enable
Default values	-

■ Connection

Description	Select Socket / HTTP for connection.
Settings	Socket HTTP
Default values	-

7.7.4 Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the SIF sending trigger when <u>"Program Type (\rightarrow page 290)"</u> is set to "0010" or "0100-1111." This can be configured for each recipient. Select the number to configure from No.1 - No.16 in **[Display Settings]**.

Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when outgoing call is placed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning communication.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send SIF command when door release request is sent.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Communication (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending communication.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change contact (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Unit error

Description	Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when page, message page, or external input page is started.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when page, message page, or external input page has ended.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Periodical Transmission

Description	Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in <u>"Periodical</u> <u>Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 299)</u> ".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Initialization Notice

Description	Send SIF command when the station is booted.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a outgoing call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command by reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 255)"</u> .)
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to place a call.
Settings	Checked: SendUnchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning Absent Transfer, Delay Transfer or Schedule Transfer.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.
Settings	Checked: SendUnchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to send a page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending monitoring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed monitoring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when the monitoring of this station begins.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when the monitoring of this station ends.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when privacy mode begins.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when privacy mode ends.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.
Settings	Checked: SendUnchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when beginning recording.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when recording ends.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) card meets
	following criteria.
	• For IX-SOFT
	 Recorded recordings exceeds 999
	- Storage capacity remaining 5%
	- Storage capacity remaining 0%
	• When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)" is set to "Enable"
	– Recorded recordings exceeds 950
	- Storage capacity remaining 5%
	• When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)" is set to "Disable"
	– Recorded recordings exceeds 999
	- Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	Checked: Send
	Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Passed".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Failed".			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

■ Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Passed".			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

■ Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Failed".			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

■ Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

How to select event display

Select an event (SIF sending trigger) to display on the Settings screen. Only the selected SIF sending trigger will be displayed.

This will be used for No.01 - No.16.

Click [Event View Selection]. The following screen will be shown.

1

Event View Selection					
Select the e	vent to display.				
	Event List Text in red are required setting	JS.			
Select	Event Name	^			
	Begin Outgoing Call				
	Begin Communication (Source)				
\checkmark	Door Release Indication				
\checkmark	End Communication				
\checkmark	Change contact				
\checkmark	Unit error				
\checkmark	Begin broadcast				
	End broadcast	~			
;	Select Unselect				
	2				

- Select the event(s) (SIF sending trigger) from "Event List" (multiple selections allowed).
 To select or unselect all events at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to exit the event display selection.

7.7.5 Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Select Periodical Transmission Interval in [Display Settings].

7.7.5.1 Periodical Transmission Interval

■ Range

Description	Set the interval to send the station status periodically using SIF command in <u>"Periodical</u> <u>Transmission (\rightarrowpage 293)</u> ". This will be used for No.1 - No.16.
Settings	• 1[sec]-59[sec] • 0[min]-1440[min]
Default values	0[min]-1440[min]

■ Interval ◆

Description	Set the interval to send Periodical Transmission from selected "Range." This will be used for No.1 - No.16.
Settings	The setting value as follows depends on "Range." • If set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Configure from 1 - 59 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 (do not send) - 1440 min (by 1 min).
Default values	0 min (do not send)

7.7.6 Upload SIF File

Upload the information in <u>"SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (\rightarrow page 482)</u>" using the file extension of "sif.ini," and upload the SIF parameter settings when <u>"Program Type (\rightarrow page 290)</u>" is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011" using the file extension of "sif_conf.ini."

If [Upload SIF File] is clicked, the following window will be shown.

I SIF		on Settings (sif.ini) tings (sif_conf.ini)	1				
Select Static	on(s) by type:				Browse	2	
				Station List	- Personal -	Text in red are required settings.	-
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status		
	0001	Master Stations1	1. martine	IX-MV7-*	4		
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	-		
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-		
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	4		
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	4		
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-		
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-		
	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	-		
	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	-		-
Select Statio	on by Type:						
All		~	Select		Unselect		

Important

3

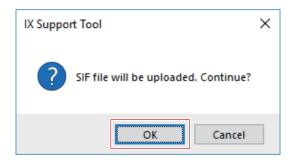
• To upload a SIF setting file, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must be preformed in the uploading station. And the programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

How to upload SIF setting files

- **1.** Select the type of SIF file being uploaded.
- 2. Click [Browse] and select the file to be uploaded.
- 3. Select the station to upload the SIF setting file from "Station List."
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- **4.** Click [Start Upload].

5. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to back to "Upload SIF File" window without uploading the file.



6.

Click [OK].

• The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List." Success: Upload is completed. Failed: Upload failed.

7.7.7 Download SIF File

Download the content in <u>"SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 290)</u>" with "sif.ini" and download the uploaded "sif_conf.ini."

If [Download SIF File] is clicked, the following window will be shown.

d 1 tion Settings (sif.ini) iettings (sif_conf.ini)	
ct the folder where the SIF file will be saved.	2 Browse
Station List	Text in red are required settings.
Name Location Station Type	Status
Master Stations 1 IX-MV7-*	-
Master Stations2 IX-MV7-*	-
Master Stations3 IX-MV7-*	-
Master Stations4 IX-MV7-*	
Master Stations5 IX-MV7-*	-
Master Stations6 IX-MV	-
Master Stations7 IX-MV	-
Master Stations8 IX-MV	
Master Stations9 IX-MV	

Important

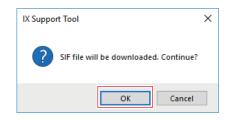
• To download a SIF setting file, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must be preformed in the downloading station. The programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

How to download SIF setting files

- **1.** Select the type of SIF file being downloaded.
- 2. Click [Browse] and select the folder to download.
- 3. Select the station to download the SIF setting file from "Station List."
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- **4.** Click [Start Download].

5. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to back to "Download SIF File" window without downloading.



6. Click **[OK]**.

• The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List." Success: Download is completed. Failed: Download failed.

7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure settings related to video and audio recording. If there is no video, configure only audio recording. When recording audio during a call, audio will be recorded from both sides.

For stations other than IX-SOFT, the following SD standards are required to record video and audio. For IX-SOFT, record video and audio on the PC strage.

Standard	Storage Capacity	Format	Speed class	
microSDHC	Max. 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10	
microSDXC (for IX-MV7-*)	Max. 128 GB	exFAT	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1	

Important Important

- A microSD card is not included with this station. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the video.

🐨 Note

- A maximum of 999 video/audio files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the video/audio files and the capacity of the microSD card or the PC strage.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- The microSD card has a limited life. Replace the microSD card regularly is recommended. Contact with the microSD card manufacturer for a guideline for when to replace the microSD card.Contact the microSD card manufacturer for replacement period of the microSD card.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or the PCs.

System Settings (Table View)

a time. S [Previou [Next]: D [Display]	stati witcl s]: [)ispla]: Er	h the di Display ay the r nter the	aber rows ca splay as foll the previous lext 50 rows station num he cursor to	ows. s 50 rov s. iber and	vs. d click		<u>⇒ 308)"</u> Move	e to Related Set	tings			
	Ro	W r Number	Previous Ne:	xt Display	[Uispiay Se [Weekly Sci	nedule]	[Move to Related S Record Mode	settingsj				
		per of Notes:2	1 The schedule i			View Adjustment						
	NUM	on or notes.2			ally sorted by Start Time to the station, upload	after updating. schedule file using "Upload Settings To Station".						
	Station Information			r undern Odangs					gs.			
	#	Identificatio)n			Record	Record Event					
		Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Record Mode	Incoming Call	Communication (Master)	Monitor	Outgoing Call	Communication (Door)	Mc
	0001	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*		No	No	No			
		0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*		No	No	No			
	0002	0002	maotor otationo2									
	0002 0003	0002	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*		No	No	No			
					IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*		No No	No No	No No			

7.8.1 Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the Record Mode.		
Settings	 No Recording Event Recording: Automatically record when the trigger set in "Record Event" has occurred. 24/7 Recording: Continuous recording while the station is operating normally. 		
Default values	No Recording		

7.8.2 Record Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically. For stations except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, this is only the case when "Record Mode" is set to "Event Recording."

■ Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Video Recording starts when station receives an incoming call. If a call is automatically answered, recording will start when communication starts.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Recording starts when monitoring begins. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Outgoing Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): Video recording will start when a call is placed. Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. IX-SSA(-*): Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Communication (Door) (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Monitored (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor.
Settings	Yes No
Default values	No

Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Record during schedule set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 308)</u> ".
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Video/audio recording will continue for the time set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-</u><u>*</u>)) (→page 308)", regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

7.8.3 Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Recorded Device when IX-MV7-* is displaying video from an IX Station and a Network Camera simultaneously.
Settings	 IX Station: Record IX station video Network Camera: Record network camera video
Default values	IX Station

7.8.4 Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

7.8.5 Video Recording File Length

Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be created automatically.
Settings	• 5 min • 10 min • 20 min • 40 min • 60 min
Default values	10 min

Note

• If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

7.8.6 Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	 Disable: Does not stop until the operating status ends or the record button is tapped. 5 sec 10 sec 30 sec
Default values	Disable

7.8.7 Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.8 Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.9 Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure this when "Record Event" - "Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

(→page 306)" is set to "Yes."

Configure the video and audio recording time for each day from Sunday to Saturday. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day.

- Move row

	[Prev	50 station /ious]: Dis t]: Display	play th	e pre	vious {		•	at a time	e. Switcł	n the dis	splay as	follows	š.		
	[Disp	olay]: Ente	r the st	ation	numb	er and	click [Di	splay]	to move	the cu	rsor to tl	he ente	red row		
					F	Week	ly Sche	dule							
						Selec	t the da	y and s	chedule	range t	to config	gure. Th	e Settir	ngs scree	en is displayed
						"How	to confi	gure sc	hedule o	display	(→page	309)"			
R	DW	Previous Ne:	et .		UISPIA Se		[Move	o Related Set	lings]						
	r Number		Display		[Weekly Sci		Sun		~						
Num	ber of Notes:2	1. The schedule i	s automatica	ully sorted		View Adjustm									^
		2. To upload Wee	kly Schedule	to the st	ation, upload	schedule file	using "Upload	Settings To St	ation".						
	Station Infor	motion				Function Set	tings					Ter	at in red are red	quired settings.	^
	Identification					Record	ango								
#						Weekly Sche	dule								
	Number	Name	Location	Station	Туре	Sun 01		Sun 02		Sun 03		Mon 01		Mon 02	
						Start Time	End Time	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	
0001	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-											
0002	0001														
0002	0001	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-	*										
		Master Stations2 Master Stations3		IX-MV7- IX-MV7-											
0002 0003 0004	0002				*										
0003 0004	0002 0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-	* *										

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to stop recording. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.

1. Select the	day of the week to display (Multiple selection available) Day Text in red are required settings.	1
Select	Weekly	^
	Sun	
	Mon	
	Tue	
	Wed	
\checkmark	Thu	
\checkmark	Fri	
	Sat	
		v
5	Select Unselect	
	ge for the schedule.(Between from 1 to 12)	

- 1. Select the day to display(s) from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week. • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click [OK].

• Click [Cancel] to set the schedule display.

7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the communication audio message.

Communication Audio Messages: Send messages to destination station when beginning communication or by keypad input from the other station.

reviou	s] : Disp	number ro play the pro he next 50	evious	s 50 rows	layed at a tii	me. Sv	witch the	e displa	y as folle	ows.			
)isplay]	: Enter	the station	n num	ber and c	lick [Displa y	y] to m	nove the	cursor	to the e	ntered	row.		
	Row	Previous	lext										
E	nter Number		Disp	lay									
_	Station Ir	formation			Function Settings						Tex	t in red are re	uired settings
					Communication Audio Messages								
	Identifica	tion			Communication Audio	Messades							
#	Identifica	tion			Communication Audio Start Communication	Code Reci	eived						
#	Identifica Number		Location	Station Type	Start Communication	-	eived	No.02		No.03		No.04	
#			Location	Station Type		Code Rec	eived Message	No.02 Code	Message	No.03 Code	Message	No.04 Code	Messag
#	Number			Station Type	Start Communication	Code Reci No.01			Message None	_	Message None	_	Messag None
	Numbe=	Name			Start Communication Message	Code Reci No.01	Message			_		_	
004	Number 15 0045 14 0044	Name Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	Start Communication Message None	Code Reci No.01	Message None		None	_	None	_	None
004	Number 15 0045 14 0044 13 0043	Name Handset Sub Statio Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-* IX-RS-*	Start Communication Message None None	Code Reci No.01	Message None None		None None	_	None None	_	None None

7.9.1 Start Communication

■ Message

Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u> .
Default values	None

7.9.2 Code Received

Configure the message to be sent when the code is received. Four patterns can be set for the received code and message.

■ Code

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-



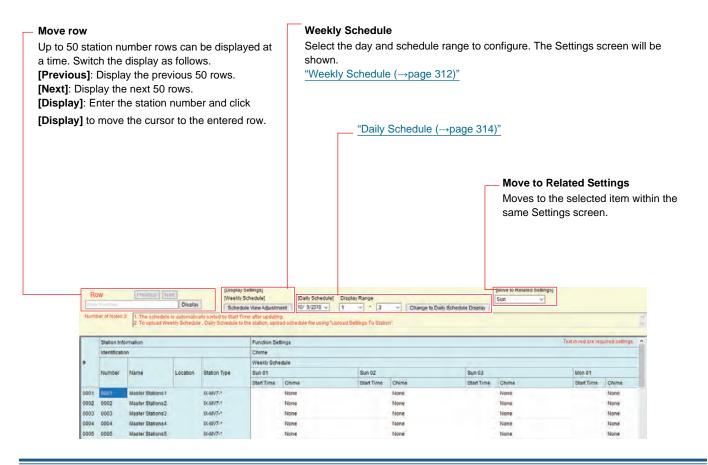
• Enter "** Door Release Authorization*" using the keypad (if the Door Release Authorization is "0000" enter "** 0000*").

■ Message

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure the chime tone to be played from this station linked with the set schedule.



7.10.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone for every day from Sunday through Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	None

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.

The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.

Click [Schedule View Adjustment]. The following screen will be shown.

	15	IX Support To	ol- [Schedule View Adjustment]		×					
		Schedule View Adjustment								
		1. Select the d	ay of the week to display (Multiple selection available)							
			Day Text in red are required settings.							
		Select	Weekly							
1			Sun							
			Mon							
			Tue							
			Wed							
			Thu							
			Fri							
			Sat							
				v						
		S	elect Unselect							
~	l .	2.Display rang	e for the schedule.(Between from 1 to 50)							
2		1 ~ - 3								
			3 OK Cancel							

- **1.** Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.

- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (from 1 to 50) that can be configured for each day of the week.
 - By default, the range of 1 3 is shown.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to set the schedule display.

7.10.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.

A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

Мо	ve rov	v				r	— Daily Sc	hedule				
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.						at a	Select th will be sh		schedule ran	ge to con	figure. The Settings screen	
							1. s	1. Select the date from the drop down menu.				
						Ν.	 2. Select the range of schedules to display (from to 50) that can be configured for each day. By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown. 					
							3. c	lick [Cha	ange to D	aily So	chedule Display].	
				(Display S	attin no T					ove to Related Sett		
R	w	Previous Ne	74	[Weekty S		[Daily Schedule]	Display Range		_	un v	2	
21.0			Display	Schedul	e View Adjustment	10/19/2018 🖂	1 × 3	· Change to Dail	lly Schedule Display		-	
Numl	ber of Notes:			ally sorted by Start Ten e , Daily Schedule to th		Sun Mon Tue 30 1 2	ober 2018 + Wed Thu Fn Sat 3 4 5 6	0			3	
111	Station Info				Function Settings	7 8 9 14 15 16	10 11 12 13 17 18 19 20 24 25 26 27		Text in red are	required settings.		
4	Identificatio	n	-	-	Chime Daily Schedule	21 22 23 28 29 30	31 1 2 3					
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Beptember 18 01	4 5 6	7 8 9 10 Today: 9/18/2018	18 02	Septemb	er 18 03		
		12			Start Time Chi	me	Start Time	Chime	Start Tim	Chime		
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-M97-*	Nor	10-		None		None		
0002	0002	Master Stations2		DX-MV7-*	Nor	ne-		None		None		
0003												
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Nor	ie .		None		None		
0004	0003 0004	Master Stations3 Master Stations4			Nor							
0004				IX-MV7-*		ie .		None		None		
11.0	0004 0005 0011	Master Stations4		DX-MV7-* DX-MV7-*	Nor	ie ie		None None		None None		

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	None

7.11 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA) Generate the signature request according to each station's settings. <u>"CSR (\rightarrow page 502)"</u>

7.12 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

	 To upload an SSL certificate, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system. 												
[Previo [Next]:	i0 st bus] Dis	: Displ play th	lay the pre ne next 50	vious 8 rows.	50 rows.	[Display	me. Switch the o /] to move the o	cursor to	the er	ntered rov		19)"	
	Ro	DW r Number	Previous	Display	[Related S	ettingsj BL Certificate							
	Number of Notes:1 1. Changing SSL Certificate settings will cause station to restart after Update is clicked. This will take a few minutes.												
		Station Info	ormation			Function Setting	s				Text in red are required	settings.	
		Identificati	on			SSL Certificate							
	#					Server Certificate	e			CACertificate		_	
		Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Name	File	Browse	Delete	Name	File	Brov	
	0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*			Browse					
	0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*			Browse					
	0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*			Browse					
	0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*			Browse					
	0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*			Browse					

How to register SSL certificates

- 1. Click [Browse] of the station to upload the server certificate and then select a file.
- 2. If required, click [Browse] of the station to upload the CA certificate and then select a file.
- **3.** The reference destination of the file selected in "File" is displayed.

4. Click [Update].

- The name of the file registered in "Name" is displayed.
- Server certificate and CA certificate files are saved in "aiphone" "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" "SystemData" within the folder specified during installation for each station.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.
- 6. Click [Upload SSL Certificate] to upload certificates to each station. Refer to <u>"How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 319)"</u>.

Important

• The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to delete a registered SSL certificate

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the server certificate or CA certificate to delete.

2. Click [Update].

- The server certificate or CA certificate file will be deleted from the PC folder in which the file was saved in step 4 of "How to register SSL certificates."
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

7.12.1 How to upload the SSL certificate to each station

Click [Upload SSL Certificate]. The following window will be shown.

Chose a se	ecurity certificat	tion to be uploaded.				
-	L Certificate					
Upl	oad certificate	set for each device.				
	E802.1X Certifi					
Sei	ect Certificate A	Authority File				Browse
0-1	a et Olia et O a di	Gasta Fila				DIOWSE
Sel	ect Client Certi	liicate File				Prowoo
		ta Kau Fila				Browse
Sei	ect Client Priva	ite Key File				Desure
						Browse
Select the s	station(s) to up	load the Setting File(s):			
			Station List		Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number	Name	Station List Location Station Type	Status	Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number 0001	Name Master Stations1	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status -	Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status - -	Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status - -	Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status - - -	Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	Name Master Stations 1 Master Stations 2 Master Stations 3 Master Stations 4 Master Stations 5	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status - - - - -	Text in red are	
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status - - - - - -	Text in red are	e required settings.
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV	Status	Text in red are	
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007 0008	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7 Master Stations8	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-MV	Status - - - - - - - - - -	Text in red are	
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV	Status - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Text in red are	
Select	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007 0008	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7 Master Stations8	Station List Location Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV IX-MV	Status - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Text in red are	

Important Important

1

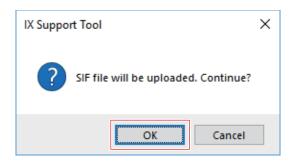
• When uploading the SSL certificate, restart the station. Restart may take up to 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until restart is complete.

How to upload an SSL certificate

- Select the station(s) to upload a certificate from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - To select of unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Delect] of [Diselect].
 - Stations in which <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- **2.** Click **[Upload]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- When uploading is completed, the stations other than IX-SOFT will restart.
- Click [Cancel] to return to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

 The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List." In Process: Uploading the certificate. Success: Upload is completed. Failed: Upload failed.

7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication. For IX-SOFT, setting on the PC.

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

]: Dis	olay th	e next 50 i	rows.						
lay]: I	Enter t	he station	numbe	er and clicl	(Displa	y] to	move the c	ursor to the	e entered row.
					-"How	to upl	oad/delete	the IEEE8	02.1X Certificate to each station (\rightarrow page 3
					11011				
_				[Related :	Seminasi		_		
Ro		Previous Ne:		IEEE802	.1X Certificate Up	date/Delete			
	Number		Display				-		
Numt	er of Notes:2		ates before I 802.1X setti	EEE 802.1X is enabl ngs will cause statio	ed. 1 to restart after U	pdate is cli	cked. This will take a fi	ew minutes.	0
		,							
	Station Info	rmation			Function Settin	igs			Text in red are required settings.
	Identificatio	n			IEEE 802.1X				
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IEEE 802.1X	EAP	EAP User Name	EAP Password	
0001	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*	Disable	TLS			
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Disable	TLS			
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Disable	TLS			
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	Disable	TLS			
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	Disable	TLS			

Important

Move row

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To Update/Delete an IEEE802.1X Certificate, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must have been performed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, restart the station.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

EAP

Description	Select the EAP method for IEEE802.1X authentication when <u>"IEEE 802.1X (\rightarrowpage 321)"</u> is set to "Enable".
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default values	TLS

■ EAP User Name

Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ EAP Password

Description	Set the EAP Password when "EAP" is set to "PEAP".							
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters							
Default values	-							

Note

• "EAP Password" is shown as "*****" in the Settings screen.

7.13.1 How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station

Click [IEEE802.1X Certificate Update/Delete]. The following window will be shown.

								_
ose a se	curity certificat	ion to be uploaded.						
SSL	Certificate							
Uple	ad certificate	set for each device.						
	E802.1X Certifi	icate						
Sele	ect Certificate A	Authority File						
							Brov	vs
Sele	ect Client Certi	ficate File						
							Brow	vs
Sele	ect Client Priva	te Key File						_
							Brow	vs
			<i>i.</i>					
lect the s	tation(s) to up	load the Setting File(s	s):	Station List		Text in red are r	equired settings.	
lect the s	tation(s) to up	load the Setting File(s): Location	Station List Station Type	Status	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
					Status	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
elect	Number	Name		Station Type	Status -	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
elect	Number	Name Master Stations 1		Station Type IX-MV7-*	Status. - -	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
elect	Number 0001 0002	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status 	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
elect	Number 0001 0002 0003	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status. - - - - -	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status. 	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005	Name Master Stations 1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status 	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status 	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations4 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-*	Status. - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007 0008 0009	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7 Master Stations8		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV	Status 	Text in red are r	equired settings.	
	Number 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005 0006 0007 0008	Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3 Master Stations5 Master Stations6 Master Stations7 Master Stations8		Station Type IX-MV7-* IX-MV IX-MV	Status - - - - - - - - - - - - -	Text in red are r	equired settings.	

How to upload/delete IEEE802.1X certificates

To delete, start from Step 4.

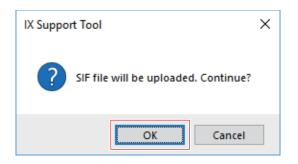
4

- **1.** Click **[Browse]** next to the Certificate Authority File to select a file.
- If <u>"EAP (→page 321)</u>" was set to "TLS," click [Browse] next to the Client Certificate File to select a file.
- 3. If "EAP" was set to "TLS," click [Browse] next to the Client Private Key File to select a file.
- 4. Select the station(s) to upload/delete the file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations in which <u>"Association Settings (\rightarrow page 167)</u>" has not been performed cannot be selected.

5. Click [Upload] or [Delete].

6. Click **[OK]**.

- When uploading is completed, the stations other than IX-SOFT will restart.
 - Click [Cancel] to back to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading/deleting.



7. Click **[OK]**.

 The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List." In Process: The file is being uploaded/deleted. Success: Upload/delete is completed. Failed: Upload/delete failed. Try uploading/deleting again.

7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure IX-MV7-* Master UI Mode, for both Standard and Receptionist modes.

Move row Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Move to Related Settings Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen. Row Master UI Mode Display Number of Note Fo upload Image to the ad Settings To Station file using "Upl Station Informat Function Settings Text in red are required settings Identification Display Mode Standard Mode Receptionist Mode Station Type Name Location Master UI Mode Number Company Information Home Screen Color Scheme Screen Layout Bold Name Text Size Text Colo 0001 0001 Master Stations 1 IX-MV7-* Light Layout 1 12 OFF Option 1 Standard Option ' 0002 0002 Master Stations2 IX-MV7-* Standard Option 1 Light Layout 1 12 OFF Option 1 0003 0003 Master Stations3 IX-MV7-* Standard Option 1 Light Layout 1 12 OFF Option 1 0004 0004 Master Stations4 IX-MV7-* Standard Option 1 Light Lavout 1 12 OFF Option 1 0005 0005 Master Stations5 IX-MV7-* Standard Option 1 Light Layout 1 12 OFF Option 1

7.14.1 Master UI Mode

Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	 Standard: All functions can be used. Receptionist: Only outgoing call can be used. Refer to <u>"Receptionist Mode (→page 327)"</u> for detail settings.
Default values	Standard

Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station it will restart. This may take up to 10 minutes and the station cannot be used until it has finished restarting.

. . .

7.14.2 Standard Mode

■ Home Screen

_

Description	Select the layout of top image when <u>"Master UI Mode (\rightarrowpage 325)</u> " is set to "Standard."				
Settings	• Option 1: OO1 - Master Station 1 Monitor History 25 Favorites PAGE DIAL DDRESS BOOK DIAL DDRESS BOOK CON NOVER DIAL DDRESS DIAL DDRESS DDRESS DIAL DDRESS DDRES				
	• Option 2: OO1 - Master Station 1 Wed, Nov 21 10:25 AM Wed, Nov 21 10:25 AM Speed Dial 1 Speed Dial 2 Speed Dial 3 Page Speed Dial 5 Speed Dial 5 Speed Dial 5 Speed Dial 5 Speed Dial 5 Speed Dial 5 Speed Dial 7 Speed Dial 8				
Default values	Option 1				

7.14.3 Receptionist Mode

Configure Receptionist Mode screen if "Receptionist" was set in "Master UI Mode (→page 325)".

Important

- During receptionist mode, operations are limited to the following.
 - The outgoing call method is limited to the method configured in "Button Function (→page 333)".
 - Calls will be automatically answered even if <u>"Auto Answer (→page 246)</u>" is set to "OFF." However, the call will not be received if <u>"Reject Incoming Call (→page 334)</u>" is set to "Enable."
 - For "Option Input" "Function (→page 252)", only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are valid.
 - Functions which can be set in "Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) (→page 254)".

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

Row

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

Previous Next
Display
Color Scheme

Numt	Number of Notes:3 1. Changing Display Mode settings will cause station to restart after Update is clicked. This will take a few minutes. 2. To upload image to the station, upload image file using "Upload Settings To Station".										
	Station Information Function Settings Text in red are required settings.										
	Identificatio	n	Display Mode								
#				Receptionist Mode							
	Number Name Location	Location	ation Station Type	Color Scheme	Screen Layout	Company Information			Greeting Information		
					Color Scheme	Color Screen Layout	Name	Text Size	Bold	Text Color	Greeting
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	

7.14.3.1 Color Scheme

Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.				
Settings	Example where "Layout 1" was set in <u>"Screen Layout (→page 329)"</u> • Light:				
	Aiphone Corporation				
	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons				
	Group Call Select By Select By Enter Name List Number				
	• Dark:				
	Aiphone Corporation				
	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons				
	Group Call Select By Enter Name List Number				
Default values	Light				

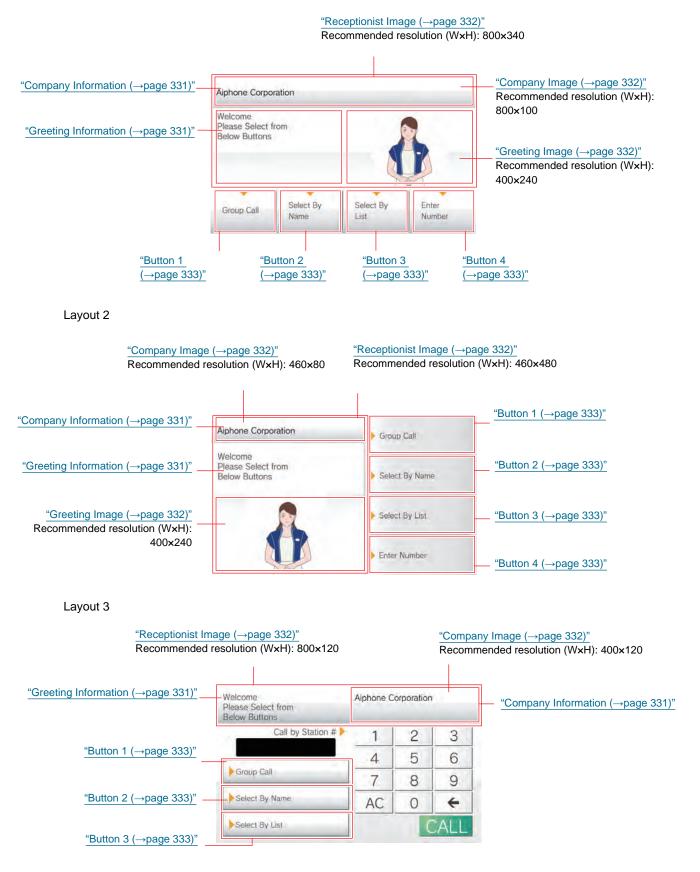
7.14.3.2 Screen Layout

Description	Select the Screen La	ayout of top image for Reception	onist Mo	de.		
Settings	Example where "Ligh • Layout 1:	nt" was set in <u>"Color Scheme (</u>	⊖page	<u>328)"</u>		
		Aiphone Corporation				
		Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons	1			
		Group Call Select By Name	Select By List		nter umber	
	Layout 2:					_
		Aiphone Corporation) Gre	oup Call		
		Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons	Set	ect By Nar	ne	1
		R	Sel	ect By List		
		U) Ent	er Number		
	Layout 3:					
		Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons	Aiphone C	orporation	-	
		Call by Station # 🕨	1	2	3	r -
			4	5	6	
		Group Call	7	8	9	
		Select By Name	AC	0	+	
		Select By List		0	CALL	
Default values	Layout 1					

Customizing each screen layout

The layout of each screen's characters, images, and button displays can be customized. The following spaces are customized by configuring <u>"Company Information (\rightarrow page 331)", <u>"Greeting Information (\rightarrow page 331)"</u>, <u>"Images (\rightarrow page 332)"</u>, and <u>"Button Function (\rightarrow page 333)"</u>.</u>

Layout 1



7.14.3.3 Company Information

■ Name

Description	Enter the Company Information.			
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters			
Default values	-			

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Company Information.			
Settings	12 - 24 pt (by 1pt)			
Default values	12pt			

Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.			
Settings	• OFF • ON			
Default values	OFF			

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	 Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in <u>"Color Scheme (→page 328)</u>". "White" if "Dark" was set. Option 2 "Blue" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 328)</u>" was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.4 Greeting Information

■ Greeting

Description	Enter Greeting text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted. Insert a line break by pressing "Alt" + "Enter.")
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Greeting.			
Settings	2 - 70 pt (by 1 pt)			
Default values	12pt			

Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Configure the character color displayed in Greeting Information.
Settings	 Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in <u>"Color Scheme (→page 328)</u>". "White" if "Dark" was set. Option 2 "Blue" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 328)</u>" was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to display on the reception screen. Upload an image file that suits the layout configured in <u>"Screen Layout (\rightarrow page 329)"</u>. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen layout (\rightarrow page 330)"</u> for recommended image file resolutions for each screen layout.

■ Company Image

Description	Update Company Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Place a check in [Delete] .
Default values	-

■ Greeting Image

Description	Update Greeting Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Place a check in [Delete] .
Default values	-

Receptionist Image

Description	Update Receptionist Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Place a check in [Delete] .
Default values	-

🝚 Note

• Image file names can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting <u>"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"</u> - "Image" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the image file from the statoin.

7.14.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons displayed on the reception screen and their functions. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen</u> layout (\rightarrow page 330)" while configuring.

Button 1

Description	Set the function of Button 1.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 334)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

Button 2

Description	Set the function of Button 2.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 334)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 3

Description	Set the function of Button 3.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 334)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 4

Description	Set the function of Button 4.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 334)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

Button Name for Group Call

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Group Call". If "Group Call" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By Name

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Select By Name". If "Select By Name" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Button Name for Select By List

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Select By List". If "Select By List" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Button Name for Enter Number

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Enter Number". If "Enter Number" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.14.3.7 Group Call Destination

Description	Set the destination group when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Group Call". If "Group Call" is set for multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to select group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

7.14.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Enable: Do not receive incoming calls.Disable: Receive incoming calls.
Default values	Disable

7.15 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

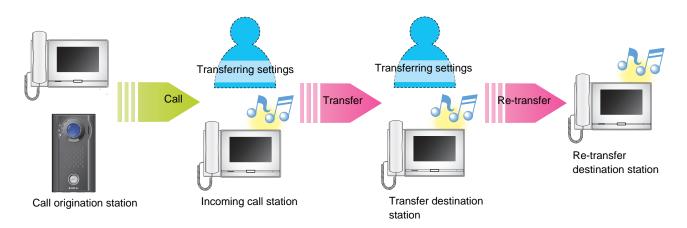
8. Transfer Settings

Configure the transfer related settings. The following three types of transfer are available.

- Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.
- Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (configured delay time) elapses with no response.
- Schedule Transfer: If an incoming call is received during a time period set in advance, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination.

Call transfers operate as shown below.

- Calls can be simultaneously transferred to up to 10 stations. (Up to one station if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)
- The transferred call can be re-transferred to one station. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA.



Important Important

- The following restrictions on the total number of incoming call stations apply with respect to the call origination station. If this number is exceeded, some stations may not receive the incoming call.
 - In the case of the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 100 incoming call stations are allowed
 - Up to 50 incoming call stations are allowed except when using the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA

8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for absent transfer.

Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call will be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

				•	ayed at a tir	ne. Swi	tch the di	splay a	as fol	llows					
-	• •	lay the pre		50 rows.											
(t] : Dis	play th	ne next 50	rows.												
play]:	Enter	the station	numb	er and cli	ick [Display	to mo	ve the cu	rsor to	the	enter	ed ro	w.			
. ,,						•									
		the second secon	-												
R	ow	Frévious Ni		-											
Entre			Display												
			(Dispid)												
Num	ber of Notes:		set Max 10 Tr	ansfer Destinations	s and Max 1 Re-Transfe	er Destination	-								-
Num	ber of Notes:	2 1 IX-MV7-* can s 2 IX-MV can set	set Max 10 Tr	ansfer Destinations	s and Max 1 Re-Transf	er Destination									3
Num		2. IX-MV can set	set Max 10 Tr	ansfer Destinations	_	er Destinution						Тех	t in red a	are requi	red settings.
Num	Station info	2. IX-MV can set	set Max 10 Tr	ansfer Destinations	Transfer Settings	er Destinution						Tex	t in red a	are requ	red settings.
		2. IX-MV can set	set Max 10 Tr	ansfer Destinations	_		Institut ist					Tex	t in red a		
•	Station Info	2. IX. MV can set	set Max 10 To Max 1 Transf	ansfer Destinations er Destination.	Transfer Settings Absent Transfer	er Destination						Tex	t in red a		red settings. Re-Transfer
	Station info	2. IX-MV can set	set Max 10 Tr	ansfer Destinations	Transfer Settings		Number	200 03 N	Dia No.	05 No 0	5 No 07				
+	Station info Identification	2. IX-MV can set	set Max 10 To Max 1 Transf	ansfer Destinations or Destination.	Transfer Settings Absent Transfer Absent Transfer	Transfer Dest Station List		140.03 No	0.04 No.0	05 No.01	5 No.07				Re-Transfer Station List
#	Station Info Identificable Number 0001	2. IX-MV can set similar Name Master Stations1	set Max 10 To Max 1 Transf	anafer Destinations or Destination.	Transfer Settings Abuent Transfer Absent Transfer Disable	Transfer Dest Station List Open	Number	140.03 No	0.04 No.0	05 No.01	5 No.07				Re-Transfer Station List Open
# 0001 0002	Station info Identificable Number 0001 0002	2. IX-MV can set smation on Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2	set Max 10 To Max 1 Transf	Station Type DX-MV7-* DX-MV7-*	Transfer Settings Abuent Transfer Absent Transfer Disable Disable	Transfer Dest Station List Open Open	Number	110.03 No	0.04 No.0	05 No.04	5 No.07				Re-Transfer Station List Open Open
# 0001 0002 0003	Station info Identificable Number 0001 0002 0003	2. IX-MV can set semation on Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2 Master Stations3	set Max 10 To Max 1 Transf	station Type Distribution: Distribution Distribution Distribution Distribution Distribution Distribution Distribution Distribution	Transfer Settings Absent Transfer Absent Transfer Disable Disable Disable	Transfer Dest Station List Open Open Open	Number	190.03 No	9.04 No.6	05 No.01	5 140.07				Re-Transfer Station List Open Open Open
# 0001 0002	Station info Identificable Number 0001 0002	2. IX-MV can set smation on Name Master Stations1 Master Stations2	set Max 10 To Max 1 Transf	Station Type DX-MV7-* DX-MV7-*	Transfer Settings Abuent Transfer Absent Transfer Disable Disable	Transfer Dest Station List Open Open	Number	190.03 No	9.04 No.0	05 No.04	5 No.07				Re-Transfer Station List Open Open

Important

• When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

Absent Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Absent Transfer. The setting can also be changed on the station. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Set absent transferDisable: Do not set absent transfer
Default values	Disable

Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for absent transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (IX-MV: one station only) can be configured. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter the station number or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for delay transfer.

Delay Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station after a certain period of time (delay time) elapses.

ove row								
				•••	at a time. Sw	vitch the disp	olay as fo	bllows.
-	•	ly the previo		ows.				
ext]: Disp	play the	e next 50 rov	NS.					
isplay]: [Enter th	ne station nu	imber a	nd click [Di	isplay] to m	ove the curs	or to the	entered row.
	w	Previous No	100					
R	JVV	Previous Pa	103					
-	A Nombol	Previous	Display	1				
Ence	ANOMIOA	The second se	Display	4	and May 1 Re-Trans	fer Destination		
Ence	101	The second se	Display	ansfer Destinations	and Max. 1 Re-Trans	fer Destination.		5
Ence	ANOMIOA	2 1. IX-MV7-* can s	Display	ansfer Destinations	and Max. 1 Re-Trans	fer Destination.		3
Ence	ANOMIOA	2 1. IX-MV7-* can s 2. IX-MV can set	Display	ansfer Destinations	and Max. 1 Re-Trans			Text in red are required settings.
Ence	ber of Notes	2 1, IX-MV7-* can s 2. IX-MV can set	Display	ansfer Destinations				Text in red are required settings.
Ence	ber of Notes	2 1, IX-MV7-* can s 2. IX-MV can set	Display	ansfer Destinations	Transfer Setting		Transfer Dest	
Num	ber of Notes	2 1, IX-MV7-* can s 2. IX-MV can set	Display	ansfer Destinations	Transfer Setting			
Num	Station Info	2 1. IX-MV7-* can s 2. IX-MV can set ormation on	Display set Max.10 Tr: Max.1 Transfe	ansfer Destinations er Destination.	Transfer Setting Delay Transfer	s	Transfer Dest Station List	ination List
Num	Station Info	2 1. IX-MV7-* can s 2. IX-MV can set ormation on	Display set Max.10 Tr: Max.1 Transfe	ansfer Destinations er Destination.	Transfer Setting Delay Transfer	s		ination List Number
Free Numt	Station Info Identificati	2 1. IX-MV7-* can 2. IX-MV can set ormation on Name	Display set Max.10 Tr: Max.1 Transfe	ansfer Destinations er Destination.	Transfer Setting Delay Transfer Delay Transfer	s Delay Time [sec]	Station List	ination List Number

Important Important

• When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.

• Stations in which "IP Address (->page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

Delay Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. To enable Delay Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination.
Settings	Enable: Delay transfer enabledDisable: Delay transfer disabled
Default values	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for delay transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (IX-MV: one station only) can be configured. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, the transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

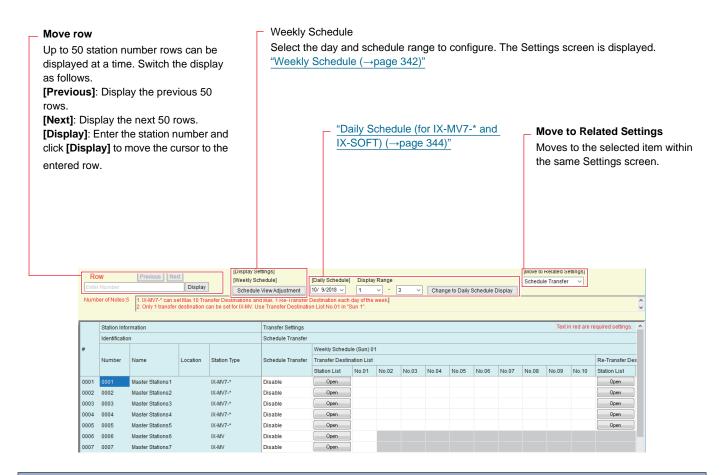
■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter the station number or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.

Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station when a call comes in during the time period set up in "Weekly Schedule (*inpage 342*)" and "Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (*inpage 344*)".



Important Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

 Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of what was set in <u>"Absent</u> <u>Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 337)</u>" and <u>"Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 339)".

Schedule Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. To enable Schedule Transfer, configure <u>"Weekly Schedule (\rightarrowpage 342)"</u> or <u>"Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 344)"</u> .
Settings	Enable: Schedule transfer enabledDisable: Schedule transfer disabled
Default values	Disable

8.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday. For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and for the IX-MV, one schedule can be set for each day.

Transfer Destination List

Description	 Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for scheduled transfer. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destinations can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it only transferred to the station entered in "No.01." IX-MV: Only a single transfer destination station can be set for each day of the week. Enter this in "No.01" for "Sun 01." A VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination. Enter Number manually, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) to perform a schedule transfer again for the transferred call. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destination can be set to one station only. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA. Enter the station number or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer. For IX-MV, configure this as the first schedule of each day of the week. For example, configure Sunday in "Sun 01."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day. For IX-MV, configure this as the first schedule of each day of the week. For example, configure Sunday in "Sun 01."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule. The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure. Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.

		IX Support To	Schedule View Adjustment]	×
		1. Select the d	ay of the week to display (Multiple selection available)	1
		Select	Day Text in red are required settings. Weekly	^
1			Sun	
			Mon	
		\checkmark	Tue	
		\checkmark	Wed	
		\checkmark	Thu	
			Fri	
			Sat	
				¥
		Se	elect Unselect	
		2.Display rang	e for the schedule.(Between from 1 to 12)	
2			▼	
	l		3 OK Cancel	

- **1.** Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect all days at once, click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - By default, all days are shown.
- 2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
 By default, the range of 1 3 is shown.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to return to the schedule display.

8.3.2 Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Move row

Switch the display as follows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

move the cursor to the entered row.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to

A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

— Daily Schedule

Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.

- **1.** Select the date from the drop down menu.
- Select the range of schedules to display (1
 12) that can be configured for each day.
 - By default, the range of 1 3 is displayed.
- **3.** Click [Change to Daily Schedule Display].

L	Number	Previous	Display		hedule] View Adjustment	[Daily Schedule] 11/ 9/2018 V	Display Range	3	~	Change to Daily S	chedule Display	[Move to Relat		
Number of Notes: 5 1. IX-MV7-* can set Max 10 Transfer Destinations and Max 1 Re-Transfe 2. Only 1 transfer destination can be set for IX-MV. Use Transfer Destinat				Sun Mon Tue 28 29 30	ember 2018 Wed Thu Fri 31 1 2	Sat 3				-				
	Station Info	rmation			Transfer Settings	4 5 6	7 8 9	10 17					Text in red are re	quired settings
	Identificatio	n			Schedule Transfer	18 19 20	21 22 23	24						
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Schedule Transfer	25 26 27 2 3 4	28 29 30 5 6 7 Today: 10/9/2018	1 8			1	1		
						Station List	No.01	No.02	2	No.03	No.04	No.05	No.06	No.07
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Disable	Open								
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Disable	Open								
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Disable	Open								
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	Disable	Open								
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	Disable	Open								
0006	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	Disable	Open								
0007	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	Disable	Open								
8000	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	Disable	Open								
0009	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	Disable	Open								
0010	0010	Master Stations 10		IX-MV	Disable	Open								

Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a schedule transfer. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destinations can be set to up to 10 stations. However, i the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it only transferred to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.	
Settings	3-32 digits	
Default values	-	

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) to perform a schedule transfer again for the transferred call. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the Transfer Destinations can be set to one station only. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA. Enter the station number or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Master Stations2 DX-MV7-* OFF Mod3 Master Stations3 DX-MV7-* OFF Mod4 Mod4* Master Stations4 DX-MV7-*	_	_ Move	e row					
Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Row Previous Number Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Row Previous Enter Number Display Identification Transfer Settings Vertification Lock Transfer Number Name Lock MV7-4 OFF OFF 0001 Master Stations1 KMV7-4 0010 Master Stations2 KMV7-4 0011 Master Stations2 KMV7-4 0012 Master Stations4 KMV7-4		Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.						
[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Row Previous Net Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Row Previous Net Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Row Previous Net Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] Station Information Identification Identificat								
Row Previous Next Enter Number Display Station Information Transfer Settings Identification Transfer Settings Identification Location Identification Location Number Name Location Location Station Type								
Row Previous Next Enter Number Display Station Information Transfer Settings Identification Transfer Settings Identification Location Identification Location Number Name Location Location Station Type		[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.						
Image: I								
Image: I								
Image: I								
Image: I								
Image: I								
Ender Number Ender Number En								
Ender Number Ender Number En								
Ender Number Ender Number En								
Station Information Transfer Settings Identification Transfer Settings Number Name Location Station Type O01 0001 Master Stations1 U-AWV7-* OFF 002 0002 Master Stations2 U-AWV7-* OFF 003 0003 Master Stations3 U-AWV7-* OFF 004 0004 Master Stations4 U-AWV7-* OFF	Ro	w	Previous Nex	đ				
Identification Location Number Name Location Station Type Lock Transfer 0001 Master Stations1 UX-MV7-* 0020 Master Stations2 UX-MV7-* 0030 Master Stations3 UX-MV7-* 0040 Master Stations3 UX-MV7-* 0FF UX-MV7-* 0FF 0004 Master Stations3 UX-MV7-* 0FF UX-MV7-* 0FF	Enter	Number		Display				
Identification Number Name Location Station Type 001 Master Stations1 UX-MV7-* OFF 002 002 Master Stations2 UX-MV7-* OFF 003 Master Stations3 UX-MV7-* OFF 004 004 Master Stations4 UX-MV7-* OFF								
Identification Number Name Location Station Type 001 Master Stations1 UX-MV7-* OFF 002 002 Master Stations2 UX-MV7-* OFF 003 Master Stations3 UX-MV7-* OFF 004 004 Master Stations4 UX-MV7-* OFF								
Number Name Location Station Type Lock Transfer 001 001 Master Stations1 DX-MV7-* OFF 002 002 Master Stations2 DX-MV7-* OFF 003 003 Master Stations3 DX-MV7-* OFF 004 004 Master Stations4 DX-MV7-* OFF		Station Info	rmation			Transfer Settings		Text in red are required settings.
NumberNameLocationStation Type001001Master Stations10.4MV7.*OFF0020002Master Stations20.4MV7.*OFF003003Master Stations30.4MV7.*OFF004004Master Stations40.4MV7.*OFF		Identificatio	n					
002 002 Master Stations2 DX-MV7-* OFF 003 0003 Master Stations3 IX-MV7-* OFF 004 004 Master Stations4 IX-MV7-* OFF	:	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Lock Transfer		
N003 0003 Master Stations3 DX-MV7-* OFF N004 0004 Master Stations4 DX-MV7-* OFF	0001	0001 Master Stations1 IX-MV7-*		OFF				
004 0004 Master Stations4 IX-MV7-* OFF	0002	2 0002 Master Stations2 IX-MV7-*		OFF				
	0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	OFF		
005 0005 Master Stations5 DC-MV7-* OFF			Master Stations4					
	005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	OFF		

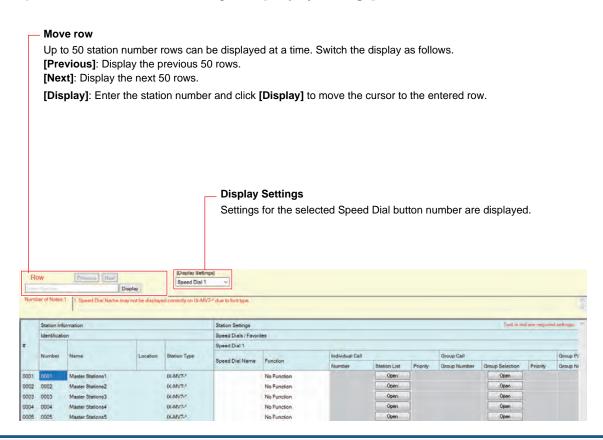
Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Transfer function. When set to "ON", transfer function cannot be changed by user account.			
Settings	ON: Cannot be configured with user privileges.OFF: Can be configured with user privileges.			
Default values	OFF			

9. Station Settings

9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for Speed Dial buttons.

Select the Speed Dial button number to configure in [Display Settings].



9.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button. Up to eight Speed Dial buttons can be set for IX-MV7-*, up to six for IX-MV, and up to 50 for IX-SOFT.

9.1.1.1 Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default values	-

Important Important

• Enter button names in the language configure in <u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT differs from that set in "Language," the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

9.1.1.2 Function

Description	Set the Speed Dial Function. The functions that can be selected differ between stations. Refer to <u>"How to configure Individual Call (\rightarrowpage 348)"</u> for how to configure detailed functions.
Settings	 No Function Individual Call: Call individual station set in "Individual Call". Group Call: Call group set in "Group Call". Group Page: Page group set in "Group Page". All Page: Page all stations. Group Message Page (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Page message to group set in "Group Message Page". All Message Page (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Page message to all stations Monitor (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Nonitor station set in "Monitor". Network Camera Monitor (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". Scan Monitor (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station settings - Monitor". Option Relay Control (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Relay Control set in "Option Relay Control". Relay output will not be controlled for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.
Default values	No Function

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Individual Call" is set in <u>"Function (→page 348)</u>".

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station (Station Number). Enter the Station Number or click [Open] to choose one. This cannot be configured for IXW-MA.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important Important

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as destinations.

■ Priority

Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.
Settings	Normal Priority Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Call

Configure if "Group Call" is set in "Function (→page 348)".

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (group number). Enter the group number or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of Individual call.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Page

Configure if "Group Page" is set in "Function (→page 348)".

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (Group Number). Enter the Group Number or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

Priority

Description	Set the priority of group page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure All Page

Configure if "All Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 348)</u>".

Priority

Description	Set the priority of all page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Group Message Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 348)</u>".

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (Group Number). Enter the Group Number directly, or click [Open] to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to be send during group message paging.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

Priority

Description	Set the priority of group message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "All Message Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 348)"</u>.

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during all message paging.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all message page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of all message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Monitor" is set in <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 348)"</u>.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station (Station Number). Enter the Station Number or click [Open] to choose one. This cannot be configured for IX-MV7- *, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IXW-MA, or VoIP phones.
Settings	3-5 digits (when <u>"Expanded System (→page 186)</u> " is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-



• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Network Camera Monitor" is set in "Function (→page 348)".

Network Camera

Description	Set the destination Network Camera (#). Enter the number of the network camera set in <u>"Open Network Camera List (→page 221)"</u> or click [Network camera selection] to choose one.
Settings	001 - 050
Default values	-

How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Option Relay Control" is set in "Function (→page 348)".

Note

• When controlling relay output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

Total

Description	Configure the station to control relay output. This cannot be configured for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX- BA. Click [Open] to select a station. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The number of selected stations is displayed.
Default values	0

Important

• Stations that the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output.
Settings	 0 (Momentary): Start Relay Output by pressing a Speed Dial button. Stop Relay Output by pressing again the Speed Dial button. 200-2000 [msec] 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Momentary)

■ Output Time♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in "Output Time Range."
Settings	 The setting value is as follows depends on "Output Time Range." If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	0

■ TLS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for TLS. When "Enable" is selected, set "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 262)".
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," this may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

Description	Set the Option Relay Control Key when"TLS" is set to "Enable." When matched with the Option Relay Control Authentication Key in "Relay Output" - <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key</u> (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 262)", the relay output will activate.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

9.1.1.3 Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Speed Dial setting. Once set to "ON", Speed Dial function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure to prevent the other station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images, when <u>"Auto Answer</u> (\rightarrow page 246)" is set to "ON."

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

h	Der of Notes	Trevious 1	Display		noming Call settings.	
	Station inf	ormation			Station Settings	Text in red are required setting
	Identification					
*	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Privacy	
0001	0001	Master Stations 1	-	IX-MV7-*	Disable	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		DC-MV7-*	Disable	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		DC-MIV7-*	Disable	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		DC-MV7-*	Disable	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		EX-MV7-*	Disable	
0005	0006	Master Stations6		DG-MIV	Disable	

■ Privacy

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Privacy function. The setting can also be changed on the station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

V

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows. [Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows. [Next]: Display the next 50 rows. [Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row. Move to Related Settings Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen. love to He Ro Volume ion Sett blume / Tone DC-MV7-* 10 10 0002 0002 Master Stations2 10 Master Stations3 IX-MV7-* 10 10 10 0003 DOMV7-10 10 10 IX-MV7-* 10 10 005 0005 Cistians. 10 D-MV 10 10

9.3.1 Volume

■ Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume using handset while communicating. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10



• "Hands-free Transmit" for the IX-SOFT application is set to "10" and cannot be changed.

■ Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker and application during hands-free communication and monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the receive volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the receive volume while communicating and paging (except IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)). Also sets ringback tone. The receive volume for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*) during page is configured in "Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (\rightarrow page 357)".
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-SS-2G, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6

External Input

Description	Not used.

External Output (for IX-RS-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the volume adjustment between VoIP Phone and IX stations.
Settings	 -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP No Adjustment +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP
Default values	No Adjustment

■ Ringtone

Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10

■ Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	• IX-MV7-*: Enable • IX-MV: Disable

9.3.2 Tone

Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Error

Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging or monitoring ends.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Communication End Pretone

■ Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	Call Queue Notification

■ Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important Important

• Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts. Configure the same tone as that of other IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT stations in the system.

■ Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	 Select the tone to be played. Ringtone when receiving an individual call. <u>"Auto Answer (→page 246)</u>" must be set to "ON". Ringback tone when placing an individual call. <u>"Auto Answer (→page 246)</u>" must be set to "ON" at the destination station. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Pre Tone 1

■ On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	On Hold

Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using a keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when error has occurred.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u>.
Default values	Error

9.3.3 Mic Select

Description

Not used.

9.3.4 Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	Mic Device Headset Device
Default values	Mic Device

9.3.5 Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	 External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication External speaker output for Paging Pretone, Built-in Speaker for Paging External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, Built-in Speaker for Communication
Default values	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication

Note

• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

9.3.6 Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set using Line Audio / External Speaker or Built-in Speaker while communicating and paging.
Settings	 Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*) Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*)
Default values	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for a call.

```
    Move row
```

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

Ro	W	Previous Nex	đ						
Enter	r Number		Display						
	Station Infor	rmation			Station Settings				Text in red are required setting
Identification		Communication							
#					Talk Timeout [se	ec]			
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Select	30-600 sec	Communication Start Tone	Force Touch-to-Talk	
	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*	30-600 sec	60		Disable	
0001									
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	30-600 sec	60		Disable	

■ Talk Timeout [sec] ♦

Description	Set the communication timer when placing a call or answering a page. Communication timer when receiving a call is set at the destination station.
Settings	 Infinite (Except IX-MV): No timeout. 30-600 sec: Configure between 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	60 sec

Important

• During a communication with a VoIP Phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP Phone.

Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

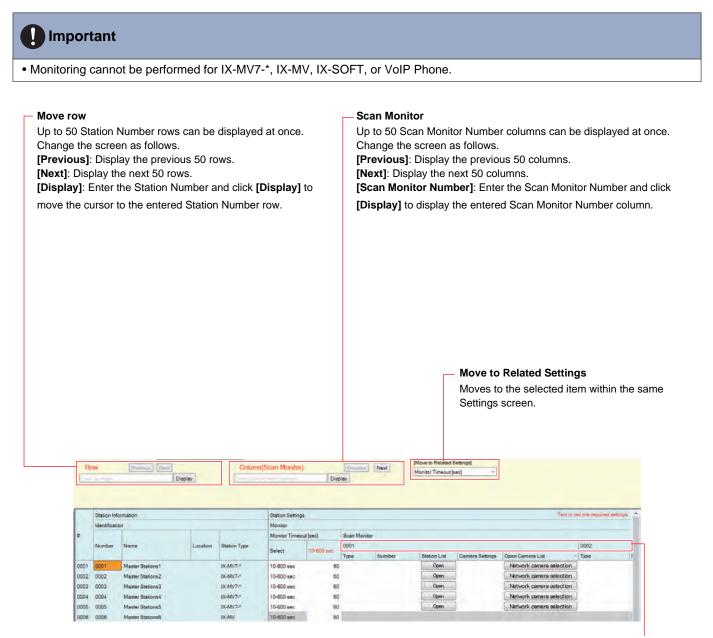
Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)".
Default values	None

■ Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Force Touch-to-Talk (Or Press-to-Talk) when starting communication in hands-free mode.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure monitoring-related settings.



Scan Monitor Number

9.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♦

Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	 Infinite (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): No timeout. 10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default values	60 sec

9.5.2 Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	IX Station Network Camera
Default values	-

■ Number

Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click [Open] to choose one. This cannot be selected for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when <u>"Expanded System (\rightarrowpage 186)</u> " is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

Camera Settings

Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in <u>"Open Network Camera List (→page 221)"</u> or click [Network camera selection] to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in <u>"Open Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 221)".</u>
Default values	-

Dwell Time

Description	et the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.		
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec		
Default values	5 sec		

9.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	elect ON / OFF to prevent being monitored.		
Settings	• ON • OFF		
Default values	OFF		

Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	• None
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM)
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound
	• Error
	Pre Tone 1
	Pre Tone 2
	• Pre Tone 3
	Communication End Pretone
	Call Queue Notification
	Waiting Reply Tone
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)"</u> .
Default values	None

9.5.4 Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

9.5.5 Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure screen display-related settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

Row Previous Next Enter Number Display											
	Station Info	rmation			Station Setting	gs			Text	in red are requi	red setting
	Identification		Master Station Display								
#	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Brightness	Primary Video Source	Aspect Ratio	Time Format:	Standby LED State	Keypad	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	6	IX Station	16:9		ON	ON	1
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	6	IX Station	16:9		ON	ON	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	6	IX Station	16:9		ON	ON	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	6	IX Station	16:9		ON	ON	

■ Brightness (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Brightness of Master station display.		
Settings	(Dark) - 10 (Bright)		
Default values	6		

■ Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video stream simultaneously.
Settings	IX Station Network Camera
Default values	IX Station

■ Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.		
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3		
Default values	16:9		

■ Time Format (for IX-MV)

Description	Select the Time format.
Settings	 mm/dd/yyyy (12h) mm/dd/yyyy (24h) dd/mm/yyyy (12h) dd/mm/yyyy (24h) yyyy/mm/dd (12h) yyyy/mm/dd (24h)
Default values	mm/dd/yyyy (24h)

■ Standby LED State (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF for stand by status LED.		
Settings	• ON • OFF		
Default values	ON		

■ Keypad (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF for whether to display the keypad used for door release and playing location messages.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure camera settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

Rov Enter	W Number	Previous	d Display										
	Station Information				Station Settings Text in red are required settings.								
	Identification			Camera									
#	Number Name				Adjustment	Color Settings			White LED				
		Location	Station Type	Backlight Compensation	Low Light Sensitivity	Brightness:	Contrast:	Color:	Call / Communication	Monitore			
0011	0011	Video Stations 1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable		
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable		
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable		

9.7.1 Adjustment

Backlight Compensation

Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Low Light Sensitivity

Description	Send an image that low light sensitivity compensation was performed to the other station, when an outgoing call is made or the station is being monitored and the surrounding area is dark (such as at night). The compensation can be removed on the other station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

9.7.2 Color Settings (for IX-DA)

Important Important

• If these settings are changed while video is displayed, the changes will not be reflected until the video is accessed again.

■ Brightness ♦

Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Dark) to 100 (Bright)
Default values	50

■ Contrast ♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)
Default values	15

■ Color ♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) to 100 (Strong)
Default values	50

9.7.3 White LED

■ Call / Communication

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

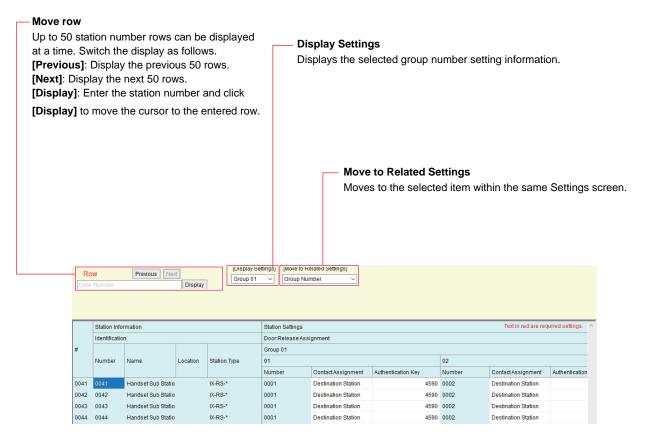
Monitored

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during a call. Configure each station for each group configured in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV,</u> IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".

Select the group number to configure in [Display Settings].



Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call.
Settings	 Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment," set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 257)"</u> to allow door release.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

🗑 Note

- If <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)</u>" "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No," the default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)"</u> - "IX Support Tool Settings."

- When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits

- When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

■ Door Release by IX-RS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure settings related to Line Supervision and Device Check performed by IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT. Monitor a station except a VoIP Phone registered in "Open Station List (→page 218)".

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

	er Numties		Display											
	Station Inf	ormation			Station Setting	gs		_				Text in re	id are requir	ed se
	Identification				Line Supervision									
#			Location	cation Station Type	Line Supervision Interval					Device Check Interval				
	Number Name	Name			Test Interval	val Weekly	Line Supervision Schedule		Schedule			Device Check Schedule		
							Hour	٨	Minute	Test Interval	Weekly	Hour	Minute	l.
0001	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*	OFF	Sun		00	00	OFF	Sun		00	3
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	OFF	Sun		00	00	OFF	Sun		00	1
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	OFF	Sun		00		OFF	Sun		00	3

9.9.1 Line Supervision Interval

■ Test Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	 OFF 15 sec 20 min 30 min 60 min Daily Weekly
Default values	OFF

■ Weekly

Description	Set the day of the week when "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	Sun - Sat
Default values	Sun

■ Line Supervision Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic Line Supervision starts. Set the time when "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

9.9.2 Device Check Interval

■ Test Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	 OFF 10 min 20 min 30 min 60 min Daily Weekly
Default values	OFF

■ Weekly

Description	Set the day of the week when "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	Sun - Sat
Default values	Sun

■ Device Check Schedule

Description	Set the time when Device Check starts. Set the time when "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

10. Maintenance

10.1 Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)

Update the firmware.

When updating stations older than Ver.5.10, use the Firmware Upgrade Tool to upgrade the firmware to the latest version. Please obtain the latest firmware and Firmware Upgrade Tool from our website. <u>https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/</u>

For IX-SOFT, obtain the latest version from the following Web site and reinstall. https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

Important

- To update the firmware, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off or communication is disconnected while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.

0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV7 -	IX-M IX-R IX-D IX-D	IV7-* S-*	les:					
IX-RS-*	IX-RS IX-D IX-D	S-*	<u></u>					
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-D IX-D							Browse
IX-DVM	IX-D							Browse
IX-SSA(-*)		V, IX-DVF	(-*)					Browse
IX-EA, IX-EAU	NY CO	VM	-					Browse
IX-FA	1X-55	SA(-*)						Browse
IX-SS-2G	IX-E/	A, IX-EAU	-					Browse
IX-SPMIC IXW-MA IXW-MA IX-MV IX-DA IX-DA IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Station List Text in red are required. Text in red are required. IX-MV7-* IX-MV7-	IX-FA	A	1					Browse
IXW-MA IX-MV IX-MV IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* 0003 Master Station3 IX-MVV	IX-SS	S-2G	1					Browse
IX-MV IX-DA IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status O001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - O002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - O003 Master Station3 IX-MV -	IX-SF	PMIC						Browse
IX-DA IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Version Search ". Output Version Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 VF.* - 0002 Master Station2 VF.* - 0003 Master Station3 VF.* - 0003 Master Station3 VF.* -	IXW-	-MA	-					Browse
IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status O001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - O002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - O003 Master Station3 IX-MV -	IX-M	IV	-					Browse
IX-BA Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name 0001 Master Station1 0002 Master Station2 0003 Master Station3			-					Browse
Select Station(s) to update: To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search". Select Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV -	1. Sec. 1.					()	Browse	
Number Name Location Station Type Status 0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV7 -	To check	k the curre	nt firmware version, go to '	Tool -> Station Se				_
0001 Master Station1 IX-MV7-* - 0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV -	oloct 1	Number	Nama	Location		1	Text in red are required se	ettings.
0002 Master Station2 IX-MV7-* - 0003 Master Station3 IX-MV -			- A contraction of the	Location	alles and a second	- PARTY -		
D003 Master Station3 IX-MV -								
						-		
						4		
D005 PC Master Station 1 IX-SOFT -		0005	PC Master Station1		IX-SOFT			
D006 PC Master Station2 IX-SOFT -		0006	PC Master Station2		IX-SOFT			
0007 Video Station1 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) -		0007	Video Station1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	12		
								- 2
elect Station by Type:		ation by Ty	pe:					
	JI		~	Select	Unsel	ect		
VI Select Unselect							1.1.2	

1

3

2

How to update the firmware

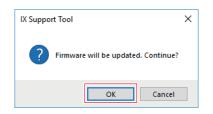
- **1.** Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file to be downloaded for each station.
- 2. Select the station to update the firmware from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

3. Click [Update].

• The firmware update may take approximately ten minutes per station.

4. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to back to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating the firmware.



5. Click **[OK]**.

 The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status." In Process: The firmware is being updated. Success: Update successful. Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

10.2 Initialization

When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.

Stations are also deleted from the settings in IX Support Tool.

To initialize a station, start from <u>"Initialization (\rightarrow page 556)</u>" in the Settings (Station View).

10.3 Settings File Backup

Download the setting file from the station and back it up.

Important Important

- Setting files are downloaded via <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" on the downloading station. Files cannot be downloaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- When first configuring settings using a web browser, or when changing the configuration using a web browser after configuring settings using IX Support Tool, it may not be possible to download the setting files. In this case, download the setting files using a browser.

				Station List		Text in red are required settings
elect	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status	
	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-	
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-	
	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	-	
elect Statio	n by Typo:					
	ii by type.	~	Select		Unselect	

How to download setting files

- **1.** Select the station to download the setting file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click [Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen. **[Schedule]** (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" window without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

• The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."

In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.

- Success: Download is completed.
- Failed: Download failed.
- Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" "aiphone" "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" "SystemData."
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(set system name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click [Display] to move the cursor to the entered row.

	Enter Number Display							
	Station Infe				Maintenance			Text in red are required settings.
	Identificati	on		T	syslog			
#	-			1	IP Address	1		
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IPv4 Address	IPv6 Address	Port	
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*			514	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*			514	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*			514	

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	514

System Settings (Station View)



• Depending on the display language of the station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT), the settings may appear incorrectly.

• The symbols indicate the following:

♦: Indicates a required field. A value should be entered. Retain the default settings, unless a change is necessary.
♦: The content of the settings item can be copied to other stations. For how to copy, refer to <u>"Copy settings (For Settings (Station View))</u> (→page 86)".

1. Station Information

1.1 Identification

Configure the station number, station name, and location of the station to register in the system. Up to 500 stations can be registered.

Identification		
Number 🕈	0001	3-5 digits
Name	Master Stations1	1-24 alphanumeric characters (*1)
Location	~	
	(*1)Certain characters may not b	e displayed correctly on IX-MV and IX-MV7-* due to font type.

Important

- Always configure <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>" before setting "Identification."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>" the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■ Number ♦

Description	Set an unique number for each station. The station number will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station number for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.
Settings	3-5 digits (when <u>"Expanded System (\rightarrowpage 387)</u> " is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	Start from 0001.

Name

Description	Set the station name. The station name will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station name for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: Master Station (Number); IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Video Station (Number); IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA: Audio Station (Number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (Number);IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (Number)
Remarks	If left blank, station name will be the same as station number.

Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the Location of the station. The location will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in <u>"Location Registry (\rightarrowpage 412)".</u>
Default values	-

1.2 ID and Password

Set the ID and password for logging in via a web browser, and the ID and password for ONVIF/RTSP authentication.

ID and Password		
Unique password recommended for each station.		
Set a strong password that is difficult to gue	SS.	
Administrator ID 🔶	(iii)	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Administrator Password + +		1-32 alphanumeric characters
User ID 🔶		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*1)
User Password 🔶		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*1)
ONVIF ID 🔶		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*2)
ONVIF Password +		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*2)
RTSP ID 🔶		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*3)
RTSP Password +		1-32 alphanumeric characters (*3)
	(*1)User ID or User Password has not been When using Web Setting tool with user acco (*2)ONVIF ID or ONVIF Password has not be When using ONVIF, be sure to set ONVIF ID (*3)RTSP ID or RTSP Password has not bee When using RTSP, be sure to set RTSP ID a	unt, be sure to set User ID and User Password. en set and ONVIF Password. in set.

■ Administrator ID♦♠

Description	Set the ID of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" and "root" cannot be set.
Default values	When <u>"System ID $(\rightarrow$ page 130)</u> " is set, the same value as the System ID is set.

■ Administrator Password ◆ ●

Description	Set the Password of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI. For IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, configure the administrator password used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.
Default values	When <u>"System Password (\rightarrow page 130)</u> " is set, the same value as the System Password is set.

■ User ID♠

Description	Set the ID of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "root" cannot be set.
Default values	-

■ User Password €

Description	Set the Password of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) ●

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) ◆

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

🐨 Note

- The "Administrator ID" and "User ID" cannot be identical.
- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- To view video from IX systems using a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX</u> stations (→page 403)".
- The ONVIF ID and ONVIF Password of IX-DA can be changed on a 3rd party product. If changed on a 3rd party product, the Settings screen will not show the changed content.
- The "Administrator Password," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password" are displayed as "*****" on the screen.

1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT)

Set the date and time for each station. For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.

•Time
Time Zone
Select time zone 🔺
(GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana v
Daylight Savings Time
Enable automatic daylight savings time 🖕 🔿 Yes 💿 No
Date and Time
Update button does not set station time.
2018 V Year 11 V Month 09 Day 00 V Hour 00 Minute 00 Second Sync with PC
Apply

1.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone ◆

Description	Set the Time Zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default values	When a new system is createdthe the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi

1.3.2 Daylight Savings Time

Enable automatic daylight savings time

Description	The daylight saving time is set automatically according by region selected in "Select Time Zone".
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

1.3.3 Date and Time

Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.

Important Important

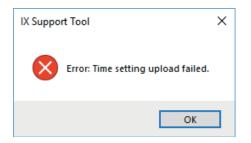
• The time cannot be set unless the <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

How to configure the date and time

- 1. Select "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
 - Click [Sync with PC] to synchronize with PC.
- **2.** Click [Apply].
 - If "Association Settings" has not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and use <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>".

IX Suppor	t Tool	×
	Error: Time cannot be applied to any station.	
	ОК	

• If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then ensure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

1.4 Expanded System

Configure the Expanded System. The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.

- Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" <u>"Identification (→page 382)</u>". (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
- Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
- The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
- Up to 99 groups can be registered in "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)".

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

Expanded System ——				
"Expanded System" is a common s The "Expanded System" cannot be If the system contains IX-MV, "Expa	changed from "Enable" to "Dis	sable".		
Expanded System	○ Enable	Disable		

Description	Not used.
Setting range	Enable Disable
Default value	Disable

2. Network Settings

2.1 IP Address

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station. For IX-SOFT, configure the settings so that the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway of the PC match.

Important

• For stations other than IX-SOFT, when a setting related to the IP address is updated on a station, it will restart. Re-associate the setting.

IP Address		 Required Setting
	use station to restart after Update is clicked. This will take a few minutes.	
Hostname		1-64 alphanumeric characters
Static / DHCP 🛓	IPv4 Static	
	O IPv6 Static	
IPv4 Address		
IP Address 🔸		1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
Subnet Mask 🔸 🛓		128.0.0.0-255.255.255.255
Default Gateway 📤		1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
IPv6 Address		
IP Address		2000::0-3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF
Default Gateway 🖕		::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF

■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Set the Hostname for each station. Hostname can be viewed instead of IP address on <u>"Address</u> Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 412)" and <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub</u> Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)"(Use Hostname to call another stations.). Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

🐨 Note

• Communication from IX Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■ Static / DHCP◆

Description	Select Static or DHCP for the selected IP version.
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP (except IX-SOFT) For IPv6 • Static • Stateless (except IX-SOFT) • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.
- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device so that it can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

2.1.1 IPv4 Address

Important

If <u>"Static / DHCP (→page 389)" was set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are entered.
</u>

■ IP Address ◆

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ Subnet Mask ♦ ●

Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	-

Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Default Gateway.	
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254	
Default values	-	

2.1.2 IPv6 Address



• If <u>"Static / DHCP</u> (→page 389)" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" settings are input.

■ IP Address♦

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Set the Default Gateway.	
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF	
Default values	-	

2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT)

When IPv4 or IPv6 is configured by hostname for each entry, or when using the email function configured in <u>"Email</u> (\rightarrow page 470)" for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, a DNS server must be configured for name resolution. For IX-SOFT, set the DNS server of the PC.

•DNS		
Primary Server 🔺	[IPv4]	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
	[IPv6]	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Secondary Server 🚖	[IPv4]	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254
	[IPv6]	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF

2.2.1 Primary Server

■IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.	
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254	
Default values	-	

■IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.	
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF	
Default values	-	

2.2.2 Secondary Server

■IPv4

	Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Secondary Server. 1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254	
	Settings		
Default values -		-	

■IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Secondary Server.	
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF	
Default values	-	

2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)

Configure SIP settings.

SIP			
SIP Connections			
SIP Signaling Port • •	5060 1-655	535	
User Agent 🔶			1-36 alphanumeric characters
SIP Server			
SIP Compatibility Mode 🔶	Standard Mode	~	
Primary Server			
ID 🕈			1-24 alphanumeric characters
Password +			1-24 alphanumeric characters
IPv4 Address 🔶			1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
IPv6 Address 🔶			::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF
Port • •	5060 1-655	535	hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Secondary Server			
ID 🔶			1-24 alphanumeric characters
Password 🔶			1-24 alphanumeric characters
IPv4 Address 🔶			1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
IPv6 Address 🔶			::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or
Port • •	5060 1-655	535	hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Tertiary Server			1-24 alphanumeric characters
Password •			1-24 alphanumeric characters
IPv4 Address 🔶			1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
IPv6 Address 🔶			::F:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Port • •	5060 1-655	535	
Miscellaneous			
Register Transmission Interval [sec] + +	3600	10-14400	
DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] + +	5	1-10	
Call health check timer +	L	_	
	Do not transr	mit re-INVITE ~	Do not transmit re-INVITE, 80-3600 sec

Important

• Some countries have local restrictions on connecting to a PBX. Please refer to our website to check the countries where PBX connection is allowed.

https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/ix/documents.html

2.3.1 SIP Connections

■ SIP Signaling Port ♦ ●

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.	
Settings	1 - 65535	
Default values	5060	

■ User Agent (except IX-MV) ◆

Description	Set the User Agent.	
Settings	1-36 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	-	

2.3.2 SIP Server (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.

2.3.2.1 SIP Compatibility Mode

Description	Select the compatibility mode for the SIP server.	
Settings	Standard Mode Genetec Mode	
Default values	Standard Mode	

2.3.2.2 Primary Server

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password ●

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address●

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Primary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address●

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Primary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Port ♦ ●

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Primary Server.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.3 Secondary Server

∎ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password ●

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address●

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Secondary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address●

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Secondary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Port ♦ ●

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Secondary Server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.4 Tertiary Server

∎ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password ●

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Vote

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Tertiary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address●

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Tertiary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port ♦ ●

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Tertiary Server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.3 Miscellaneous

■ Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV) ♦ ♠

Description	Set the Transmission Interval to send Regist to SIP server.
Settings	10 - 14400sec
Default values	3600 sec

■ DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) ♦ ♠

Description	Configure the time to timeout signal reception, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP Phone for a continuous period of time.
Settings	1 - 10sec
Default values	5 sec

Important

• Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP Phone DTMF with outbound.

■ Call health check timer ♦ ●

Description	Set the timer to transmit re-INVITE while calling and monitoring.
Settings	 Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors. 80-3600 sec: Select to set between 80-3600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	90 sec

2.4 Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 420)", <u>"All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 458)</u>", and <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)".

Vote
 A multicast address must be configured to utilize All Page.

for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT

Multicast Address		
For Call / Paging	[IPv4]	224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255
	[IPv6]	FE10::0-FE1E:FFFE:FFFE:FFFE:FFFE:FFFE:FFFE:FFFE

for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA

Multicast Address		
For Call	[IPv4]	224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255
	[IPv6]	FF10::0-FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FF

■ For Call / Paging (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the IPv4 or IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	[IPv4]: 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 For IX-SOFT, do not specify a value in the range of 224.0.0.0-239.0.0.0, 224.0.0.0-239.128.0.0. It may not be possible to communicate correctly. [IPv6]: FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ For Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the IPv4 or IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	[IPv4]: 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 [IPv6]: FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFF
Default values	-

2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure video settings.

Items marked [H.264 / AVC] or [Motion-JP]	PEG] apply only to their respective Coding System.
The "SIP Channel" RTP End Port should b	be greater than 90 digits from the RTP Start Port.
Video Streaming 🔶	Enable O Disable
Video Codec	H.264/AVC
Resolution	
Wide View	O Enable O Disable
Frame Rate [fps] +	15 ~
Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	Main
I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] •	15 1-100
Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] +	1024 🗸
Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]	8
RTP Start Port •	30000 1-65534
RTP End Port •	31000 1-65536
	PEG] apply only to their respective Coding System. Port should be greater than 10 digits from the RTP Start Port. Image: Coding System Codin
Second Video Encoder	🔘 Enable 🔅 Disable
Video Codec 🔶	H.264/AVC ~
Resolution +	640x480(VGA)
Frame Rate [fps] 🔶	10 ~
Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	Main
I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] •	10 1-100
Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] +	2048
Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] +	6
RTP Start Port •	34000 1-65534
RTP End Port •	35000 1-65535
VMS Type •	Standard Mode
ONVIF Receive Channel	
	Port should be greater than 10 digits from the RTP Start Port.
The "ONVIF Receive Channel" RTP End P	32000 1-65534
The "ONVIF Receive Channel" RTP End P RTP Start Port •	
	33000 1-65535

2.5.1 SIP Channel

Configure video settings when placing a call between stations, during communication, or when calling a VoIP phone.

■ Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming of IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT. Video cannot be distributed to IX-MV.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec (for IX-DA) ◆

Description	Select Video Codec.
Settings	H.264 / AVC Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Note

• Except IX-DA, "Video Codec" is set to "H.264 / AVC" and cannot be changed.

Resolution (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) •

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 640×480 (VGA) IX-DA: 320×240 (QVGA)

Note

• For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, "Resolution" is set to "VGA" and cannot be changed.

■ Wide View (for IX-DVM)

Description	Set whether to output a wide video or a video of which center is magnified.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

Frame Rate [fps] (except IX-MV) •

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	0.5 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT), 1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	15 fps

🗑 Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

🝚 Note

• Make sure that the profiles of the stations of the IX system have the same settings.

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (except IX-MV) ♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV) ◆

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	32 (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

🐨 Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA) ◆

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.

To view video from IX systems with a 3rd party product, refer to <u>"Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (\rightarrow page 403)".</u>

Important

• These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

Second Video Encoder (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Second Video Encoder. Set to "Enable" to send the video using ONVIF.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)◆

Description	Select the Video Codec of Video Encoder 2
Settings	H.264 / AVC Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

■ Resolution (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)●

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	 320x240(QVGA) 640x480(VGA) 800x480(WVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) 1280x720(HD) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) 1280x960(SXVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-DVM: 640x480(VGA) IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 1280x720(HD) IX-DA: 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA) ◆

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	0.5 (for IX-MV7-*), 1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 fps IX-DA: 15 fps

🗑 Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)◆

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 IX-DA: 15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA) ●

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	32 (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 8192 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) kbps
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 2048 kbps IX-DA: 1024 kbps

🐨 Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] ◆

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 34000 Except IX-MV7-*: 32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 35000 Except IX-MV7-*: 33000

■ VMS Type

Description	Select the compatibility mode for VMS. Set "Standard Mode" when linking with other than VMS made by Genetec.
Settings	Standard Mode Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.5.3 ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

Note

• For IX-SOFT, "ONVIF Receive Channel" can be set, but IX-SOFT application automatically assigns the port.

2.5.4 Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)

■ Fisheye Lens Correction

Description	Set the correction of video distortion peculiar to fisheye lens. The correction eliminates the distortion, but the display range of the video becomes slightly narrower.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

2.5.5 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations

IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP. Video and audio of IX stations can be monitored on a 3rd party product.

Important Important

- Video from an IX station camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.
- Audio will not be distributed if <u>"Audio Codec (→page 404)</u>" is set to "G.722."

Configuring IX stations so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product.

IX-MV7-*: Select "Enable" for <u>"Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 400)</u>".
 IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Select "Enable" for <u>"Second Video Encoder (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 400)</u>".

2. Configure video and audio settings.

- IX-MV7-*: Configure video in <u>"ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA) (→page 400)</u>", and audio in <u>"RTP Start Port</u> (→page 401)" and <u>"RTP End Port</u> (→page 402)".
- IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Configure video to <u>"ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA) (→page 400)</u>", and audio to <u>"RTP Start Port+(→page 406)</u>" and <u>"RTP End Port+(→page 406)</u>".

Important Important

• Configure video settings according to the 3rd party product.

- **3.** Register IX stations with a 3rd party product. Enter the following as necessary.
 - ONVIF ID: Configure in <u>"ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)</u> (→page 384)".
 - ONVIF Password: Configure in <u>"ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)</u> (→page 384)".
 - ONVIF communication port number: 10080
 - RTSP ID: Configure in <u>"RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)</u> (→page 384)".
 - RTSP Password: Configure in <u>"RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 384)</u>".
 - RTSP communication port number: 554
 - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the product to be registered.

Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed on the third party product.
- If changed on a third party product, IX-DA will not show the changed content on IX Support Tool.

2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for audio.

•Audio		
The "SIP Channel" RTP End Port should be greater than 210 digits from the RTP Start Port. The "ONVIF Transmit Channel" RTP End Port should be greater than 10 digits from the RTP Start Port. The "ONVIF Receive Channel" RTP End Port should be greater than 10 digits from the RTP Start Port.		
Changing Audio Codec from G.711(µ-law) / G.711(A-law) to G.722, or from G.722 to G.711(µ-law) / G.711(A-law) will cause station to restart (except IX-SOFT) after the settings have been uploaded to the stations. This will take a few minutes.		
The RTP Start Port and RTP End Port are not used	for IX-SOFT of ONVIF Receive Channel. IX-SOFT will be automatically assigned ports.	
Audio Codec 🔶	● G.711(µ-law) ○ G.711(A-law) ○ G.722	
Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec] 🔶	20 V This setting is ignored when transmitting to multiple stations (paging, etc.)	
RTP Idle Detection Time [sec] + +	10 10-180 sec	
SIP Channel		
RTP Start Port 🔶	20000 1-65534	
RTP End Port	21000 1-65535	
ONVIF Transmit Channel		
RTP Start Port 🔶	24000 1-65534	
RTP End Port	25000 1-65535	
ONVIF Receive Channel		
RTP Start Port 🔶	22000 1-65534	
RTP End Port	23000 1-65535	
Audio Buffer		
Packets Buffered at Audio Start +	1 🗸	
Maximum Packets Buffered 🔶	3 Vaximum Packet Buffer must be larger than Audio Start Buffer.	

■ Audio Codec♠

Description	Select the Audio Codec.
Settings	 G.711 (μ-Law) G.711 (A-Law) G.722 (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	G.711 (μ-Law)

Important

- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changing from "G.711" to "G.722" or from "G.722" to "G.711," the station will restart when the change is applied.
- Stations with different audio codecs (G.711 and G.722) selected cannot ring, call, monitor, or page each other.
- When changing "G.711" to "G.722" and "G.722" to "G.711," change the custom tones used for the following subcategories to audio files with appropriate audio sample rates. "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"
 - "Call Origination" "Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) . (→page 429)"
 - "Call Origination" "Busy Tone (except IX-MV) ▲ (→page 435)"
 - "Call Origination" "Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 436)"
 - "Incoming Call" "Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 438)"
 - "Incoming Call" "Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-MV) (→page 439)"
 - "Incoming Call" "Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 440)"
 - "Relay Output" "Door Release (→page 451)"
 - "Relay Output" "Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 451)"
 - "Relay Output" "Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 452)"
 - "Option Input Page" "Message File Name (→page 461)"
 - "Network Camera Integration" "Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)"
 - "Network Camera Integration" "Event Tone (for IX-MV) ★ (→page 467)"
 - "Paging Settings" "Paging Pretone (→page 468)"
 - "Communication Audio Messages" "Start Communication" <u>"Start Communication (→page 496)"</u>
 - "Communication Audio Messages" "Code Received" <u>"Message (→page 497)"</u>
 - "Chime" "Weekly Schedule" "Chime (→page 499)"
 - "Chime" "Daily Schedule" <u>"Chime (→page 501)"</u>
 - "Speed Dials / Favorites" "How to configure group message paging" $\frac{\text{(Message (} \rightarrow page 530)))}{\text{(}}$
 - "Speed Dials / Favorites" "How to configure all message paging" <u>"Message (→page 531)"</u>
 - "Volume / Tone" "Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→ page 538)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→ page 539)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ▲ (→page 539)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠ (→page 540)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→ page 540)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 541)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ▲ (→page 541)"
 - "Volume / Tone" "Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ▲ (→page 542)"
 - "Communication" "Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ▲ (→page 544)"
 - "Monitor" "Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 546)"

Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]

Description	Set the Audio RTP Transmission Interval. This setting is ignored when transmitting to multiple stations (paging, etc.)
Settings	20, 40, 60, 80, 100 msec
Default values	20 msec

■ RTP Idle Detection Time [sec] ♦ ●

Description	Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio. When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.
Settings	10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

2.6.1 SIP Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

2.6.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 24000 Except IX-MV7-*: 22000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 25000 Except IX-MV7-*: 23000

2.6.3 ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.4 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start●

Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default values	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered ●

Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of <u>"Packets Buffered at Audio Start (\rightarrowpage 407)"</u> .
Settings	2 - 10
Default values	3

2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for video, audio, and SIP packets.

Important

• When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.

0x00 0x00-0xFF
0x00 0x00-0xFF
0x00 0x00-0xFF
ter Update is clicked. This will take a few minutes.
Disable v
1 1-4094
0 🗸

■ TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ◆ ◆

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ◆ ◆

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ◆ ◆

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ VLAN Setting ◆

Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	DisableEnable
Default values	Disable

Important Important

• When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and the configuration is applied to the station, ensure that the station cannot communicate with switches, PCs, and stations not configured on the VLAN.

■ VLAN ID♦♠

Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default values	1

■ VLAN Priority●

Description	Set the VLAN priority.
Settings	0 (low) - 7 (high)
Default values	0

2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT)

For IX-SOFT, set the NTP server by the PC.

•NTP	
Enable NTP 🖕	O Yes No Use
Synchronization Interval [hour] + +	24 1-255 (by 1 hour)
Primary Server	
Address 🔺	[IPv4] 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
	[IPv6] ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Port ♦ ≜	123 1-65535
Secondary Server	
Address 📤	[IPv4] 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
	[IPv6]
Port 🔸 🚖	123 1-65535

2.8.1 Enable NTP

Description	Select Yes / No Use to synchronize the time with an NTP server. If this is set to "Yes," be sure to configure the other items in "NTP (except IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 410)".
Settings	Yes No Use
Default values	No Use

2.8.2 Synchronization Interval [hour] • •

Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 (by 1 hour)
Default values	24 hours

2.8.3 Primary Server

2.8.3.1 Address

■IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)</u> " to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

2.8.3.2 Port +

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

2.8.4 Secondary Server

2.8.4.1 Address

■IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)"</u> to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

IPv6∎

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to <u>"DNS (\rightarrowpage 391)</u> " to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

2.8.4.2 Port +

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

System Information 3.

3.1 **Location Registry**

Register a location.

For how to register a location, refer to "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)".

3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the Address Book.

Calling, paging, monitoring, line monitoring, and malfunction monitoring can be performed for any station registered in the Address Book. Network cameras can be monitored and outgoing calls can be made to VoIP phones.

Important ļ

- Always configure "Language (→page 165)" before setting "Address Book."
- Enter using the language set in "Language (→page 165)". However, if the display language configured for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with "Language (\rightarrow page 165)" the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

3.2.1 **Station List**

the Address Book.

Register the stations in the Address Book.

	•A	ddre	ss Book										_
	s	itation	List										
	Г			Station Inf	ormation			Network Setting	9			^	
				dentificati				IP Address				3	
	;	#	Select 2	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	IPv4 Address	IPv6 Address	Vetwor	k Camera		
		0001		0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.11			Network camera selection		
	- I	0002	v	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.12			Network camera selection		
		0003	~	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.13			Network camera selection		
	- I	0004	~	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	192.168.1.14			Network camera selection		
	- 1	0005	~	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	192.168.1.15			Network camera selection		
	- I'	0006	~	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	192.168.1.16			Network camera selection		
	- I'	0007	~	0008	Master Stations8		IX-MV	192.168.1.17			Network camera selection		
	- 1	8000	~	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	192.168.1.18			Network camera selection		
	- I'	0009	~	0010	Master Stations10		IX-MV	192.168.1.19			Network camera selection		
	1	0010	~	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	192.168.1.20			Network camera selection	> ×	
VoIP Phone — Registration(→page 414)		To regi:		one, go to N	etwork Settings -> SIP			P Primary Server.	1				1
Register the	3	#	Select	Number	Name	Location	Network Camera					^	
VoIP phone in													
the Address													

List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book

Details on VoIP phones registered in "VoIP Phone Registration (→page 414)" will be shown.

Important

- Stations where <u>"IP Address (->page 388)</u>" is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.
- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" <u>"Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA,</u> and IX-BA) (→page 388)" and <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)</u>".
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

How to create Station List

- **1.** VoIP phones are registered in <u>"VoIP Phone Registration (\rightarrow page 427)"</u>.
- 2. Identify the station to be registered in the Address Book using "List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book," and then configure "Select."
 - Select: Register stations in which "√" has been selected to the Address Book. For IX stations, stations for which "SIP" was selected will be registered to the Address Book as VoIP phones. By default, "√ (register)" is set for all.
 - Network Camera (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Click [Network Camera Selection] and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in <u>"Network Camera List (→page 415)</u>" can be selected. The number of the selected network camera will be displayed.

If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.

15	IX Support To	ol - [Select Networ	k Camera]			×
		Selec	ct Network (Camera		
	Select Networl	k Camera:				
			Station List	Text in red are red	quired settings.	
	Select	#	Camera Name			^
	۲	001	-			
					, 	
						¥
				OK	Cancel	
				OK	Cancel	

- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
- **4.** When done, click **[Update]**.

3.2.1.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone to the Address Book. When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to also configure <u>"SIP (except</u> IXW-MA) (\rightarrow page 392)".

On the "Address Book" screen, click [VoIP Phone Registration]. The following window will be shown.

IX Sup	ort Tool - [VolP	Phone Registration	1]	
		VoIP Phon	e Registration	
L	ocation Registry	To dele	te VoIP Phone, all line it	tems must be blank
Certai	n characters may		correctly on IX-MV7-* di	
			on List Text in red ar	
#	Number	Name	Location	1
0001				
0002				
0003				
0004				
0005				
0006				
0007				
8000				
0009				
0010				
0011				
0012				
0012				

How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."

1

- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)".

2. Click [Update].

- Click [Cancel] to close the "Address Book" screen without registering a VoIP Phone.
- The registered VoIP Phone is displayed on the Station List.

3.2.2 Network Camera List

IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.

Video and audio of 3rd party network camera can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT screen.

Register the network camera in the Address Book.

Up to 500 network cameras (Up to 50 network cameras for IX-MV) can be registered.

Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video	Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video
IX-MV7-*: SXGA or lower	• IX-MV7-*: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA
IX-MV: WVGA or lower	IX-SOFT: Unspecified.
IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower	

Configure <u>"Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 463)" to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.

	Ope	<u>II Əlal</u>	List of	→page 218) f network ca ddress Bool	ameras t	hat can be	registered to		no networ own.	k camera	is register	red, this v	vill nc
	Camera												
twork:	Camera S	election Station Infe		ay not be displayed con	Network Settin		ont type.	Function Se			Text is and exe	required settings.	~
	Select		ormation amera Number	Camera Name	Hostname	IP Address (IPv4)	IP Address (IPv6)	ID	Password	PTZ Operation	Audio Monitorino	Delete	
1	✓ ~	001		1000		10.00			*****	Enable	Enable	Delete	

Click [Delete]. The network camera will be deleted.

How to create Network Camera List

- 1. Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 418)".
- 2. Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
- Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring) that correspond to Steps 2.
 Select: Register network cameras with "√" selected to the Address Book. All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.

■ Camera Name ◆

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. Go to <u>"DNS (→page 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv4)

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv6)

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF
Default values	-

∎ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password ♦

Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ PTZ Operation

Description	Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	• Enable

■ Audio Monitoring

Description	Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	• Enable

Vote

• "Allow PTZ" and "Audio Monitoring" are set to "Enable" for IX-MV and cannot be changed.

. . .

- **4.** When done, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

3.2.2.1 Network Camera Registry

1

Important

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera. Click **[Network Camera Selection]** to search a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.) When searching is done, the network cameras connected in the network will be shown in the "Network Camera Search List."

• Network camera registration is configured via "Association Settings (→page 167)" on at least one IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-

	and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system. (This is because, when registering a n a, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT).	etwork
Note	te	
When se	searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.	
	III IX Support Tool- [Network Camera Selection]	
	Network Camera Selection	
4	I. Select the network camera to be registered Required Settings Manual Network Camera Configuration	
1	IP Address ◆	
	ID + Password +	
0	Select from Network Camera Search List Search	
2	Search Timeout 60 Second	
	Network Camera Search List Text in red are required settings.	
	Select Manufacturer Model Number Hostname IP Address ID Password Image: Comparison of the select of the sel	
	192.168.1.205	
3		
	Get Network Camera Information	
	Network Camera Information Text in red are required settings.	
	Iselect Manufacturer Model Number Hostname IPAddress Profile Image:	
	192.168.1.200	
	4	
	5 Register Cancel	

If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

How to register a new network camera

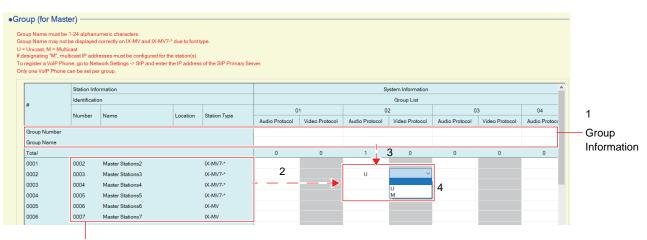
- To search by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and enter the "IP Address (hostname) ♦," "ID♦," and "Password ♦" of the network camera.
- To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera(s) to register from the "Network Camera Search List" and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦."
 - When entering the Hostname, configure "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)".
 - \bullet To search again, click [Search]. It is also possible change the search time.
- Click [Get Network Camera Information].
 (Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)
 When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."
- **4.** Choose the video profile(s) to be registered from the list.
- **5.** Click **[Register]** to register a network camera.
- 6. When done, click [Update].
- **7.** Click **[OK]**.

3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the group for group calls, group pages, and contact input calls. Up to 50 groups per station (50 stations per group) can be registered. Stations except IXW-MA can be registered to groups.

Important Important

- Always configure "Language (→page 165)" before setting "Group (for Master)."
- Enter using the language set in <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with <u>"Language (→page 165)</u>" the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Only a single VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.
- Stations <u>"IP Address (→page 388)</u>" has not been configured and that have not been registered in <u>"Address Book (for IX-MV7-</u> *, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 412)" cannot be registered to groups.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-BA.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made from IX-MV to IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*.
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.



List of stations that can be registered to group

How to configure groups

- 1. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
 - Group Number: 01 99
 - Group numbers must be unique.
 - Group Name: 1 24 alphanumeric characters
- 2. Identify the station to be registered from the "List of stations that can be registered to group."
- **3.** Search for the group for registering the station in Step 2.

4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.

The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."

Audio Protocol

- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in unicast.
- M: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in multicast.
- Video Protocol (only when IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT is both the station to configure and register)
- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted as unicast during group calls. Unicast can be used to send video to up to 20stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted as multicast during group calls. The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected. All items are blank by default.
- 5. When done, click [Update].
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected or "blank" is selected for the video protocol, be sure to configure <u>"Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 396)</u>".
- For VoIP phones or stations in which "SIP" was selected in <u>"Station List (→page 412)"</u> <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)", "M" cannot be selected.

🗑 Note

• When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)

Register audio files to be used for ringback tones, ringtones, message paging, etc. The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-SOFT	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-MV	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-EA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DVM	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Sound file format

- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample Rate: 8 kHz (if <u>"Audio Codec (→page 404)</u>" is "G.711 (μ-Law)" or "G.711 (A-Law)"), 16 kHz (if <u>"Audio Codec</u> (→page 404)" is "G.722")
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File Name: 1-82 alphanumeric characters (without file extensions) For IX-MV7-*, search for audio files used for message paging by file name by entering either a letter or number as the first character.

	Name	Browse for .wav file	Browse	Delete	
11			Browse		
12			Browse		
13			Browse		
14			Browse		
15			Browse		
6			Browse		
7			Browse		
в			Browse		
9			Browse		
D			Browse		
1			Browse		
2			Browse		
3			Browse		
	d file format				

Vote
• If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.
 Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website for download and use as audio sources. <u>https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/</u>

How to register an audio file

- **1.** Click **[Browse]** at the end of the row for the station in which the file is to be registered.
- 2. Select the audio file to register, and click [Open].
- **3.** Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
 - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
 - Browse for .way file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
- **4.** When done, click **[Update]**.
- **5.** Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

- 1. Check the [Delete] box of the audio file to delete.
- 2. Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

🐨 Note

 "Name" can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting <u>"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)</u>" - "Sounds" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the audio file from the station.

4. Call Settings

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the call button function.

	◆ Required Setting
•Station Information —	
Call Button Function	Call v
	"Cancel Call, End Communication" disabled when using Option Input call.

Call Button Function

Description	Select the Call Button Function when call button is pressed (for IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.
Settings	 Call: Outgoing call Call, Cancel Call, End Communication: Out going call, Cancel outgoing call, End Communication Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Outgoing call, Answer call or page, End communication
Default values	Call

Note W/

• Calls and communication triggered by a contact input cannot be ended by pressing the call button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.

4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

A call destination does not have to be set up. Any intercom station registered in <u>"Station List (\rightarrow page 412)"</u> can be called.

4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

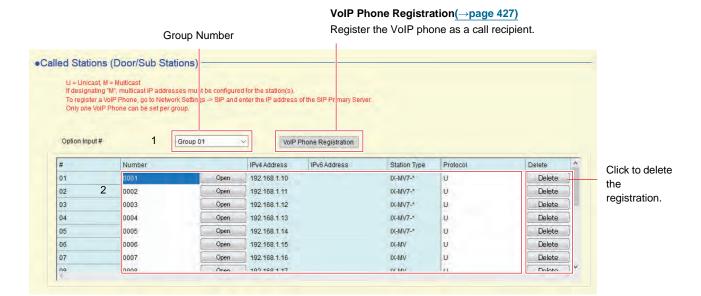
Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except IX-DA, IX-BA: up to 20 stations per group, and a maximum of 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a Call Button call): up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and only a single group can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a contact input call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and up to nine groups can be configured.

Any station except IX-DA, IX-BA, IXW-MA can be registered as a call recipient.

Important Important

- An IX-RS, IX-DA or IX-BA must be registered under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) to use Door Release while in communication with IX-DA or IX-BA. An IX-RS cannot place a call to IX-DA or IX-BA even IX-DA or IX-BA is under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations.)
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.



Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (->page 388)" is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.
- For stations except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT registered to the call destination, configure one of the following. This must be configured to receive incoming calls.
 - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 424)".
 - Configure "Option Input" "Function (→page 444)" to "Answer Call / Page."
- Do not register the same station to a group more than once.
- Only one VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

- **1.** Select the group to configure from "Group Number."
 - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
 - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA and IX-BA call destination.
 - Group used to place a call by operating this device/pressing the call button: "Group 10"
 - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group 01 09"
- **2.** Select the settings and register the station to the group.
 - For group number 01 for stations except IX-DA, IX-BA, and for group number 10 for IX-DA, IX-BA, Stations number 1 20 are registered beforehand in IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT will be set to "U" ahead of time.
- **3.** When done, click **[Update]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Number

Description	Configure the stations to be registered as a call destination (Number). Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Protocol (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the protocol used for outgoing calls.
Settings	 U: The station will be registered in the call destination. An outgoing call is transmitted as unicast. M: Station will be registered in the call destination. Video is transmitted as multicast for an outgoing call. This can be configured if the originating station is IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and the destination station is IX-MV7-*, IX-MV. SIP: Select this to call an IX station as a VoIP phone.
Default values	U

Important

• If "M" is selected, be sure to configure <u>"Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*),</u> and IX-DA) (→page 396)".

How to delete a call destination.

- 1. Click [Delete] for the desired station.
- 2. Click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

4.3.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP Phone in Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations). When registering a VoIP Phone, be sure to configure <u>"SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 392)</u>".

On the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen, click [VoIP Phone Registration]. The following window will be shown.

IX Sup	port Tool - [VolP	Phone Registration	1]	×
	,	VolP Phon	e Registration	
+	ocation Registry	To date	te VolP Phone, all line i	
			correctly on IX-MV7-* d	
oonan	renaractors may		on List Text in red a	
#	Number	Name	Location	^
0001				
0002				
0003				
0004				
0005				
0006				
0007				
8000				
0009				
0010				
0011				
0012				
012				×

VoIP Phone registration

- **1.** In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
 - Number: 3-32 digits
 - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters

1

• Location: Select a location registered in "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)".

2. Click [Update].

• Click [Cancel] to close the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen without registering a VoIP phone.

4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)

Configure outgoing call settings.

Call Button / Option Input #	Call Button		~	
Call Method	 Standard Destination Change Destination by Time Change Destination by Scheme 			
Ringback Tone 👲	Call Pattern 1	×		
Call Timeout 🔸 🖕	10-600 sec	~	60	sec
Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] +	Infinite	~		
Call Destination	Call Destination 01-99 Open	Priority		
Standard Mode Settings	Call Destination	Priority	100	
olaridard mode oettings	01 ~	Normal	~	
Destination by Time Delay Settin	gs			
	# Call Destination	Priority		
	1	Normal	~	
	2	Normal	~	
	3	Normal	~	
	4	Normal	~	
	5	Normal	~	
	6 ~	Normal	~	
	7 💉	Normal	~	
	8	Normal	-	

4.4.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

How to configure call destination advanced settings

- 1. Select the call method to configure in "Call Button / Option Input #."
 - "Call Button (except IX-MV)": Displays settings related to outgoing calls linked that placed by the call button.
 - "Option Input 1 6": Displays settings related to outgoing calls when "Call" is selected for Option Input" -<u>"Function (→page 444)</u>".

Setting for the selected call method will be displayed.

- 2. Configure the setting of each item.
- **3.** When done, click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	 Standard Destination: Do not change call destination automatically. IX-DA and IX-BA are fixed to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. Change Destination by Time Delay: Change destination group from <u>"Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 430)</u>" after <u>"Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 431)</u>". Up to 8 groups can be used. Change Destination by Schedule: Change destination group by <u>"Schedule Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-BA, and IX-BA)</u>.
Default values	Standard Destination

■ Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ◆

Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Call Button • IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 1 Option Input 1 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2 Option Input 2 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 3 Option Input 3 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 4 Option Input 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 5 Option Input 5 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV) ♦ ♠

Description	Set the Call Timeout for outgoing call.	
Settings	10-600sec: Select to set between 10-600 sec (by 1 sec).Infinite: Keep calling until call is answered.	
Default values	60sec	

Note

• For "Call Button", the outgoing call time for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except "Call Button" IX-MV) ◆

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.	
Settings	 1 - 20 times Infinite: The ring back tone continues to play for the amount of time set in <u>"Call Timeout</u> (except "Call Button" - IX-MV) ◆ (→page 429)". 	
Default values	Infinite	



• For "Call Button", the ringtone count for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Call Destination ("Option Input 1 - 4" - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to select a group.
Settings	 Call Destination: 01 - 99. Select from groups registered in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*,</u> <u>IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)</u>". Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Destination: — Priority: Normal

Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the destination group when "Standard Destination" is selected in " <u>"Call Method (except</u> IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)".
Settings	 Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)". The call group number for IX-DA and IX-BA is fixed to "10" and cannot be changed for "Call Button," or can be selected from "01 - 09" for "Option Input 1." Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (IX-DA and IX-BA: "10") • Priority: Normal Option Input 1 - 5 • Call Destination — (IX-DA and IX-BA: "01") • Priority: Normal Option Input 6 • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Urgent

Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the call priority for the call group to switch when <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (\rightarrowpage 428)" is set to "Change Destination by Time Delay." Up to 8 groups can be configured, and it will switch between groups in order by the time configured in "Destination Dwell Time[sec]."</u>
Settings	 Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)</u> (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)". Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Destination: - Priority: Normal

■ Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♦

Description	Set the delay time to change the call destination when "Change Destination by Time Delay" is selected in <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)"</u> .
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

4.4.1.1 Schedule Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure when <u>"Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)</u>" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

How to configure the Weekly Schedule

Configure the switch time for the call destination, the call destination group, and the call priority each day from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

					using "U								
	ly Schedule to 12 schedules	can be set ner	dav										
	Sun				Mon						Tue		^
#	Start Time	End Time	Call Destination	Priority	Start	Time	End	Fime	Call Destination	Priority	Star	t Time	End Time
01													
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													
07													
08													
09													

1. Configure "Start Time," "End Time," "Call Destination," and "Priority" for each day.

2. When done, click [Update].

3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.			
Settings	00:00 - 23:59			
Default values	-			

End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*,</u> IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	-

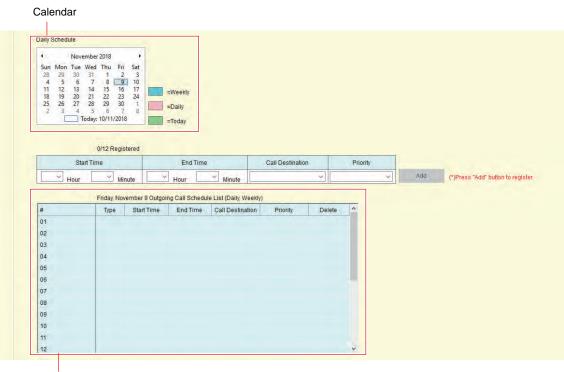
How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.

2. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure Daily Schedule

Configure the switch time for the destination, the call group, and the call priority in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



Set Schedule List

- 1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
- 2. Configure "Start Time," "End Time," "Call Destination," and "Priority," and click [Add].
- 3. When done, click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

Start Time

Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*,</u> IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

- 1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
- 2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
 If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be displayed.
- Click [Delete] for the schedule to be deleted, and click [Update].
 Refer to <u>"How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 433)</u>" to delete a weekly schedule.

4.4.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

Too Continue		
Tone Settings		
Busy Tone 🛓	Busy Response Tone	✓
	(*)Tone generated at door release destination sta	tion.
Error Tone (Call Failed) 🛓	Error	✓
	(*)Tone generated at door release destination sta	tion.

■ Busy Tone (except IX-MV) ●

Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM)
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	 Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)

Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM)
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (IX-DA and IX-BA are Busy Tone)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound
	Error (IX-DA and IX-BA are Error Tone)
	Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u> .
Default values	Error (IX-DA and IX-BA are Error Tone)

4.4.3 Call Restart Function

Call Restart Function		
Call Restart Function	Enable	Disable

■ Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Call Restart Function. Call Restart Function: When the station is reset during an outgoing call, the outgoing call will be resumed automatically up to 2 times.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming call settings.

4.5.1 Call Answer Settings

●Incoming Call		
Call Answer Settings		
Auto Answer 🔺	O ON	OFF

■ Auto Answer●

Description	Select ON / OFF to automatically answer the individual call. Auto Answer: When receiving an individual call, answer automatically. When transferring a call, it must be answered manually.
Settings	ON: Auto Answer. OFF: No Auto Answer.
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*: OFF • IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G: ON

Important

• For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G, if Auto Answer is set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. If not configured, calls will not be received.

- Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in <u>"Call Button Function (→page 424)"</u>.
- Configure "Option Input" "Function (→page 444)" to "Answer Call / Page."

Note

• For IX-DA and IX-BA, Auto Answer is set to "ON" and cannot be changed.

4.5.2 Ringtone

	(*)Tone generated at de	oor release destination station.		
ngback Tone Count [time(s)]		~		
Il Button				
Originating Station	Normal	Priority	Urgent	
0001 / 0002 / Master Stations2 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 1	 Call Pattern 1 	Call Pattern 1	_
0002 / 0003 / Master Stations3 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
0003 / 0004 / Master Stations4 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
0004 / 0005 / Master Stations5 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
0005 / 0006 / Master Stations6 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
0006 / 0007 / Master Stations7 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
0007 / 0008 / Master Stations8 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
0008 / 0009 / Master Stations9 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	Call Pattern 1	
tion Input				
Originating Station	Normal	Priority	Urgent	
0001 / 0002 / Master Stations2 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 2	 Call Pattern 2 	Call Pattern 2	
0002 / 0003 / Master Stations3 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	
0003 / 0004 / Master Stations4 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	
0004 / 0005 / Master Stations5 / / IX-MV7-*	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	
0005 / 0006 / Master Stations6 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	
0006 / 0007 / Master Stations7 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	
0007 / 0008 / Master Stations8 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	
0008 / 0009 / Master Stations9 / / IX-MV	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	Call Pattern 2	

■ Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming call.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Set the play count of ringtone for incoming call.
Settings	Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled.1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call. Ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priority. Set ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	 None (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Vaiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Call Pattern 1

■ Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	 Select the ringtone for incoming call by Option Input. The ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: The ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priorities. Set the ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	 None (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Call Pattern 2

■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled.1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled.1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

. . .

1.5.3	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	
	VolP Phone	
	VolP Phone Call Priority	Normal

■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	Normal

4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)

Contactless Call			
Contactless Call	Enable	le	
Detection Time	1.5 sec	~	
Detection Distance	10 cm / 4 inch	~	

Important

- Environmental conditions such as the accumulation of rainwater, frost, snow, or dust on the unit may prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls.
- May prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls depending on the status of the detection target.

Contactless Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Contactless Call.	
Settings	Enable Disable	
Default values	Enable	

■ Detection Time

Description	Select the Detection Time.
Settings	• 0.5sec • 1.0sec • 1.5sec • 2.0sec • 2.5sec
Default values	0.5sec

Detection Distance

Description	Select the Detection Distance.
Settings	 5cm/2inch 7cm/2.8inch 10cm/4inch 12cm/4.7inch 15cm/6inch
Default values	10cm/4inch

5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings

5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station.

5.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

Select the Option Input Number to configure for **[Option Input #]**. The selected Option Input setting information will be displayed (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IXW-MA).

Option Input#	ption Input 1 🗸 🗸
Name	1-24 alphanumeric characters
	(*) Certain characters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV and IX-MV7.* due to font type.
unction	No Function
	(*) Customize Call in "Call Settings".
	O Answer Call / Page
	O Paging
	(*) Customize Page in "Paging Settings".
	Message Page (*) Customize Message Page in "Paging Settings".
	External Input Page External Input Page
	(*) Customize Page in "Paging Settings".
	(*) Only one Option Input can be set for External Input Page.
	O Turn LCD On
	Relay Latch Reset
	Bathroom Indicator Reset
	O API
	U API
уре	Make O Break
Detection Time Range	D (Immediate)
	O 200-2000 [msec]
	O 3-600 [sec]
	O s-our [sed]
PL1	
URL	1-128 alphanumeric characters
PI 2	
URL	1-128 alphanumeric characters

5.1.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Name of the Option Input.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.1.1.2 Function

Description	Configure the contact input functions. The functions that can be selected differ depending on the station.
Settings	 No Function Call (except IXW-MA): Call to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input 1 - 6" in <u>"Call Origination (except IXW-MA) (→page 428)</u>". Answer Call / Page (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Answer incoming call or page. Paging (for IX-MV7-*): Page to destination. Be sure to also configure <u>"Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)</u> (→page 460)". Message Page (for IX-MV7-*): Send message to destination. Be sure to also configure <u>"Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)</u> (→page 460)". External Input Page (for IX-MV7-*): Page using an external sound source. Only one input terminal may be configured. Be sure to also configure <u>"Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)</u> (→page 460)". Turn LCD On (for IX-MV7-*): Turn LCD backlight of IX-MV7-* on. Relay Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Reset latch relay output using the option input. "Relay Latch Reset" is selected in "Option Input" - "Function" and "Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 447)"</u>. Bathroom Indicator Reset (for IXW-MA): Not used. API (except IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA): Send CGI command set by <u>"API 1 (→page 445)"</u> and <u>"API 2 (→page 445)"</u>.
Default values	No Function

5.1.1.3 Type

Description	Select the type of the option input.
Settings	• Make • Break
Default values	Make

5.1.1.4 Detection Time

■ Detection Time Range

Description	Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.
Settings	 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec. 200 - 2000 [msec] 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Immediate)

Note

• The Detection Time Range for IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA is "200-2000 [msec]" and cannot be changed.

■ Detection Time♦

Description	Configure the contact input search time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."
Settings	 The settings will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range." If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary. If set to 200 - 2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 100 msec). If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	-

5.1.1.5 API (except IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA)

■API 1

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 444)"</u> .
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

API 2

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 444)"</u> .
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station.

Important

- The four relay output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur during a single relay output, the last command will take priority.
 - Function selected in "Function (→page 447)"
 - "Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 448)"
 - "Schedule Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 453)"
 - "CGI Integration (→page 480)"

5.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

The relay output setting information selected in **[Relay Output #]** will be shown. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IXW-MA)

	Relay Output 1	×						
Name			1-24 alpha	sumenc chair	acters			
Function		No Function						
	C	Status Output						
		Status Output	Normal	Priority	Urgent			
		Outgoing Call						
		Incoming Call		1.1.1	12.101			
		Communication			1			
		Outgoing Page	100		107 200			
		Incoming Page						
		Monitored						
		Company.	-					
		External Audio Output	(*) Roley o	output while u	aing Line Aud	io Output		
		Door Release	mont Pa	day Chilmut 1	or 2 can be se	and and		
		Latch Output	Normal	Priority	Urgent			
		Outgoing Call	reprinal	Filolig	Crigen			
			-					
		Communication		100.000	State and State			
		Bathroom Indicator Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling C SIF Origination Station I		vent. configur	e the SIF setti	ngs on the origination Open	station. 3-5 digits	
		Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling C SIF Origination Station I (*)Contact Change S (*)When set to blank	Yumber IF Event is associate . it will perform in aar	d with Chang	e Contact of R	Open elay Output 1 from SII	3-5 digits Origination Stat	ion. mand originating stat
Option Relay Control		Contact Change SIF Event (1) When anabiling C SIF Orginistion Station I (1) Contact Change 5 (1) When set to blank Contact Input Call I Commu	Yumber IF Event is associate . it will perform in aar	d with Chang sociation with	e Contact of R the contact of	Open elay Output 1 from SII	3-5 digits Origination Stat	
	c	Contact Change SIF Event (1) When anabiling C SIF Orginistion Station I (1) Contact Change 5 (1) When set to blank Contact Input Call I Commu	Number IF Event is associate , it will perform in as nication State	d with Chang sociation with	e Contact of R the contact of	Open lelay Output 1 from SII sange of Relay Output	3-5 digits Origination Stat	
Option Relay Control Output Time Range		Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling C SIF Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Change 5 (*)When aet to blank Contact Input Call / Commu) Enable	Number IF Event is associate , it will perform in as nication State	d with Chang sociation with	e Contact of R the contact of	Open lelay Output 1 from SII sange of Relay Output	3-5 digits Origination Stat	
		Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling C SIF Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Change (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call Commu D Enable 0.thcomentary) 9.005-0000 [med] 0.5600 [sed]	Vumber IF Event is associate .t will pedomi in association State Disable	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door	e Contact of R the contact of Release Auth	Open leavy Output 1 from SII sange of Relay Output	3-5 digits Origination Stat	
		Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling (SIF Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Obligge 6 (*)When set to blain Contact fund call (* Commu) Enable 0 (Momentary) 9 200-2000 [mace]	Vumber IF Event is associate .t will pedomi in association State Disable	d with Chang sociation with	e Contact of R the contact of Release Auth	Open lelay Output 1 from SII sange of Relay Output	3-5 digits Origination Stat	
Dugut Time Range		Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling C SIF Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Change (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call Commu D Enable 0.thcomentary) 9.005-0000 [med] 0.5600 [sed]	Number IF Event is associate at will pedom in assi- inication State Disable Aput function is set for sec when the Relay y Output is controller	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door 400 Poor Release Output is con d by Option R	e Contact of R the contact of Release Auth 200-2000 m res or is control throlled by CG leay Control.	Open elay Output 1 from Sil anage of Relay Output instance of Relay	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com	mand originating stal
Dudput Time Range	e	Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling (*) SIF Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Change (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call (*Commu) Enable 0.04comentary) 2.05-2000 (med) 2.05-2000 (med) 0.04cut Time (insectied) *) Outy valid when Relay (*) (*) Outy valid when	Number IF Event is associate at will pedom in assi- inication State Disable Aput function is set for sec when the Relay y Output is controller	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door 400 Poor Release Output is con d by Option R	e Contact of R the contact of Release Auth 200-2000 m res or is control throlled by CG leay Control.	Open elay Output 1 from Sil anage of Relay Output instance of Relay	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com	mand originating stal
Dugut Time Range	e	Contact Change Silf Event (*) When emailing of Silf Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Change 6 (*)When exits blank Contact Input Call / Commu Distable 0 (Momentary) 2 202-2020 [msec] 2 34500 [sec] 2 34500 [sec] 2 34500 [sec] 2 34500 [sec] 2 34500 [sec] 3 4500 [sec] 3	Number IF Event is associate at will pedom in assi- inication State Disable Aput function is set for sec when the Relay y Output is controller	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door 400 Poor Release Output is con d by Option R	e Contact of R the contact of Release Auth 200-2000 m res or is control throlled by CG leay Control.	Open elay Output 1 from Sil anage of Relay Output instance of Relay	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com	mand originating stal
Duput Time Range Duput Time Range Door Release Authorization Authentication Key	e	Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling (*) SIF Originston Station I (*)Contact Change (*) (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call / Commu D Inable D (Momentary) 2 005-000 (med) 0 3400 (sed) Output Time in fixed to Fil (*) Only wild when Relay Oc (*) Och o	Number IF Event is associate it will perform in as incluion State If Disable Applet function is and the page when the Relay y Output is controlled X, K-DF(-'), and IX-B ut Settings."	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door 400 - Door Release Output is con- d by Option R A, IX-SS(-') w	e Contact of R the contact of Release Ault 200-2000 m se or is control rithrolled by CG elay Control. ith other IX se	Open elay Output 1 from Sil anage of Relay Output instance of Relay	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com Range is set to ¹	mand originating stal
Duput Time Range	e	Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling (*) SIF Originston Station I (*)Contact Change (*) (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call / Commu D Inable D (Momentary) 2 005-000 (med) 0 3400 (sed) Output Time in fixed to Fil (*) Only wild when Relay Oc (*) Och o	Number IF Event is associate it will perform in as incluion State If Disable Applet function is and the page when the Relay y Output is controlled X, K-DF(-'), and IX-B ut Settings."	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door 400 - Door Release Output is con- d by Option R A, IX-SS(-') w	e Contact of R the contact of Release Ault 200-2000 m se or is control rithrolled by CG elay Control. ith other IX se	Open elay Output 1 from Sil sange of Relay Output consultion here: lise by COL and the Output Time rise stations, do ng se	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com Range is set to ¹	mand originating stal
Duput Time Range Duput Time Range Door Release Authorization Authentication Key	į	Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling (*) SIF Originston Station I (*)Contact Change (*) (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call / Commu D Inable D (Momentary) 2 005-000 (med) 0 3400 (sed) Output Time in fixed to Fil (*) Only wild when Relay Oc (*) Och o	Number IF Event is associate a will pedorm in associate a base Disable Aport forestrevi is and to b ac when the Relay or Dubat is controlled the Relay or Dubat is controlled the Relay or Dubat is controlled the Settings."	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door 400 - Door Release Output is con- d by Option R A, IX-SS(-') w	e Contact of R the contact of Release Ault 200-2000 m se or is control rithrolled by CG elay Control. ith other IX se	Open elay Output 1 from Sil sange of Relay Output consultion here: lise by CGL and the Output Time rise stations, do ng se	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com Range is set to ¹	mand originating stal
Duput Time Range	į	Contact Change Silf Event (*) When emailing C Silf Origination Station 1 (*)Contact Change C (*)When to blank Context Input Call / Commu D Enable 0 (Momentary) 2 200-2020 (mase) 2 300-2020 (mase) 3 400-2020 (mase	Number IF Event is associate 2 will perform in as including State IF Disable IF Disab	d with Chang accision with Set the Door 400 - Door Releas Output is cor d by Option R A, IX-SS(-') w	e Contact of R the contact of Release Ault 200-2000 m se or is control rithrolled by CG elay Control. ith other IX se	Open elay Output 1 from Sil sange of Relay Output consultion here: lise by CGL and the Output Time rise stations, do ng se	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com Range is set to ¹	mand originating stal
Duput Time Range	e c l	Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling C SIF Originston Station I (*)Contact Change (*)When set to blan Contact Input Call / Commu D Inable D (Momentary) 2 020-2000 (mese) D 3-600 (sed) 0 040-017 me is fixed to 11 (*) Setting imail dwinn Relay O 040-017 me is fixed to 11 (*) Output Time is fixed to 1	Number IF Event is associate at will perform in associate Disable Disable Apost forestion: is east tof account forestion	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door door Door Release Output is con- d by Option R A, IX-SS(-') w an communic v ation station.	e Contact of R the contact of Release Ault 200-2000 m se or is control rithrolled by CG elay Control. ith other IX se	Open elay Output 1 from Sil sange of Relay Output consultion here: lise by CGL and the Output Time rise stations, do ng se	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com Range is set to ¹	mand originating stal
Duput Time Range Door Release Authorization Authentication Key Sound Settings Door Release		Contact Change SIF Event (*) When enabling of SIF Originston Station I (*)Contact Change 6 (*)When net to black Contact Inco Call (*Commu D Enable D Momentary) 2 005-000 (med) 3 005-000 (med) 3 005-000 (med) 3 005-000 (med) 0 004-011 (med) mediated *) 004-0101 (med) when Refs (*) 004-0101 (med) when Refs (*) 044-0101 (when Refs (*) 044-0101 (when Refs (*) 1-20digits (*) 1-20digits (*) 1-20digits (*) 1-20digits (*) 1-20digits	Number IF Event is associate at will perform in associate Disable Disable Apost forestion: is east tof account forestion	d with Chang sociation with Set the Door door Door Release Output is con- d by Option R A, IX-SS(-') w an communic v ation station.	e Contact of R the contact of Release Ault 200-2000 m se or is control rithrolled by CG elay Control. ith other IX se	Open elay Output 1 from Sil sange of Relay Output consultion here: lise by CGL and the Output Time rise stations, do ng se	3-5 digits Origination Stat 1 on all SIF com Range is set to ¹	mand originating stal

5.2.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the name of the Relay Output.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2.1.2 Function

Description	Select the function of the Relay Output. Different function can be selected depending on the station type.
Settings	 No Function Status Output (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Relay Output during the status. The details setting can be set in "How to configure Status Output (→page 447)". External Audio Output (for IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-SSA(-*) and IX-BA): Relay output during Line audio output. Contact continues to output while audio is playing. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - "Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV) (→page 543)" is set to something except "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging." Door Release (except IXW-MA): Relay output when door release is activated or, entering the authentication key using keypad of the station or the VoIP Phone. Configure the output time in "Output Time (→page 532)". Latch Output (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Latch relay output by event trigger. Continue to output until latch reset trigger input. Ignore set "Output Time [msec / sec]• (→page 449)". Configuration can be set in "How to configure Latch Output (page 448)". Contact Input Call / Communication State (for IX-DA and IX-BA): Relay output during the contact input call and communication until reset. The contact will continue to output during operation. Bathroom Indicator (for IXW-MA): Not used. Contact Change SIF Event (IXW-MA only): output the contact when a contact change SIF command is received from another station. The output time is the same as the contact input detection time or the contact output time of the SIF command origination station. Be sure to also set the "SIF Integration (→page 481)" of the SIF origination station.
Default values	Relay Output 1 • Except IXW-MA: Door Release • IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 - 10 • No Function

🐨 Note

 If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" is set to "No" in <u>"Create new system/import setting data</u> (→page 128)", the default value for "Relay Output 1 (except IXW-MA)" will be "No Function."

How to configure Status Output

If <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 447)</u>" is set to "Status Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).

The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.

Status Output	Normal	Priority	Urgent
Outgoing Call			
Incoming Call			
Communication			
Outgoing Page			
Incoming Page			
Monitored			

Note • For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," relay output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.

• For "Monitored," relay output is performed even during scan monitoring.

How to configure Latch Output

If <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 447)</u>" is set to "Latch Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).

Choose from two restoration methods for relay output.

- Option Input (default value): Reset Latch Output by the Option Input.
- End Communication: Reset Latch Output by ending communication or the option input.

All items are set to "Option Input" by default.

To reset by Option Input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 444)".

Latch Output	Normal	Priority	Urgent	
Outgoing Call				
Communication				
Latch Reset Trigger Event	(Option Inp	ut	O End Communication

How to configure Contact Change SIF Event

If <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 447)</u>" is set to "Contact Change SIF Event", select the station for interlocking with Contact Change SIF Event of Relay Output 1.

Open	3-5 digits
	nation Station.
fı	

■ Number

Description	Set SIF Origination Station Number. Enter the station number or select station from the list.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when <u>"Expanded System (→page 387)"</u> is set to "Enable")
Default values	-

5.2.1.3 Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	If controlling the output terminals with a IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT Speed Dial button or IX-SOFT map, configure whether to enable or disable control. If set to "Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials / Favorites" - <u>"How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 532)" setting. If "How to configure optional relay" - <u>"TLS (\rightarrowpage 532)</u>" was set to "Enable" for the station that be controlled, also configure <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (\rightarrowpage 455)". For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an optional relay if set to "Enable" only when <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 447)</u>" is set to "No Function." The output time will be the output time configured on IX-MV7-*.</u></u>
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

5.2.1.4 Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output if <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 447)</u> " is set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via <u>"CGI Integration (\rightarrowpage 480)</u> ".
Settings	 0 (Momentary) (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA): Outputs while an output command is received. However, this is set to 10 sec and cannot be changed if a relay output command is received via CGI. 200-2000 [msec] 3 - 600 [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) 3-300 sec (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	200-2000 [msec]

Important

• If set to "0 (Momentary)," the operation when the door on the other station is released will be as follows. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or IX-RS-*: When the Door Release button is pressed or Authentication Key is input by the keypad, a relay output command is sent and the output command ends immediately. The output command will not continue even if the Door Release button is held.

IX-MV: The relay output command continues while the Door Release button is pressed, and ends once it is released.

■ Output Time [msec / sec] ◆

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in <u>"Output Time Range (\rightarrowpage 449)".</u>
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information configured in <u>"Output Time Range (→page 449)</u> ". • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 3-300 sec: Configure from 3 - 300 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	400 [msec]

5.2.1.5 Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Authentication Key when "Door Release" is selected in <u>"Function (\rightarrowpage 447)</u> " for releasing the door that is connected to the station. When the "Authentication Key" is confirmed, the relay output will be activated. Configure "Door Release" - <u>"Authentication Key (\rightarrowpage 462)". This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the numerical keypad on IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or a VoIP phone.</u>
Settings	• Except IX-MV: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	This will vary depending on the setting value configured in <u>"Create new system/import setting</u> <u>data (→page 128)</u> " - "IX Support Tool Settings." • When IX-MV is not set: random 20-digit number • When IX-MV is set: random 4-digit number

Important

- Configure the Authentication Key using 1 to 4 digits to release when using the IX-MV.
- Configure a different Authentication Key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be used.)
- Configure an Authentication Key that is different from the Authentication Key configured in "Communication Audio Messages"
 <u>"Code (→page 497)</u>" and <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 455)</u>". If the setting is the same, multiple functions might operate.
- To release the door using the numerical keypad, enter "**Authentication Key*" on the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or VoIP Phone numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "**0000*").

5.2.1.6 Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

■ Door Release

Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Operation Sound

Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	None

Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	None

5.2.1.7 Schedule Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Provide the configuration in <u>"Function (→page 447)</u>", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the relay output, the last command will be

given priority, and the relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

How to Configure the Weekly Schedule

Configure the time to perform relay output for each day of the week from, Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

scheo Ipload Weekly	Weekly S Schedul	chedu e	cally sorted le , Daily S can be set	chedul	e to the :			schedule	e file us	ing "Upl	oad Si	ettings T	o Stati	on".											
#	Sun			Мо	n			Tue				Wed			Thu				Fri				Sat		
#	Start T	ime	End Time	e St	art Time	En	nd Time	Start	Time	End Time		Start Time		End Time	Start 1	Time	End Time		Start Time		End Time		Start Time		nd Tin
01																									
02																									
03																									
04																									
05																									
06																									
07																									

- 1. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day.
- 2. After done, click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

End Time

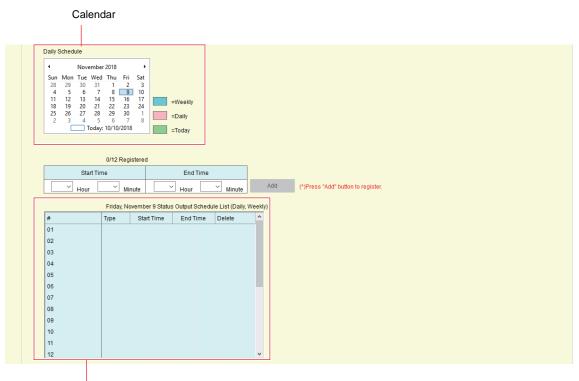
Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return settings to their default values, and click [Update].

How to configure Daily Schedule

Configure the time at which relay output will be performed, in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



Set Schedule List

- 1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
- 2. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time," and click [Add].
- 3. When done, click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

- **1.** Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
- **2.** Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
 - If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be displayed.

Click [Delete] for the schedule to be deleted, and click [Update]. • Refer to <u>"How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 453)"</u> to delete a weekly schedule.

4. Click **[OK]**.

5.2.2 Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	If <u>"Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 448)</u> " is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials / Favorites" - <u>"TLS (→page 532)</u> " is set to "Enable" on the requesting station, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station that performs the operation, the Relay Output may be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials / Favorites" - <u>"Option Relay Control Key</u> (<u>→page 533)</u> ".
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

🗑 Note

• Only one Option Relay Control Authentication Key can be set for each station. It will be shared with multiple Relay Output.

6. Paging Settings

Important

• All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.

6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

Paging Origination		♦ Required Settings
Paging Timeout [sec] + +	30 10-600 sec	
Paging Wait Timer [sec] 🔸 🚖	10 1-20sec	
Urgent Page Response	O Enable	
Lock Paging	O Enable	

■ Paging Timeout [sec] ♦ ●

Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.
Settings	10-600 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆ ◆

Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when outgoing paging is activated. Paging starts after this time without a response form all destination.
Settings	1-20sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

Important

• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If multiple stations receive pages, configure a longer Paging Wait Timer.

🗑 Note

• The Paging Wait Timer for IX-MV is set to "10 sec" and cannot be changed.

■ Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If the station being called is IX-MV, end operations can be performed even if Urgent Page Response is set to "Enable."

■ Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	Enable: Page button will be hiddenDisable
Default values	Disable

$\mathbf{ }$

Note

• Configure the pretone when a page is received in "Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 🛦 <u>(→page 540)"</u>.

6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

All Page performs paging for all stations registered in the Address Book. (Up to 500 stations when the Expanded System is set to "Enable") All Page transmits using multicast by default. Configure the settings when transmitting by unicast.

	Station List (when the Expanded System is set to	f Destination Stations			
	"Enable")				
•Α	I Page				-
	icast is utilized for All Page function (by default) and must be configured for the static <u>50 stations can</u> be paged using unicast transmission. Select stations for unicast tra Open				
	Station List		Unicast	^	
1	0001 / 0002 / Master Stations2 / / IX-MV7-*				2
	0002 / 0003 / Master Stations3 / / IX-MV7-*				
	0003 / 0004 / Master Stations4 / / IX-MV7-*				
	0004 / 0005 / Master Stations5 / / IX-MV7-*				
	0005 / 0006 / Video Stations1 / / IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0006 / 0007 / Video Stations2 / / IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0007 / 0008 / Video Stations3 / / IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0008 / 0009 / Video Stations4 / / IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0009 / 0010 / Video Stations5 / / IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)				
	0010 / 0011 / Video Stations6 / / IX-DA, IX-DF(-*)				
	0011 / 0012 / Video Stations7 / / IX-DA, IX-DF(-*)			~	

Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If you need to page more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure <u>"Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)</u>, and IX-DA) (→page 396)".

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Disable")

- 1. Search for stations to transmit via unicast from "Station List."
- **2.** Place a check in the cell corresponding to Step1.
 - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
 - Checked: Unicast transmission
 - By default, all are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).
- **3.** After done complete, click **[Update]**.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Enable")

1. Click "Station List."

			Select Stations	s	
Иах. 500 st	ations can s	elect.			
Select Num					
Select Unica	ast. (0/24)		01-11-1-1		
Select	2		Station List	l ext in re	d are required set
Number	3 Unicast	Number	Name	Location	Station Type
	-	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*
	-	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*
	-	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*
	-	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*
	-	0006	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*
	-	0007	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*
	-	8000	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*
<					
Select Static	on by Type:				
All		~	Select	Unse	elect

- **2.** Check the "Station List" cell of a station to use All Page.
 - To select or unselect all stations at once, click [Select] or [Unselect]. In the case of batch selection, Station Number 501 and subsequent stations are not selected.
- **3.** Check "Unicast" to transmit a station by unicast.
 - Unchecked: transmit by multicast
 - Checked: transmit by unicast
 - By default, all stations are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.
- 5. Click [Update] when the settings are complete.
- **6.** Click **[OK]**.

6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure contact input paging.

Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function</u> (→page 444)".

onfigure an Option Input Page, "F	rage , message rage ,	or "External input Pag	le" must be sele	cted in Option	Input settings.	
Option Input #	Option Input 1	~				
Destination	All Page	O Group			Open	01-9
Priority	Normal	O Urgent				
Message File Name	None		~			
Message File Name Play Count [time(s)]	None		<u></u>			

Destination

Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	All Page: Page all stations that are registered in the address book.Group: Page the group that is set in "Group Number."
Default values	All Page

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number, or click [Open] to select group.
Settings	01 - 99, or select from groups registered in <u>"Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)</u> ".
Default values	-

Priority

Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	Normal

■ Message File Name

Description	Select the message to be sent for message paging. Available when "Message Page" is selected in "Option Input" - <u>"Function (→page 444)</u> ".
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	None

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the play count for message paging.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7. Function Settings

7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

7.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call. For IX-RS-* settings, refer to "Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) (\rightarrow page 552)".

loor Release		Required Settin			
)oor Release					
Station List	Contact Assignment	Authentication Key 1-20 digits			
0001 / 0002 / Master Stations2 / / IX-MV7-*	Destination Station	✓ 9274			
0002 / 0003 / Master Stations3 / / IX-MV7-*	Destination Station	2503			
0003 / 0004 / Master Stations4 / / IX-MV7-*	Destination Station	1721			
0004 / 0005 / Master Stations5 / / IX-MV7-*	Destination Station	2151			
0005 / 0006 / Master Stations6 / / IX-MV	Destination Station	8138			
0006 / 0007 / Master Stations7 / / IX-MV	Destination Station	5493			
0007 / 0008 / Master Stations8 / / IX-MV	Destination Station	9712			
0008 / 0009 / Master Stations9 / / IX-MV	Destination Station	8943			
0009 / 0010 / Master Stations 10 / / IX-MV	Destination Station	8720			
0010 / 0011 / Video Stations1 / / IX-DV IX-DVF(-*)	Destination Station	7543			

Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release.Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment", set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 449)</u> " to allow door release.
Settings	 IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 1 - 20 digits IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Authentication Key")

🐨 Note

- If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No" in <u>"Create new system/import setting data</u> (→page 128)", a default value of "Authentication Key" will not be configured.
- The default values for the authentication key and door release key vary depending on the station type set in "IX Support Tool Settings" of "Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)".

- When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits

- When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

• If the destination station's Authentication Key is four characters or longer, the Door Release Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.

7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.

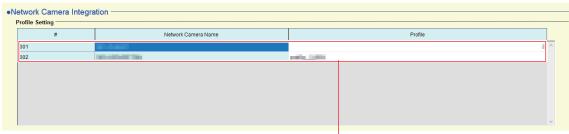
To configure, register beforehand the network camera in the Address Book of the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT which will receive the event in "Address Book" - <u>"How to create Network Camera List (→page 415)</u>".

Important

- For network camera event registration, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must be configured for the IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, IX-SOFT. If the programming PC is not connected to the same network or cannot communicate with multicast transmission, it is not be possible to configure. (this is because network camera events are obtained over multicast via IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, IX-SOFT when registering network camera events).
- If no video is displayed on IX-SOFT after changing Profile settings, restart IX-SOFT.

7.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when a network camera is registered in "Address Book" - <u>"How to</u> create Network Camera List (\rightarrow page 415)".



If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

Profile

Description	Select the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the profile that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for the details.
Settings	-
Default values	-

7.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, IX-SOFT.

When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring will be performed and the notification tone will be played, or the outgoing call command will be sent to the set Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT).

How to configure network camera event setup

The network camera event must be registered.

Click [Open Network Camera Event Registry]. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" window will be shown.

		C	pen Netwo	rk Camera E	vent Regis	stry			
1. Select	Master Station	to receive Netwo	rk Camera event(s)					
				Station List		Te	xt in red are r	equired se	ttings.
Select	Number N	ame	Location Station	туре					
۲	0001 M	aster Stations1	IX-MV7	-*					
2. Select	Network Came	era							
			Net	work Camera Li	st	Te	xt in red are r	equired se	ettings.
Select	# C	amera Name							
	001								
	002								
	event(s) to be	monitored							
	event(s) to be			Event List		Ta	vi in red are r	equired co	ttings
	event(s) to be	monitored Camera Events		Event List		Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	equired se	ttinas
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network (monitored Camera Events me Event				Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	equired se	Í
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network (Camera Nat	monitored Camera Events me Event				Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	eauired se	Í
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network d Camera Nat	monitored Camera Events me Event				Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	eouired se	Í
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network (Camera Nai	monitored Camera Events me Event				Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	eauired se	Í
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network (Camera Nat	monitored Camera Events me Event				Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	equired se	Í
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network (Camera Nat	monitored Camera Events me Event				Te	<u>xt in red are r</u>	eauired se	Í
3. Select	event(s) to be Get Network (Camera Nat	monitored Camera Events me Event				<u>Te</u>	<u>xt in red are r</u>	equired se	Í

If no event is obtained, this will not be shown.

- 1. Select the station to register the network camera event from "Station List."
- 2. Select the network camera(s) to monitor events from "Network Camera List" (multiple selections allowed).
 - Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Address Book" <u>"How to create Network Camera List</u> (→page 415)" will be shown.
- Click [Get Network Camera Events].
 (Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)
 Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."
- **4.** Select the events to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed)
 - For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.

5. Click [Register] to register the event.

- The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
- Click [Cancel] to back to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering the event.

Event	Function	Event Tone	ID:
the test in the second s		Call Pattern 3	
the fille of a start of the sta	in the second se	Call Pattern 3	
and in a logarithm		Call Pattern 3	
			\$
	And Management State	And Man Conceptual Contents	Call Patient 3 Call Patient 3

If no event is registered, this will not be shown.

Event

Description	Displays topics (events) registered in <u>"How to configure network camera event setup</u> (\rightarrow page 463)". To delete the registered event, click [Update] with "Event" set as blank. For details of the Event, refer to the manual of the network camera.
Settings	-
Default values	-

■ Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	 Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring. Call: Place an outgoing call from the station configured in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)"</u>. Configure <u>"ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)</u>", <u>"Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)</u>", <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)</u>", <u>"Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 467)</u>", <u>"Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 467)</u>".
Default values	-

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 465)", configure the</u> administrator ID of the station set in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 466)".</u>
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 465)</u> ", configure the administrator password of the station set in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 466)".	
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	-	

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

■ Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 465)</u> ", configure from which station to make the outgoing call. Enter the station number directly, or click [Open] to select a station. For the configured station, set <u>"CGI Functionality (→page 480)</u> " to "Enable."
Settings	Select from the stations registered in <u>"Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 412)". IXW-MA cannot be selected.
Default values	-

■ Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in <u>"Call</u> <u>Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 466)</u> " makes an outgoing call.
Settings	Number: 3-32 digits Group Number: 01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the call priority when the station configured in <u>"Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrowpage 466)" makes an outgoing call.</u>
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	-

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. The tone will be the same for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	 Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Tremolo Sound Busy Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Play count of Event Tone●

Description	Set the play count for Network Camera Event Tone when <u>"Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 465)" is set to "Monitor." The ringtone count will be the same for all network cameras and events registered to the station. If "Call" is set, the ringtone count for the event notification tone will be 1 only.
Settings	 Infinite: Play the ringtone while receiving an event that occurred on the network camera. 1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming page settings.

- Deging Settings	
Paging Settings	
Paging Settings Paging Pretone	Pre Tone 2 v

7.3.1 Paging Pretone Setting

■ Paging Pretone

Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 4 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 5 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 6 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Busy Response Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Operation Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Operation Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Fror (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)". (Except IX-DA and IX-BA.)
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

7.5 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.

7.5.1 Server Settings

•Email				
Server Settings				
SMTP Server 🖕				1-255 alphanumeric characters
SMTP Port + +	25			1-85535
SMTP Encryption 🛓	OFF	O TLS	○ STARTTLS	
	The "STARTTLS"	setting depends on the c	onfiguration of the SMTP serv	ver.

■ SMTP Server◆

Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. For an IPv6 address, configure using the IP address (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) or hostname. Configure this if connecting by hostname. If a hostname is used, configure <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)"</u> .
Settings	1 - 255 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ SMTP Port ♦ ●

Description	Set the port number for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25

■ SMTP Encryption●

Description	Select the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	• OFF • TLS • STARTTLS
Default values	OFF

7.5.2 **Authentication Settings**

Authentication Settings	
SMTP Authentication +	OFF v
Mode 🔶	
ID 🛓	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Password +	1-64 alphanumeric characters

■ SMTP Authentication ●

Description	Select ON / OFF for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

■ Mode ●

Description	Select the SMTP Authentication Mode.
Settings	• LOGIN • CRAM-MD5
Default values	LOGIN

Description	Set the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password ●

Description	Set the Password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-



• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

7.5.3 Email Addresses

Email Addresses	
Destination 1 🍝	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Destination 2 🚖	1-64 alphanumeric charaders
Destination 3 🔺	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Source Address 🔺	1-64 alphanumeric charaders

■ Destination 1 - 10♠

Description	Set the destination email address. For stations other than IX-SOFT, up to three addresses can be set.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Source Address ●

Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.5.4 Email Event Trigger

Set the email event trigger which initiates the message sending process. Configure the email event trigger for each destination address.

Event		Destination Address		^
	(1)	(2)	(3)	
Outgoing Normal Call				- 1
Incoming Normal Call				- 8
Outgoing Priority Call				- 1
Incoming Priority Call				- 1
Outgoing Urgent Call				- 1
Incoming Urgent Call				- 1
Door Release Activated				- 1
Call Failed				- 1
Error				- 1
Station Restarted				_
SD Card Error				_
Recording Memory Full				
Line Supervision (Passed)				
Line Supervision (Failed)				~
ivent	1	64 alphanumeric chara	cters	
Dutgoing Normal Call				
ncoming Normal Call				
Outgoing Priority Call				
Incoming Priority Call				
Dutgoing Urgent Call				
ncoming Urgent Call				
Door Release Activated				
all Failed				
Call Failed				
Call Failed Latch Reset Error				
Call Failed Latch Reset Error Station Restarted	[] [] [] [] [] []			
Call Failed Latch Reset Error Station Restarted SD Card Error	Image: Constraint of the second sec			
Call Failed Latch Reset Error Station Restarted SD Card Error Recording Memory Full	Image: Constraint of the second sec			
Call Failed Latch Reset Error Station Restarted SD Card Error Recording Memory Full Line Supervision (Passed)	Image: Constraint of the second sec			
Door Release Activated Call Failed Latch Reset Error Station Restarted SD Card Error Recording Memory Full Line Supervision (Passed) Line Supervision (Failed) Device Check (Passed)	Image: Constraint of the second sec			

Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Normal" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Normal" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Priority" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Priority" priority.
Settings	Checked: SendUnchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failed (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Description	Send email when reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 447)"</u> .)
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Error

Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station (Application) Restarted

Description	Send email when the station (Application) has reset.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a Storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	 Send an email if the storage (microSD card or PC hard disk) experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time. For IX-SOFT Recorded recordings exceeds 999 Storage capacity remaining 5% Storage capacity remaining 0% When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 493)" is set to "Enable" Recorded recordings exceeds 950 Storage capacity remaining 5% When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 493)" is set to "Enable" Recorded recordings exceeds 950 Storage capacity remaining 5% When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 493)" is set to "Disable" Recorded recordings exceeds 959 Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	Checked: SendUnchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is passed.	
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send	
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send	

■ Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is failed.	
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send	
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send	

■ Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is passed.	
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send	
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send	

■ Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is failed.	
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send	
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send	

■ Subject ●

Description	Set the Subject of email per Event Trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.	
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	-	

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.5 Periodic Log Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure settings related to sending periodic logs. These can be configured for each recipient email address.

Settings	Destination Address					
seungs	(1)		(2)		(3)	
Periodic Log Transmission	Disable	~	Disable	~	Disable	``````````````````````````````````````
Periodic Log Transmit Time	00 v Hour	00 🗸 Minute	00 v Hour	00 v Minute	00 v Hour	00 v Minute
Periodic Log Transmit Interval	1Day	~	1Day	~	1Day	```
Periodic Log Transmission Subject						

Periodic Log Transmission

Description	elect Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.	
Settings	Enable Disable	
Default values	Disable	

Periodic Log Transmit Time

Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.	
Settings	00:00 - 23:59	
Default values	00:00	

Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.	
Settings	1 day - 7 days	
Default values	1 day	

Periodic Log Transmission Subject

Description	Set the email subject for Periodic Log Transmission. This is used for all destination addresses.	
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	-	

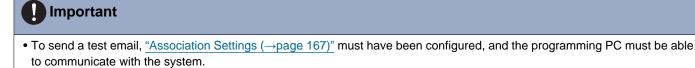


• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.6 Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Send a test email to the address specified in <u>"Email Addresses (\rightarrow page 472)"</u>. Click **[Send]** to send a test email to the configured address.

Send Test Email Send	Please update settings before sending test email.



Example of sending an email message:

When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 001, Station Name: Intercom Station 1, Location: Office).

From	$\triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle \triangle com$
Date and time	11/20/2018 15:22
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com
Subject	001 Intercom Station 1 Test Email
Text	Test Email sent at "20181120 15:22:46." Station Number: "001"
	Station Name: [Intercom Station 1] Station location: [Office]

Important Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject," and "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.7 Additional Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Additional Settings			
[UTF-8] used for "Allachment Image Filename" encoding; the file Attach Image e	name may be gar O Enable	 Disable 	If set to [Enable] an image will be attached when sending "Normal Call", "Priority Call", or "Urgent Call".
Image Filename 🔸			Video Door Station Only 1-64 alphanumeric characters

■ Attach Image ●

Description	Select Enable / Disable to send an image with the email when "Outgoing Normal Call", "Outgoing Priority Call" and "Outgoing Urgent Call" is selected in <u>"Email Event Trigger (\rightarrowpage 473)".</u>
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Image Filename

Description	Set the filename of a image file when "Attach Image" is enabled.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.6 CGI Integration

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative. For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set the CGI Functionality "Enable".



■ CGI Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable



• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

7.7 SIF Integration

For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative. For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set as follows.

• Stations to display status

Setting items	Settings
SIF Functionality	Enable
SIP URI Format	optional
Program Type	Except "0000","0001","0011"
IP address	IP address of IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
Destination Port	Port configures in the application IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
SSL	optional
Connection	socket connection
Transmission Trigger	"Begin Outgoing Call," "Begin Communication (Source)," "End Communication," "Change contact," "End Outgoing Call," "Begin Incoming Call," "End Incoming Call," "Begin Communication (Destination)" to "Checked (Send)."

• Stations for checking the display status of icons (set in IX-SOFT application)

Setting items	Settings
SIF Connection	Socket
Port	optional

SIF
 SIF Functionality
 SIP URI Format +
 O Enable
 O Disable

7.7.1 SIF Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.2 SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable when SIP URI Format is used for station destination. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.3 SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 SIF settings can be set.

SIF Settings	SIF Settings					
When configuring Contact Change SIF Event with the IXW-MA as a destination station, use below settings for SIF Settings Program Type: 0100 - IP-4, IP-50; IP address of the IXW-MA - Destination Port, Dinabled SSL [65013, IEnabled SSL] 65014 SSL: Enable or Disable (configure the destination port number based on this setting) - Connection: Socket Check "Change condst" from the Transmission Trigger list on the origination station, (Except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)						
#	Program Type 0000-1111	IPv4 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters i	IPv6 ::FF:0-FEFF:FFF:FFF:FFF:FFF:FFF:FFF: hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)	Destination Port 1024-65535	SSL	Connection
01					~	~
02					~	~
03					~	~
04					~	~
05					~	~

🖌 Note

- There are two ways to configure SIF communication: manually configuring settings or uploading a file in <u>"SIF Communication</u> Settings (sif.ini) (→page 491)". The latest setting will take priority.
- When "Contact Change SIF Event" is set in "Relay Output" <u>"Function (→page 447)</u>", configure the following settings.
 - Program Type: 0100
 - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA that sets the "Contact Change SIF Event"
 - Destination Port: [No SSL] 65013, [With SSL] 65014
 - SSL: optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
 - Connection: socket connection
 - Set "Transmission Trigger" "Change contact (except IX-SOFT) (→page 484)" to "Checked (Send)."

■ Program Type ◆

Description	Set the Program Type for SIF.
Settings	0000-1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the <u>"Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (\rightarrowpage 484)" setting will be disabled.</u>
Default values	-

■IPv4♠

Description	Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)"</u> to set Hostname
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6♠

Description	Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. Go to <u>"DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)"</u> to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Destination Port●

Description	Set the Port Number for destination.			
Settings	1024 - 65535			
Default values	-			

■ SSL♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SSL.
Settings	Disable Enable
Default values	-

■ Connection ◆

Description	Select Socket / HTTP for connection.
Settings	Socket HTTP
Default values	-

7.7.4 Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the SIF sending trigger when <u>"Program Types</u> (\rightarrow page 482)" is set to "0010" and "0100 - 1111." This can be configured for each recipient.

Event		Transmission														
Even	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Begin Outgoing Call																
Begin Communication (Source)																
Door Release Indication																
End Communication																
Change contact																
Unit error																
Begin broadcast																
End broadcast																
Begin Transfer																
End Transfer																
Periodical Transmission																
Initialization Notice																
End Outgoing Call																
Begin Incoming Call						Ū.		Ē	Ē	Ē			Ē	Ē.		

■ Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when outgoing call is placed.			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning communication.			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

■ Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send SIF command when door release request is sent.			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

End Communication (except IXW-MA)

Description	end SIF command when ending communication.			
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send			
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send			

■ Change contact (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Unit error

Description	Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when paging is started.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when paging has ended.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Periodical Transmission

Description	Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in <u>"Periodical</u> <u>Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 490)</u> ".
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Initialization Notice

Description	Send SIF command when the station is booted.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a outgoing call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command by reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - <u>"Function (→page 447)</u> ".)
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to place a call.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning Absent Transfer, Delay Transfer or Schedule Transfer.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.
Settings	Checked: SendUnchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming page.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming page.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to send a page.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending monitoring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed monitoring.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning being monitored.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending being monitored.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a communication.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning privacy mode.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending privacy mode.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when beginning recording.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when ending recording.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	 Send SIF command when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) card meets following criteria. If detected continuously, a SIF command will not be sent an additional time. For IX-SOFT Recorded recordings exceeds 999 Storage capacity remaining 5% Storage capacity remaining 0% When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 493)" is set to "Enable." Recorded recordings exceeds 950 Storage capacity remaining 5% When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 493)" is set to "Enable." Recorded recordings exceeds 950 Storage capacity remaining 5% When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 493)" is set to "Disable." Recorded recordings exceeds 959 Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is passed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is failed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is passed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is failed.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	Checked: Send Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

7.7.5 Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Periodical Transmission Interval	
Periodical Transmission Interval 🕈	O 1[sec]-59[sec]
	Image: 0[min]-1440[min]
	0 min

■ Periodical Transmission Interval♦

Description	Set the interval to send the station status periodically using SIF command in <u>"Periodical</u> <u>Transmission (\rightarrowpage 485)</u> ".
Settings	 If set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Set from 1 - 59 sec (by 1 sec). If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 - 1440 min (by 1 min).
Default values	0 min (do not send)

7.7.6 SIF File Management

SIF File Mana	sgenent
SIF Communi	cation Settings (sif.ini)
	Browse Upload
	Download
	To upload, station must be associated.
SIF Parameter	r Settings (sif_conf.in)
	Browse Upload
	Download
	To upload, station must be associated.

Important

• To upload a SIF setting file, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must be preformed in the uploading station. And the programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

■ SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)

Description	Upload or download the content in <u>"SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 482)" with "sif.ini." Upload: Click [Browse] , select a file, and click [Upload] . Download: Click [Download] to save the file.
Settings	-
Default values	-

■ SIF Parameter Settings (sif_conf.ini)

Description	Use "sif_conf.ini" to upload or download SIF details if <u>"Program Type♠ (→page 482)"</u> is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011." Upload: Click [Browse] to select a file, and then click [Upload] . Download: Click [Download] to save a file.
Settings	-
Default values	-

7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure settings related to video and audio recording. If there is no video, configure only audio recording. When recording audio during a call, audio will be recorded from both sides.

For stations other than IX-SOFT, the following SD standards are required to record video and audio. For IX-SOFT, record video and audio on the PC strage.

Standards	Memory Capacity	Format	Speed Class
microSDHC	Max. 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10
microSDXC (for IX-MV7-*)	Max. 128 GB	exFAT	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1

•Record			
Record Mode	O No Recording	 Event Recording 	O 24/7 Recording
Record Event	Incoming Call	Communication (Master) Monitor	
	Outgoing Call	Communication (Door) Monitored	Schedule
	For audio stations, audio rec	ording begins when outgoing call is answered if "Outg	oing Call" is set to "Yes".
Recorded Device	IX Station	O Network Camera	
Prevent Overwrite 🚖	O Enable	Disable	
Video Recording File Length 🖌	10 min	~	
Event Recording Timer .	Disable	~	
Manual Recording 🛓	Enable	O Disable	
Audio Recording 🔺	Enable	O Disable	

Important

- A microSD card is not included with this station. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- Depending on the size of the image, recording with the network camera may not be possible.

👕 Note

- A maximum of 999 recording files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the video/audio files and the capacity of the microSD card or the PC strage.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- The microSD card has a limited life. Replace the microSD card regularly is recommended. Contact with the microSD card manufacturer for a guideline for when to replace the microSD card. Contact the microSD card manufacturer for replacement period of the microSD card.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or the PCs. Please keep this in mind.

Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the Record Mode.
Settings	 No Recording Event Recording: Automatically record when the trigger set in " Record Event" has occurred. 24/7 Recording: Keep recording 24/7 while station is operating normally.
Default values	No Recording

Record Event

Description	Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically. For stations except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT,"Record Mode" must be set to "Event Recording."
Settings	 Select from the following. (Multiple selections allowed) Not selected: Video/audio is not automatically recorded. Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Record start when station receives Incoming Call. If a call is automatically answered, recording will start when communication starts. Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Recording starts when communication begins. Monitor (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Recording starts when monitoring begins. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. Outgoing Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Video recording will start when a call is placed. Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. For IX-SSA(-*), audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. For IX-SSA(-*), audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. Communication (Door) (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when communication begins. Monitored (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording schedule set in <u>"Weekly Schedule (->page 495)"</u>.
Default values	Not selected

Important

• If "Schedule" is selected, video/audio recording will continue for the time configured in <u>"Weekly Schedule (→page 495)</u>", regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

■ Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Recorded Device when IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT are displaying video from an IX Station and a Network Camera simultaneously.
Settings	 IX Station: Record IX Station video and audio. Network Camera: Record Network Camera video and IX station audio.
Default values	IX Station

■ Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Video Recording File Length ●

Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be made automatically.
Settings	 5 min 10 min 20 min 40 min 60 min
Default values	10 min

🝚 Note

• If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

■ Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	 Disable: Does not stop until the operating status ends or the record button is tapped. 5 sec 10 sec 30 sec
Default values	Disable

■ Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) ◆

Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.1 Schedule Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

7.8.1.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure this when "Schedule" is selected in "Record Event (\rightarrow page 493)".

Configure the video and audio recording time for each day from Sunday to Saturday. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day.

	dy Schedule	to the	station	unioa	d scher	tule file	usina'	Unload	Setting	is To St	ation"																		
			otation	, aprou		iare ine	uonig	opicas	Cotany	0 10 00																			
Weekly Sched *)Up to 12 sch		he est	nor do																										
JOP 10 12 30		00 301	per da	y.					-								-												
#	Sun				Mon				Tue		1		Wed				Thu				Fri				Sat				
	Start T	ime	End	Time	Start	Time	End	Time	Start	Time	End	Time	Start	Time	End	Time	Start	Time	End	Time	Start	Time	End	Time	Star	Time	End	Time	
01																													
02																													
03																													
04																													
05																													
05 06																													

How to configure a Weekly Schedule

- **1.** Configure "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day of week.
- 2. When done, click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to stop recording. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete a Weekly Schedule

- 1. Return the settings to their default values and click [Update].
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.

7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure communication audio message.

Communication Audio Messages: Send messages to destination station when beginning communication or by keypad input from the other station.

Start Communicatio	on	
None	~	
Code Received		
#	Code 1-20 digits	Message
1		None
2		None ~
3		None ~
4		None ~

7.9.1 Start Communication

Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	None

7.9.2 **Code Received**

Configure the message to be sent when the code is received. Four patterns can be set for the received code and message.

■ Code

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-



• Enter "** Authentication Key *" on the numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "** 0000 *").

■ Message

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	None

7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure the chime tone to be played from this station linked with the set schedule.

7.10.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and chime tone to play for each day of the week, from Sunday to Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

he scl	nedule is autom	atically sorted by Start Time afte	er updating.										
					file using "Upload Settings To Stat								
	y Schedule												
')Up to	50 schedules (can be set per day.											
#	Sun		Mon			Tue		Wed			Thu	Thu	
#	Start Time	Chime	Start	Time	Chime	Start Time	Chime	Start	Time	Chime	Start	Time	Cł
01		None			None		None			None			N
02		None			None		None			None			N
03		None			None		None			None			N
04		None			None		None			None			N
05		None			None		None			None			N
06		None			None		None			None			N
07		None			None		None			None			N
08		None			None		None			None			N

How to configure a Weekly Schedule

- 1. Configure "Start Time" and "Chime" for each day of week.
- 2. When done, click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	None

How to delete a Weekly Schedule

- 1. Return the settings to their default values and click [Update].
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.

7.10.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.

A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

▲ November 2018 ►]			Calen	ıdar	
	Mon Tue V 29 30 5 6 12 13 19 20 26 27 3 4		Sat 3 10 17 24 1 8	=Weekly =Daily =Today				
		(0/50 R	egistered				
	Star	t Time		Chim	e			
	✓ Hour	Min	ute	None ~		\sim	Add	(*)Press "Add" button to registe
#	Туре	Start Time	Chir	ne	Delete			- Set Schedule List
001								
002								
003								
004								
005								
007								
008								
009								
009								
010 010 011								
010								

How to configure Daily Schedule

- 1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
- 2. Configure "Start Time" and "Chime," and click [Add].
- **3.** When done, click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	None

How to delete Daily Schedule

- 1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
- 2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the Chime "Set Schedule List."
 If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be shown.
- Click [Delete] for the schedule that you want to delete, and click [Update].
 Refer to "How to delete a Weekly Schedule (→page 499)" to delete a weekly schedule.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

7.11 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA)

•CSR		
Country (*)		The two-letter code
State/County/Region (*)		1-128 alphanumeric characters
City/Locality		1-128 alphanumeric characters
Organization (*)		1-64 alphanumeric characters
Organizational Unit		1-64 alphanumeric characters
Common Name	192.168.1.10	1-64 alphanumeric characters
(*)Required for CSR.		
	Create	

Important Important

• To generate a signature request, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)"</u> must have been completed on the station to generate the request, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

How to generate a CSR

- **1.** Input each item.
- 2. Click [Create].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to back to the Settings screen without generating the CSR.



4. Specify the save location and store your created file in it.The default file name is "CSR." This file name must be changed.

5. Click **[OK]**.

Country

Description	Set the country name.
Settings	The two-letter code
Default values	-

■ State/County/Region

Description	Set the State/County/Region.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ City/Locality

Description	Set the City/Locality.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Organization

Description	Set the organization name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Organizational Unit

Description	Set the department name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Common Name

Description	Set the common name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	The station's IP address is listed.

7.12 SSL Certificate

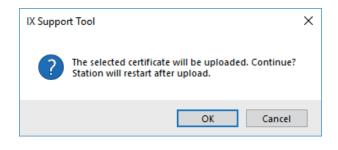
Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

•SSL Certificate	
Server Certificate	Browse
CA Certificate	Browse
	Upload

- To upload an SSL certificate, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- Stations except IX-SOFT will restart after uploading an SSL certificate. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.
- The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to upload SSL Certificates

- 1. Click [Browse] in the Server Certificate to select a file.
- 2. If required, click [Browse] in the CA Certificate to select a file.
- **3.** Click [Upload].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**, and upload the Server Certificate and CA Certificate files.
 - When uploading is completed, stations except IX-SOFT will restart.
 - Click [Cancel] to back to the Settings screen without uploading the file.



5. Click **[OK]**.

7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication. For IX-SOFT, setting on the PC.

•IEEE 802.1X				
Changing IEEE802.1X settings will cause station to restart after Update is clicked. This will take a few minutes.				
IEEE 802.1X	O Enable	Disable		
	Upload Certificates before IEEE 802.1X is enabled.			
EAP 🖕	• TLS	O PEAP		
EAP User Name 🚖			1-32 alphanumeric characters	
EAP Password 🖕			1-32 alphanumeric characters	
Certificate Authority	Delete		Browse	
Client Certificate	Delete		Browse	
Client Private Key	Delete		Browse	
			Upload	

Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To upload/delete an IEEE802.1X certificate, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must have been completed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, restart the station. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

■ EAP◆

Description	Select the EAP method for IEEE802.1X authentication when <u>"IEEE 802.1X (\rightarrowpage 505)</u> " is set to "Enable".
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default values	TLS

■ EAP User Name

Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ EAP Password ●

Description	Set the EAP Password when "EAP" is set to "PEAP".	
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters	
Default values	-	

🗑 Note

• "EAP Password" is shown as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to upload IEEE802.1X certificates

- 1. Click [Browse] next to the Certificate Authority to select a file.
- 2. If <u>"EAP (→page 505)</u> is set to "TLS," click [Browse] next to the Client Certificate to select a file.
- 3. If "<u>"EAP♠ (→page 505)</u>" is set to "TLS," click [Browse] next to Client Private Key to select a file.
- **4.** Click **[Upload]**.
- 5. Click [OK] and upload each file.
 - When uploading is completed, stations except IX-SOFT will restart.
 - Click [Cancel] to back to the Settings screen without uploading the file.

IX Suppo	rt Tool	×
?	The selected certificate will be uploaded. Continue? Station will restart after upload.	
	OK Cancel	

6. Click **[OK]**.

How to delete IEEE802.1X certificates

- 1. Click [Delete] to delete the uploaded file.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.

7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure IX-MV7-* Master UI Mode, for both Standard and Receptionist modes.

7.14.1 Master UI Mode

Display Mode			
1 T T	ttings will cause station to restart	after Update is clicked. This will take a few minutes.	
Master UI Mode	Standard	Receptionist	

Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	 Standard: All functions can be used. Receptionist: Only outgoing call can be used. Refer to <u>"Receptionist Mode (→page 509)"</u> for detail settings.
Default values	Standard

Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station it will restart. This may take up to 10 minutes and the station cannot be used until it has finished restarting.

7.14.2 Standard Mode Standard Mode Home Screen Option 1 Option 2

■ Home Screen

Description	Select the layout of top image when <u>"Master UI Mode (\rightarrowpage 507)"</u> is set to "Standard."		
Settings	• Option 1: OO1 - Master Station 1 Monitor Revortes ADDRESS PAGE DOCK Status V Status V Wednesday, November 21 PROVED ADDRESS		
	Option 2: 001 - Master Station 1 wed, Nov 21 10:25 AM		
	CALL Speed Dial 1 CALL Speed Dial 2 Speed Dial 3 Speed Dial 3 Speed Dial 3 Speed Dial 3 Speed Dial 4 Speed Dial 5 TRANSFERION Fransferion		
Default values	Option 1		

7.14.3 Receptionist Mode

Configure Receptionist Mode screen if <u>"Master UI Mode (→page 507)"</u> was set to "Receptionist."

- For "Option Input" "Function (→page 444)", only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are valid.
- Functions which can be set in <u>"Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) (→page 446)"</u>.

7.14.3.1 Color Scheme

Receptionist Mode		
Color Scheme	 Light 	O Dark

Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.		
Settings	Example where "Layout 1" was set in <u>"Screen Layout (→page 510)"</u> • Light: Aiphone Corporation		
	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons Group Call Select By List Enter Number		
	• Dark:		
	Aiphone Corporation		
	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons Group Call Select By Select By Enter Name List Number		
Default values	Light		

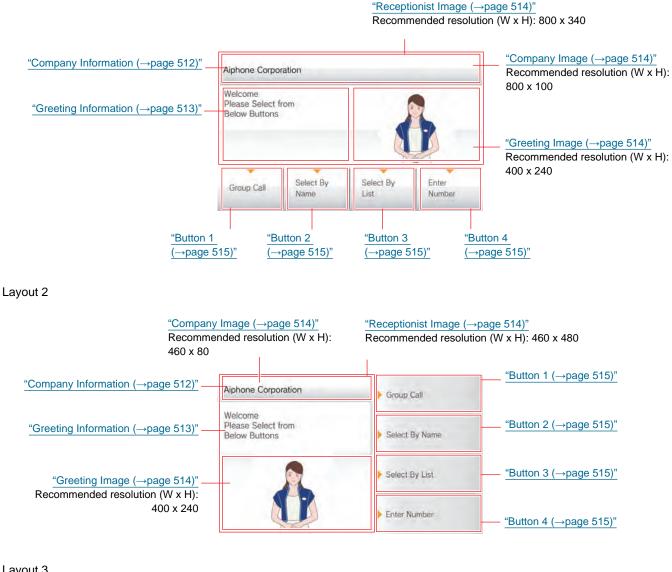
7.14.3.2 Screen Layout

	Screen Layout	Eayout 1	🔿 Layout 2	0	Layout 3				
D	escription	Select the Screen Layout of top image for Receptionist Mode.							
	Settings	Example where "Light" v • Layout 1:	vas set in <u>"Co</u>	lor Scheme	e (→page	<u>509)"</u>			
			Aiphone Corpora	tion					
			Welcome Please Select fro Below Buttons	m					
			Group Call	Select By Name	Select By List		- inter lumber		
		• Layout 2:							
			Aiphone Corpora	tion	🕨 Gro	oup Call			
			Welcome Please Select fro Below Buttons	m	Sel	ect By Nar	me		
					Sel	ect By List			
			4	K) Ent	er Number			
		• Layout 3:							
			Welcome Please Select fro Below Buttons	m	Aiphone C	orporation	r		
				l by Station # 🕨	1	2	3		
			Castin Call		4	5	6		
			Group Call	1.	7	8	9		
			Select By Nan	le	AC	0	+		
			Select By List				CALL		
De	fault values	Layout 1							

Customizing each screen layout

The layout of each characters screen's, images, and button displays can be customized. The following spaces are customized by configuring "Company Information (->page 512)""Greeting Information (→page 513)""Images (→page 514)""Button Function (→page 515)".

Layout 1



Layout 3

"Receptionist Image (→page 514)" Recommended resolution (W x H): 800 x 120 "Company Image (→page 514)" Recommended resolution (W x H): 400 x 120

"Greeting Information (→page 513)"—	Welcome Please Select from Below Buttons	Alphone Corporation			<u>"Company Information</u> (→page 512)"
	Call by Station # >	1	2	3	
<u>"Button 1 (→page 515)"</u>		4	5	6	
	Group Call	7	8	9	
<u>"Button 2 (→page 515)"</u>	Select By Name	AC	0	+	
	Select By List		0	CALL	
<u>"Button 3 (→page 515)"</u>					

7.14.3.3 Company Information

Company Information			
Name			0-40 alphanumeric characters
			Certain characters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV7-* due to font type.
Text Size	12	12-24	
Bold	OFF	○ ON	
Text Color	Option 1	Option 2	

■ Name

Description Enter the Company Information.	
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Company Information.
Settings 12 - 24 pt (by 1pt)	
Default values	12pt

Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	 Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in <u>"Color Scheme (→page 509)</u>". "White" if "Dark" was set. Option 2 "Blue" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 509)</u>" was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.4 Greeting Information

Greeting Information				
Greeting			^	0-100 alphanumeric characters Certain characters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV7-* due to font type.
	<		~	
Text Size	12	12-70		
Bold	OFF	() ON		
Text Color	Option 1	Option 2		

■ Greeting

Description	Enter Greeting text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted.)
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Greeting.
Settings	12 - 70 pt (by 1 pt)
Default values	12pt

Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	 Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in <u>"Color Scheme (→page 509)"</u>. "Blue" if "Dark" was set. Option 2 "Blue" if <u>"Color Scheme (→page 509)"</u> was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to be shown on the reception screen. Upload an image file that matches the layout set in <u>"Screen Layout (\rightarrow page 510)"</u>. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen layout (\rightarrow page 511)"</u> for the recommended resolution of the image file for each screen's layout.

Images			
To upload Image to the station, u	pload image file using "Upload Settings To Station".		
Company Image		Browse	Delete
Greeting Image		Browse	Delete
Receptionist Image		Browse	Delete

Company Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Image Space 1. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Supported file format: png Delete: Place a check in [Delete] .
Default values	-

■ Greeting Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Image Space 2. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Place a check in [Delete] .
Default values	-

Receptionist Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Variable Space. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click [Browse] to select a file. Delete: Place a check in [Delete].
Default values	-

7.14.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons to be shown on the reception screen and their function. Refer to <u>"Customizing each screen</u> layout (\rightarrow page 511)" for configuration.

Button Function		
Button 1	Hide 🗸	
Button 2	Hide 🗸	
Button 3	Hide 🗸	
Button 4	Hide 🗸	
Button Name for Group Call		1-24 alphanumeric characters (*1)
Button Name for Select By Name		1-24 alphanumeric characters (*1)
Button Name for Select By List		1-24 alphanumeric characters (*1)
Button Name for Enter Number		1-24 alphanumeric characters (*1)
		(*1)Certain characters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV7-* due to font type

■ Button 1

Description	Set the function of Button 1.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 516)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

Button 2

Description	Configure the function of Button 2.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 516)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 3

Description	Configure the function of Button 3.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 516)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 4

Description	Configure the function of Button 4.
Settings	 Group Call: Call group number set by <u>"Group Call Destination (→page 516)</u>". Select By Name: Select destination station by name. Select By List: Select destination station by list. Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

Button Name for Group Call

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Group Call" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Group Call" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By Name

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Select By Name" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Select By Name" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Button Name for Select By List

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Select By List" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Select By List" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Button Name for Enter Number

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Enter Number" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Enter Number" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.14.3.7 Group Call Destination

|--|

Description	Configure the call destination group number when a button is pressed, if "Group Call" was selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Group Call" is set for multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open Group List] to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

7.14.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

	Reject Incoming Call	O Enable
C	Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
	Settings	Enable: Do not receive incoming calls.Disable: Receive incoming calls.
De	efault values	Disable

7.15 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

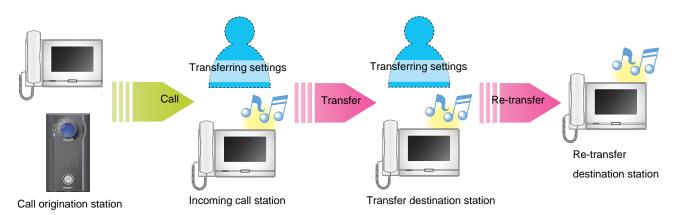
8. Transfer Settings

Configure the transfer related settings. The following three types of transfer are available.

- Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.
- Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (configured delay time) elapses with no response.
- Schedule Transfer: If an incoming call is received during a time period set in advance, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination.

Call transfers operate as shown below.

- Calls can be simultaneously transferred to up to 10 stations. (Up to one station if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)
- The transferred call can be re-transferred to one station. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA.



Important

- The following restrictions on the total number of incoming call stations apply with respect to the call origination station. If this number is exceeded, some stations may not receive the incoming call.
 - In the case of the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 100 incoming call stations are allowed
 - Up to 50 incoming call stations are allowed except when using the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA

8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for absent transfer.

Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT

	 Absent Trans 	for				
			0	0.5		
	Absent Transfer		Enable	Disable		
	Transfer Destinati	on List				
		#	Numb 3-32 di			
		01			Open	
		02				
		03				
		04				
		05				
		06				
		07				
		08				
		09				
		10				
	Re-Transfer Desti	nation				
					Open	3-32 digits
For IX-MV						

	10		
Transfer Destinati	on		
		Open	3-5 digits

Important

• When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

Absent Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Absent Transfer. The setting can also be changed with the button on the station. If "Transfer Destination List" ("Transfer Destination" for IX-MV) is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Set absent transfer.Disable: Do not set absent transfer.
Default values	Disable

Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for an absent transfer. The transfer destination can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it is only transferred to the station entered in #01. Click [Open] to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	-
Default values	-

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent transfer. Only one transfer destination station can be configured. Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-5 digits
Default values	-

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for delay transfer.

Delay Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station after a certain period of time (delay time) elapses.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT

•Delay Transfer					
Delay Transfer		C Enable	Disable		
Delay Time [sec] 🔶		30	1-300 sec		
Transfer Destination	List				
	#		lumber 32 digits		
	01			Open	
	02				
	03				
	04				
	05				
	06				
	07				
	08				
	09				
	10				
Re-Transfer Destina	tion				
				Open	3-32 digits
				Open	3-32 digits

For IX-MV

Open 3-5 digits
Open

• When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set.
To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.

• Stations in which <u>"IP Address (→page 388)</u>" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Delay Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. To enable Delay Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination. If "Transfer Destination List" ("Transfer Destination" for IX-MV) is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Delay transfer enabled.Disable: Delay transfer disabled.
Default values	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a delay transfer. The transfer destination can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it is only transferred to the station entered in #01. Click [Open] to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay transfer. Only one transfer destination station can be configured. Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-5 digits
Default values	-

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.

Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station when a call comes in during the time period set up in "Weekly Schedule (\rightarrow page 523)" and "Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (\rightarrow page 525)".

Schedule Transfer			
The schedule is automatically sorted by Start Tin	ne after updating.		
To upload Weekly Schedule , Daily Schedule to th	ie station, upload sch	redule file using "Upload Setti	ngs To Station".
Schedule Transfer	Enable	Disable	

Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of what was set in <u>"Absent</u> <u>Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 519)</u>" and <u>"Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)</u> (→page 521)".

Schedule Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. To enable Schedule Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination. If <u>"Weekly Schedule (\rightarrowpage 523)</u> " or <u>"Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)</u> (\rightarrow page 525)" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	Enable: Schedule transfer enabled.Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.
Default values	Disable

8.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and for the IX-MV, one schedule can be set for each day.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT

	Sun														Mon						
#	Transfer Destin	nation										Re-Transfer Destination	Start Time	End Time	Transfer Destination						
	Open	No.01	No.02	No.03	No.04	No.05	No.06	No.07	No.08	No.09	No.10	Re-Transfer Destination	Start Time	End Time	Open	No.01	No.02	No.03	No.		
01	Open											Open			Open)					
02	Open											Open			Open]					
03	Open											Open			Open]					
04	Open											Open			Open]					
05	Open											Open			Open]					
06	Open											Open			Open]					
07	Open											Open			Open]					
08	Open											Open			Open]					
09	Open											Open			Open]					
10	Open											Open			Open]					
11	Open											Open			Open]					

For IX-MV

Weekly Schedule (*)Up to 12 schedule	s can be set per	day.														
		Transfer Destination Sun			Mon		Tue		Wed		Thu		Fri		Sat	
	"	Transier Destination	Start Time	End Time	Start Time	1										
	1	Open														
																-

How to configure the Weekly Schedule

- IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Configure the "Transfer Destination," "Re-Transfer Destination," "Start Time," and "End Time" for each day of the week.
 IX-MV: Configure "Transfer Destination," and "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day of week.
- 2. When done, click [Update].
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

Transfer Destination

Description	 Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a scheduled transfer. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Up to 10 transfer destination stations can be configured for each of the 12 schedules, and for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is an IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, the transfer will only be made to the station entered in "No.01." IX-MV: Only a single transfer destination station can be set for each day of the week. A VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination. Enter Number manually, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination when performing a schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination for each of the 12 schedules for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number manually, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.	
Settings	00:00 - 23:59	
Default values	-	

End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

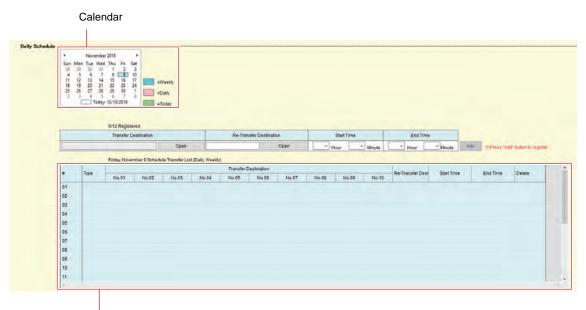
How to delete the Weekly Schedule

- **1.** Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.

8.3.2 Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.

A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



Set Schedule List

How to configure Daily Schedule

- 1. Select the day to configure a schedule from "Calendar."
- Configure "Transfer Destination," "Re-Transfer Destination," "Start Time," and "End Time," and click [Add].
- **3.** When done, click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

■ Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations can be configured for each of the 12 schedules for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, he transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination for each of the 12 schedules on each day. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click [Open] to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.	
Settings	00:00 - 23:59	
Default values	-	

End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," End Time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

- 1. Select the day to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
- 2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
 If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be shown.
- Click [Delete] for the schedule to delete, and click [Update].
 Refer to "How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 524)" to delete a weekly schedule.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Lock Transfer
 Lock ON OFF

Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Transfer function. When set to "ON", transfer function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	ON: Cannot be configured with user privileges.OFF: Can be configured with user privileges.
Default values	OFF

9. Station Settings

9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for Speed Dial buttons.

9.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button.

Up to eight Speed Dial buttons can be set for IX-MV7-*, up to six for IX-MV, and up to 50 for IX-SOFT.

peed Dials / Far	vorites		
Speed Dial #		Speed Dial 1	×
Speed Dial Name		L	1-24 alphanumenc characters Certain characters may not be displayed correctly on IX-MV7-* due to font type.
Function			Certain characters may not be displayed contactly on or inty out to form you.
	No Function		
	O Individual Call	Number	Dpen 3-32 digits
		Priority	
	O Group Call	Group Number	Open 01-99
	C	Priority	
	O Group Page	Group Number	Open 01.99
		Priority	
	O All Page	Priority	
	0.0	Group Number	Open 01-89
	O Group Message Page	Message	None View
		Priority	
		Play Count [time(s)]	
	O All Message Page	Message	None
		Priority	
		Play Count [time(s)]	Common and Sol of Common and Commo
	O Monitor	Number	Open 3-32 digits
	O Network Camera Monito	Network Camera	Network camera selection 1-500 (Max. 3 dig/s)
	O Scan Monitor		
	O Option Relay Control	Station List	Open
			# Number Name Station Type ^
		Output Time	 > ○ 0 (Momentary) ○ 200-2000 [msec]
			O 3-600 [sec]
		7.0	
		TLS	C Enable
		Option Relay Control	l Key
			1-20 digits When TLS is Enabled, the Option
			Relay Control Key is mandatory.
Lock	O ON	• OFF	Relay Control Key is mandatory.

How to configure the Speed Dial buttons

- Select the Speed Dial button to configure in "Speed Dial #."
 The settings of the selected Speed Dial button are displayed.
- **2.** Configure each item.
- 3. When done, click [Update].
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

9.1.1.1 Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default values	-

Important Important

• Enter speed dial names using the language configured in <u>"Language (→page 165)"</u>. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with "Language" the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

9.1.1.2 Function

Description	Set the Speed Dial Function. Refer to <u>"How to configure Individual Call (\rightarrowpage 528)"</u> for how to configure detailed functions.
Settings	 No Function Individual Call: Call individual station set in "Individual Call". Group Call: Call group set in "Group Call". Group Page: Page group set in "Group Page". All Page: Page all stations. Group Message Page (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Page message to group set in "Group Message Page". All Message Page (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Page message to all stations Monitor (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Monitor station set in "Monitor". Network Camera Monitor (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". Scan Monitor (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station Settings - Monitor". Option Relay Control (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Relay Control set in "Option Relay Control". Relay output will not be controlled for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.
Default values	No Function

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Individual Call" is set in <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 528)"</u>.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station. Enter the Station Number or click [Open] to choose one. This cannot be configured for IXW-MA.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Stations in which the "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured as destinations.

Priority

Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.	
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent	
Default values	-	

How to configure Group Call

Configure if "Group Call" is set in "Function (\rightarrow page 528)".

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of Group call.
Settings	NormalPriorityUrgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Page

Configure if "Group Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 528)</u>".

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

Priority

Description	Set the priority of group page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure All Page

Configure if "All Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 528)</u>".

Priority

Description	Set the priority of all page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Group Message Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 528)</u>".

Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click [Open] to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during group message paging.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u> .
Default values	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group message page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "All Message Page" is set in <u>"Function (→page 528)"</u>.

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during all message paging.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u> .
Default values	None (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all message page.
Settings	Normal Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of all message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Monitor" is set in <u>"Function (\rightarrow page 528)"</u>.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station. Enter the Station Number or click [Open] to choose one. This cannot be configured for IX-MV7- *, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when <u>"Expanded System (\rightarrowpage 387)</u> " is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-



• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Network Camera Monitor" is set in <u>"Function (→page 528)</u>".

Network Camera

Description	Set the destination Network Camera. Enter the number of the network camera set in <u>"Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 415)" or click [Network camera selection] to choose one.</u>	
Settings	1-500 (Max. 3 digits)	
Default values	-	

How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure if "Option Relay Control" is set in <u>"Function (→page 528)</u>".

Note

• When controlling relay output on multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

Station List

Description	Configure the station to control relay output. This cannot be configured for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA. Click [Open] to choose a station. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The selected station is displayed.
Default values	-

Important

• Stations that the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output, and set the Output Time within the range.
Settings	 0 (Momentary): Start Relay Output by pressing a Speed Dial button. Stop Relay Output by pressing again the Speed Dial button. Pressing the Speed Dial button again will stop relay output. 200-2000 [msec]: Select this when configuring a value from 200 to 2000 msec (by 200 msec). Enter the time in "Output Time [msec / sec]♦." 3-600 sec: Select this when configuring a value from 3 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). Enter the time in "Output Time [msec / sec]♦."
Default values	0 (Momentary)

■ TLS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for TLS. When "Enable" is selected, set "Option Relay Control Key" and Relay Output" - <u>"Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)</u> (→page 455)".
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," this may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

Description	Set the Option Relay Control Key. When matched with the Option Relay Control Authentication Key in " Relay Output" - <u>"Option</u> <u>Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 455)</u> ", the relay output will activate.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

9.1.1.3 Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure whether to prohibit configuration on the IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT screen or to prohibit user accounts from making Speed Dial button-related configuration changes.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure to prevent the other station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images, when <u>"Auto Answers</u> (\rightarrow page 437)" is set to "ON."

Privacy				
Privacy 📥	Enable	Disable		
To enable Privacy, set Auto Answer to "ON" in Incoming Call settings.				

■ Privacy ●

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Privacy function. The setting can also be changed on the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

9.3.1 Volume

a\/0	lume / Tone				
	olume				
	Handset Transmit	10 ~			
	Handset Receive	6 ~			
	Hands-free Transmit	10 ~			
	Hands-free Receive	6 ~			
	Headset Jack Transmit	10 ~			
	Headset Jack Receive	6 ~			
	Transmit	~			
	Receive	~			
	External Input	~			
	External Output	~			
	VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment	No Adjustment		~	
	Ringtone	6 ~			
	Paging	~			
	Button Feedback	Enable	O Disable		

■ Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.	
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)	
Default values	10	

■ Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume using handset while communicating. Also sets ringback tone volume.	
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)	
Default values	6	

■ Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10



• "Hands-free Transmit" for the IX-SOFT application is set to "10" and cannot be changed.

■ Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker and application during hands-free communication and monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the receive volume using the headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the receive volume while communicating and paging. This sets the Ringback Tone volume, as well.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the receive volume while communicating. Also sets ringback tone. The calling tone volume will be changed as well.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

External Input

Description	Not used.

External Output (for IX-RS-*)

Description	Select the transmit volume when using the external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the volume adjustment between VoIP Phone and IX stations.
Settings	 -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP No Adjustment +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP
Default values	No Adjustment

■ Ringtone

Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-EA, IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10

■ Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	IX-MV7-*: Enable IX-MV: Disable

9.3.2 Tone

Tone		
Communication Timeout Notification 📤	Error	
Communication End Pretone 🖕	Communication End Pretone	
Call Queue Notification 🚖	Call Queue Notification	
Paging Pretone 🔺	Pre Tone 2	
Auto Answer Tone 🍝	Pre Tone 1 v	
On Hold 🔺	On Hold v	
Key Received 🖕	None ~	
Error	✓	
Mic Select		
Headset Specification	Mic Device O Headset Device	
Audio Output (for Master)	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication	~
	Ringtone, Paging Pretone, and Paging from built-in speaker	
Audio Output (for Door)		✓

■ Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ◆

Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Error

■ Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ◆

Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging or monitoring ends.
Settings	 None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
Default values	 Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>. Communication End Pretone

■ Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u> .
Default values	Call Queue Notification

■ Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ◆

Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	 Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts. Configure the same tone as that of other IX-MV7-* andIX-MV, IX-SOFT stations in the system.

■ Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ◆

Description	 Select the tone to be played. Ringtone when receiving an individual call. <u>"Auto Answer</u> (→page 437)" must be set to "ON". Ringback tone when placing an individual call. <u>"Auto Answer</u> (→page 437)" must be set to "ON" at the destination station. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)
Settings	 None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) On Hold Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Pre Tone 1

■ On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠

Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Pattern 1
	Call Pattern 2
	Call Pattern 3
	Call Pattern 4
	Call Pattern 5
	Call Pattern 6
	Tremolo Sound
	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• On Hold
	Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT)
	Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA)
	• Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u> .
Default values	On Hold

■ Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ◆

Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using a keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	None

Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when error has occurred.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	Error

■ Mic Select

Description Not used.	
-----------------------	--

■ Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	Mic Device Headset Device
Default values	Mic Device

■ Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	 External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication External speaker output for Page(Paging) Pretone, Built-in Speaker for Paging External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, Built-in Speaker for Communication
Default values	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication

🗑 Note

• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

Description	Set using Line Audio / External Speaker or Built-in Speaker while communicating and paging.
Settings	 Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*) Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*)
Default values	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for a call.

Communication		
Talk Timeout [sec] + +	30-600 sec	60 Infinite or 30-600 sec / 1 sec step
Communication Start Tone		✓
Force Touch-to-Talk	O Enable	Disable

■ Talk Timeout [sec] ♦ ●

Description	Set the communication timer when placing a call. Communication timer when receiving a call is set at the destination station.
Settings	 30-600 sec: Configure between 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). Infinite (Except IX-MV): No timeout.
Default values	60 sec

Important

• During a communication with a VoIP Phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP Phone.

Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.	
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)". 	
Default values	None	

■ Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure whether to enable touch-to-talk (push-to-talk) when starting communication.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the settings for the monitor function.

Important

• Monitoring cannot be performed for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or VoIP phones.

Monitor Timeout [sec] + +	10-600 sec	~ 60	Infinite or 10-600 sec / 1	sec step	
Scan Monitor	#	Туре	Number		Network Camera Number
	00001			Open	Network camera selection
	00002			Open	Network camera selection
	00003			Open	Network camera selection
	00004			Open	Network camera selection
	00005			Open	Network camera selection
	00006			Open	Network camera selection
	00007			Open	Network camera selection
	00008			Open	Network camera selection
	00009			Open	Network camera selection
	100010) (space of sec.
Dwell Time	5 sec	~			
Prevent Being Monitored	ON	OFF			
Monitoring Notification		-			
Monitored LED Notification	ON	O OFF.			

9.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♦♠

Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	 Infinite (For IX-MV7-*): No timeout. 10-600 sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default values	60 sec

9.5.2 Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	IX Station Network Camera
Default values	-

■ Number

Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click [Open] to choose one. This cannot be selected for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when <u>"Expanded System (→page 387)</u> " is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

• Stations in which <u>"IP Address (→page 388)</u>" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Network Camera Number

Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in <u>"Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 415)</u> " or click [Network camera selection] to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in <u>"Network Camera List (\rightarrowpage 415)".</u>
Default values	-

Dwell Time

Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	5 sec

9.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF to prevent being monitored.
Settings	ON: Prevent being monitored.OFF: Allow monitoring
Default values	OFF

9.5.4 Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) •

Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	 None Call Pattern 1 Call Pattern 2 Call Pattern 3 Call Pattern 4 Call Pattern 5 Call Pattern 6 Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) Tremolo Sound Busy Response Tone On Hold Operation Sound Error Pre Tone 1 Pre Tone 2 Pre Tone 3 Communication End Pretone Call Queue Notification Waiting Reply Tone Select a sound that is registered in <u>"Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"</u>.
Default values	None

. . . .

. . . .

9.5.5 Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure screen display-related settings.

Master Station Display		
Brightness	6 ~	
Primary Video Source	 IX Station 	O Network Camera
Aspect Ratio	O 4:3	16:9
Time Format:	~	
Standby LED State 🚖	ON	O OFF
Keypad	ON	O OFF

Brightness

Description	Set the Brightness of Master station display.	
Settings	1 (Dark) - 10 (Bright)	
Default values	6	

■ Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video stream simultaneously.
Settings	IX Station Network Camera
Default values	IX Station

■ Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.	
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3	
Default values	16:9	

■ Time Format (for IX-MV) ◆

Description	Select the Time format.
Settings	 mm/dd/yyyy (12h) mm/dd/yyyy (24h) dd/mm/yyyy (12h) dd/mm/yyyy (24h) yyyy/mm/dd (12h) yyyy/mm/dd (24h)
Default values	dd/mm/yyyy (24h)

■ Standby LED State ●

Description	Select ON / OFF for stand by status LED.	
Settings	• ON • OFF	
Default values	ON	

■ Keypad (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select ON / OFF for display Keypad to use for door release or playing location message.	
Settings	• ON • OFF	
Default values	ON	

9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure camera settings.

9.7.1 Adjustment

•Camera		
Adjustment		
Backlight Compensation 🛓	O Enable	Disable
Low Light Sensitivity 🚖	O Enable	O Disable

■ Backlight Compensation ●

Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.	
Settings	Enable Disable	
Default values	Disable	

■ Low Light Sensitivity ●

Description	Send an image that low light sensitivity compensation was performed to the other station, wh an outgoing call is made or the station is being monitored and the surrounding area is dark (su as at night). The compensation can be removed on the other station.	
Settings	Enable Disable	
Default values	Disable	

9.7.2 Color Settings (for IX-DA)

Important

• If these settings are changed while video is displayed, the changes will not be reflected until the video is accessed again.

Color Settings		
Brightness: •	50 1-100	
Contrast: •	50 1-100	
Color: •	50 1-100	

■ Brightness ♦

Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.	
Settings	1 (Dark) to 100 (Bright)	
Default values 50		

■ Contrast ♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.	
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)	
Default values	15	

■ Color ♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.	
Settings	1 (Weak) to 100 (Strong)	
Default values	50	

9.7.3 White LED

White LED		
Call / Communication 🖕	Enable	O Disable
Monitored 🔺	 Enable 	Disable

■ Call / Communication ●

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Monitored ●

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during a call. Configure each station for each group configured in <u>"Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (~page 425)</u>".

Group Number	Group o	Group 01 v				
	#	Number	ContactAssignment	Authentication Key 1-20 digits		
	01	0001	Destination Station	4590		
	02	0002	Destination Station	9274		
	03	0003	Destination Station	2503		
	04	0004	Destination Station	1721		
	05	0005	Destination Station	2151		
	06	0006	Destination Station	8138		
	07	0007	Destination Station	5493		
	08	0008	Destination Station	9712		
	09	0009	Destination Station	8943		
	10	0010	Destination Station	8720		

How to configure Door Release Assignment

- Select the group number to configure from "Group Number."
 Settings for the selected group number will be shown.
- **2.** Configure each item.
- **3.** When done, click **[Update]**.
- **4.** Click **[OK]**.

Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call.
Settings	Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release.Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment," set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - <u>"Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 449)"</u> to allow door release.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

👕 Note

- If <u>"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)</u>" "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "OFF," the default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the authentication key and door release key vary depending on the station type set in <u>"Create new</u> <u>system/import setting data (→page 128)"</u> "IX Support Tool Settings."

- When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits

- When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

■ Door Release by IX-RS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release by IX-RS.
Settings	Enable Disable
Default values	Disable

9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure settings related to Line Supervision and Device Check performed by IX-MV7-*. Monitor a station except a VoIP phone registered in <u>"Station List (\rightarrow page 412)".</u>

Line Supervision			
Line Supervision Interval	OFF ~	Sun 🗸	Schedule available Weekly only.
Line Supervision Schedule	00 V Hour	00 🛛 Minute	Schedule available Daily or Weekly only.
Device Check Interval	OFF ~	Sun 🗸	Schedule available Weekly only.
Device Check Schedule	00 Y Hour	00 Minute	Schedule available Daily or Weekly only.

Line Supervision Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	 OFF 15 sec 20 min 30 min 60 min Daily Weekly: Select from the day of week drop-down list
Default values	OFF

■ Line Supervision Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic line monitoring starts. Set the time when is set to "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in <u>"Line Supervision Interval</u> (\rightarrow page 554)".
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

Device Check Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	 OFF 10 min 20 min 30 min 60 min Daily Weekly: Select from the day of week drop-down list
Default values	OFF

■ Device Check Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic failure monitoring starts. Set the time when "1 day" or "Daily" is selected in <u>"Device Check Interval (\rightarrowpage 554)"</u> .
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

10. Maintenance

10.1 Firmware Update

Update the firmware.

When updating stations older than Ver.5.10, use the Firmware Upgrade Tool to upgrade the firmware to the latest version. Please obtain the latest firmware and Firmware Upgrade Tool from our website. https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

		Im	no	rta	nt
	1 1		μυ	ιια	111
Ν.	• 4		-		

- To update the firmware, <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.

Firmware Update		
To check the current firmware version, go to "Tool -> Station Search".		
	Browse	Firmware Update

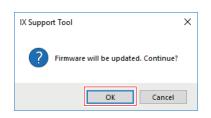
How to update the firmware

1. Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file to be downloaded.

2. Click [Firmware Update].

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to back to the "Firmware Update" screen without updating the firmware.



4. Click **[OK]**.



10.2 Initialization

When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.

Stations are also deleted from the settings in IX Support Tool.

●lr	Initialization					
	Initialization					
	Initialize User Settings					

How to initialize

- 1. Click [Initialization] or [Initialize User Settings].
 - Initialization: All settings will revert to their default values. The system log, outgoing/incoming call history, and recorded video/audio data on the microSD card will be cleared.
 - Initialize User Settings: Only the content of general user accounts are initialized.
- **2.** Click **[OK]**.
 - Click [Cancel] to cancel the initialization.
- **3.** Click **[OK]**.

Important

- After selecting [Initialization], the station will restart. This may take approx. 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until the restart is complete.
- If initialization fails, the message "Error: Station initialization failed." will appear. If this happens, perform initialization again.

10.3 Settings File Backup

Download/upload setting files.

Settings File Backup	
Setting File Download	
Setting File Upload	

10.3.1 Setting File Download

Download the setting file from the station and back it up.

Important

- Setting files are downloaded via <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>" on the downloading station. Files cannot be downloaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.
- When first configuring settings using a web browser, or when changing the configuration using a web browser after configuring settings using IX Support Tool, it may not be possible to download the setting files. In this case, download the setting files using a browser.

Click [Setting File Download]. The "Setting File Download" window will be shown.

				Station List		Text in red are required settings.
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status	
	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-	
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-	
	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	-	
elect Statio	n by Type:					
	ii by type.	~	Select		Unselect	

2

1

How to download setting files

- **1.** Select the station to download the setting file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click[Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
- **2.** Download the file.

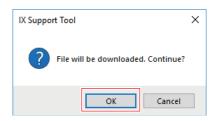
[Settings]: Download only the setting file.

[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen. **[Schedule]** (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA, and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to return to the "Setting File Download" window without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

• The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status." In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.

Success: Download is completed.

Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.

- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" "aiphone" "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" "SystemData."
 - Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
 - Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)"
 - Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" "Setting (Hidden Folder)" "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

10.3.2 Setting File Upload

Upload setting files to a station.

Important

1

2

- Setting files can only be uploaded to stations that have been associated <u>"Association Settings (→page 167)</u>". They cannot be uploaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.
- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds" "Image." The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
 - The default tone will play when the operation that the custom tone was set is performed.
 - Images will not be displayed in receptionist mode.
 - "Download Settings From Station" will fail.
 - "Restore System Settings" will fail.

Click [Setting File Upload] and the Setting File Upload window will be shown.

			S	Station List		Text in red are required settings.
Select	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status	
	0001	Master Stations 1		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	-	
	0006	Master Stations6		IX-MV	-	
	0007	Master Stations7		IX-MV	-	
	8000	Master Stations8		IX-MV	-	
	0009	Master Stations9		IX-MV	-	
alact Static	on by Type:					
	511 b) 19pc.	~	Select		Unselect	

How to upload setting files

- 1. Select the station(s) to upload the setting file to from the "Station List."
 - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click[Select] or [Unselect].
 - Stations that have not been associated cannot be selected.
- **2.** Upload the file.

[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.

[Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.

[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Upload the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen. **[Schedule]** (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Upload the schedule setting files (transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are uploaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

• Click [Cancel] to back to "Setting File Upload" window without uploading the file.



4. Click **[OK]**.

• The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status." In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.

Success: Upload is completed.

Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.

Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected in Step 2.

10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

syslog ——	
IPv4 Address 🕈	1.0.0.1-223.255.255 254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
IPv6 Address 🕈	
Port • •	::FF:0-FEFE:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFF
	1-65535

■ IPv4 Address●

Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address●

Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFFFFFFFF
Default values	-

■ Port ♦ ●

Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	514



https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN Issue Date: Oct.2021 ① 1021 MQ 63418